



तमसो मा ज्योतिर्गमय

VISVA BHARATI
LIBRARY
SANTINIKETAN

PRIMITIVE & MEDIAEVAL JAPANESE TEXTS

TRANSLITERATED INTO ROMAN WITH INTRODUCTIONS
NOTES AND GLOSSARIES

BY

FREDERICK VICTOR DICKINS, C.B.

SOMETIME REGISTRAR OF THE UNIVERSITY OF LONDON

WITH A COMPANION VOLUME OF TRANSLATIONS

反以將之說詳而學博

MENCIUS 也約說

OXFORD

AT THE CLARENDON^{*} PRESS

1906

HENRY FROWDE, M.A.
PUBLISHER TO THE UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD
LONDON, EDINBURGH
NEW YORK AND TORONTO

TO
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE
SIR ERNEST SATOW, G.C.M.G.
MINISTER TO CHINA
SOMETIME MINISTER TO JAPAN

HI NI MUKAHI
HI NO DE NO HIKARI
HI NO IRI NO
IINA NI I-WATASHITE
HIZHIRI SHIRUSERI

KASANE-GOHI [五ウ] KA MO

PREFACE

THE following texts are exact transliterations of the *Kana yomi* of the Manyôshiu, and of the *yomi* of the mixed Japanese script of the Taketori Monogatari, the Preface to the Kokinwakashiu, and Takasago, according to the system devised by Sir Ernest Satow and adopted by Professor Chamberlain.

The translations of the texts are given in a companion volume, where full explanatory introductions and notes will be found.

The following abbreviations are employed: (K.) Professor Chamberlain's translation of the Kojiki; (N.) Dr. Aston's translation of the Nihongi; (Fl.) Professor Florenz's part translation of the Nihongi; (Br.) Captain Brinkley's Japanese-English Dictionary; (I.) Kotoba no Izumi; (T.A.S.J.) Transactions of the Asiatic Society of Japan.

The texts contained in the present volume are:—

1. The *nagauta* or *chôka* (long lays) of the Manyôshiu, the earliest of the Japanese Anthologies, compiled about 760 A.D., with their *kakeshi uta* or *hanka* (envoys). The text used is that of Kamochi Masazumi in his magnificent edition, Manyôshiu Kogi, the Ancient Meaning of the Manyôshiu, written during the first half of the nineteenth century but published in 1879.

2. The Taketori Monogatari, Story of the Old Wicker-worker. The text used is that of Tanaka Daishiu, published about 1838. •

3. The Preface of Ki no Tsurayuki to his famous Anthology—the second of the old anthologies—

known as *Kokinwakashiu*—Anthology of Japanese Verse Old and New—written about 922 A.D. The text is that of Kaneko Genshin in his edition of 1903.

4. The *utahi* of Takasago, perhaps the earliest of the medieval miracle-plays (*Nô*), composed in the fifteenth century. The text used is that of the *Yôkyoku Tsûge*, edited by Ohowada Kenjiu, and published by the Hakubunkwan in 22 Meiji (1889).

Appended to 1. are some *tanka* from the *Kokinshiu* and the *Hyakunin Isshiu* (1214 A.D.), and in the volume of translations examples of *hokku* or the half-stanza, the so-called Japanese epigram, are given with their translations.

A careful perusal, twice or thrice repeated, of the short grammar and the following section on the Language of the *Manyôshiu* comprised in the Introduction, with the aid of the List of *Makura Kotoba*, the Glossary, and the companion volume of translations, will meet nearly all the difficulties of the *romanized* texts, and enable the reader to appreciate sufficiently the charm of these ancient lays, of which the more unique elements escape translation.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
PREFACE	v
EMENDATIONS	viii
INTRODUCTION (Short Grammar, Language, Script) .	ix
SPECIMEN OF SCRIPT	xxxv
MAP OF THE WORLD, AS KNOWN TO THE JAPANESE OF THE MYTHICAL ERA	xxxvi
(By kind permission of Professor Chamberlain, from his translation of the Kozhiki, being the Supplement to vol. x of the Transactions of the Asiatic Society of Japan.)	
MOTTO OF THE AUTHOR OF THE KOGI PREFIXED TO THAT WORK.	<i>to face page 1</i>
MANYÔSHIU	1
KOZHIKI UTA	194
NIHONGI UTA	194
KOKINSHIU UTA	195
HIYAKUNIN UTA	196
INTRODUCTION TO TAKETORI	198
TAKETORI	200
KOKINSHIU ZHIYO	240
TAKASAGO	246
MAKURA KOTOBA	257
GLOSSARY	279
APPENDIX I.	333
„ • II. ADDENDA TO MAKURA KOTOBA . .	334
III. ADDENDA TO GLOSSARY	337

EMENDATIONS¹

In a few of the earlier lays the lines are not properly indented. In one or two cases the category is wrongly printed as part of the *dai* as under Lay 1.

In a very few instances a capital letter is mistakenly used—thus *Tsuma* for *tsuma*.

In the following instances it is better to print place-names with initial capital—Kashihara, Ohotsu, Shirokane, Chitose, Kagu, Katsu. Tagi, Kamu, Yuki.

Where *eta* is found it should be read *eba*.

Some few cases of *u* for *a*, *u* for *n*, *u* for *i*, *a* for *o*, *e* for *i*, or the reverse, occur - they are quite obvious. Occasionally words are joined which on the whole are better separated, as *Kata nashi*, or the reverse.

MANYÔSHU.

Lay 20, 4, *omi*, dele *o*.

24, 62 n., for *yum ino* read *yumi no*.

26, 65, for *uo* read *mo*.

27, 52, for *imo gara* read *imo ga na*.

28, 56, for *no* read *ni*.

29, n. 3, dele (*hauka* I).

36, 6, for *Fuqi* read *Fuji*.

69, 20, for *kaha* read *kaha*.

100 (*dai*), read *i tsu tose*.

104, 29, read *taharete*.

105, 41, read *haha*.

107 (*dai*), read *Naniha*.

113, 8, read *kagahi*.

123, 16, for *momo* read *onomo*.

124, 11, for *hitase* read *hitasa*.

124, 20, for *shikame* read *shikame*.

126, 12, for *aho* read *ahi*.

165, 7, for *afuteshi*, read *afubeshi*.

166, 10, for *kimi* read *kuni*.

195, 4, for *mi* read *nu*.

196, 33, } for *nakazu* read
180, 8, } *nakayu*.

Page 147 above 212 insert—

MAKI XVII, KAMI.

Same heading to pp. 149. 151.

Lay 221, 28, for *no* read *mo*.

223, 51, for *yoki* read *yohi*.

230, 17, for *hashike* read *hashiki*.

263, 53 n., for 'lightly' read
'gravely, seriously'.

Page 194, l. 5, for *no* read *ni*.

200, l. 7, for *to* read *wo*.

201, last line, for *oha* read *oho*.

205, l. 13, read *notamahamu*.

206, l. 5, read *nagareki*.

207, l. 9, for *mi* read *no*.

224, n. 3, for 'right' read
'night'.

237, bottom line, read *Itori*.

238, l. 8, *mono hito goto* is
better.

239, l. 8 (from bottom), read
gushite.

245, l. 6, for *niho* read *nih*

¹ For the necessity of these emendations I am wholly responsible.

INTRODUCTION

SHORT GRAMMAR OF OLD JAPANESE

THE pronunciation of Old Japanese follows a very simple scheme. There are the five vowels *a, e, i, o, u*, and no diphthongs, and the following consonants and digraphs *b, ch, d, dz, f, g, h, j, k, m, n, r, s, sh, t, ts, w, y, z, zh*. The syllables are all open, and consist of

- (1) The five vowels.
- (2) *b, k, m, n, r*, followed by all the vowels.
- (3) *s, y, z*, followed by *a, e, o, u*.
- (4) *h, w*, followed by *a, e, i, o*.
- (5) *d, t*, followed by *a, e, o*.
- (6) *f*, followed by *i, u*.
- (7) *ch, j, sh, zh*, followed by *i*. *
- (8) *ts, dz*, followed by *u*.

Sixty-four open syllables in all, out of 105 possible ones, of which and their various agglutinations the whole language is made up.

The vowels are pronounced as in Italian, *a* being the accented *a*, *e* and *o* the open sounds. The vowel *u* is English *u* in *put*, never as in *rut* or *lute*. The vowels *a, e, o* are half-long, *i* and *u* are shorter, and *u* shortest of all. Value is given to each syllable, subject as above, with scarcely any ictus (as in French), but the last syllable of a word, especially in *u*, is always weakest, and the penultimate rather the strongest.

The consonants are pronounced as in English, *h* well aspirated, but rather forward, even between vowels, *z* as in *zany*, *zh* as the *s* in *pleasure*, *f* may have descended from an original *p*, with *h* and *w*.

INTRODUCTION

The scheme, according to that of the *Oxford Dictionary*, would be—

a	a	f	f	s	s
e	e	g	g	sh	ʃ
i	i	h	h	t	t
o	o	j	dʒ	ts	ts
u	u	k	k	w	w
b	b	m	m	y	y
ch	tʃ	n	n	z	z
d	d	r	r	zh	ʒ
dz	dz				

The Chinese and Japanese languages differ from Aryan and Semitic forms of speech in the total absence of all concords dependent upon number, person, case, and gender, in the like default of relative words, and (from Aryan speech) in the absence of *narratio obliqua*. They further differ in the almost complete absence of any morphological moods or tenses. Chinese has, broadly speaking, no accidence at all; the grammar is a syntax teaching the right order and use of vocables (used as words), double vocables (constituting words), and the few form-words (empty words the Chinese call them) which serve as variously connective particles. In Japanese there is a very scanty accidence of the few adjectives the language possesses, and a more complete one of the verb; but the verbal forms are all (with an exception or two) resolvable into locutions, more or less agglutinated, scarcely constituting true inflexions. Hence, morphologically, even in Japanese there is neither mood nor tense, but there is an approach to both of the highest value to the language, giving it, in conjunction with a goodly number of particles, an articulation and plasticity wanting to Chinese. From the above considerations it will be readily understood that the power of expression even in Japanese is far inferior to that of Western speech. The imagery is, of necessity, extremely limited in range and flat in tone. It seems to me, however, of greater range and higher quality than in Chinese. But neither Chinese nor Japanese possesses a tithe of the capacity of Aryan and Semitic languages to express human thought and feeling,

and describe the works of man or the appearances of nature.

Ὡς δὲ αἰθήρ, &c., thought and words, are absolutely unintelligible to the whole Far East.

Nevertheless the poetry of the two great Far Eastern languages has its charm, especially the early poetry of Japan, but that charm, depending as it does largely upon suggestiveness rather than definite statement, and upon characteristic form and decoration rather than content, can only be felt by those who are able to read the texts. The Japanese texts, apart from the labour of decipherment, in themselves present no difficulty, once their simple grammar and construction understood, and in their romanized dress, with the brief grammar that is now subjoined, and the other aids offered in the present volume and its accompanying volume of translations are, it is hoped, made accessible to the English reader who cannot give several years to the acquisition of the complicated scripts which Dai Nippon has taken over, by necessity rather than choice, from the Middle Kingdom.

The following sketch of the grammar of Old Japanese is intended merely to elucidate the texts, principally those of the Manyōshū and the Taketori.¹ By Old Japanese is meant the unsinicized language of the Kojiki and Nihongi (as read *japonicé*) and particularly of the *utu* quoted in those works, of the *norito* or rituals, and of the texts above mentioned. There are no texts illustrating earlier stages of the language, and all etymologies are doubtful, both on that account and because the elements of Old Japanese are mere agglutinations (more or less contracted) of only sixty-four open syllables.

Japanese (by which expression Old Japanese is here always intended) has no affinity with Chinese, a language consisting of disconnected elements (simple or compound), for in it agglutination has to some extent contracted into inflexion or quasi-inflexion, and it possesses in addition a large number of particles which give it a plasticity not

¹ For a more complete account the grammars of Aston and Chamberlain must be consulted.

found in Chinese. In my opinion, had the development of Japanese not been arrested by Chinese influences about the middle of the first millennium, it might have won a far higher place than it occupies in the hierarchy of human speech.

This agglutinative inflexion is practically confined to the verb, and—to a slight extent—to nouns adjective, simple or verbalized. What may be called the stem of the verb shows a pure vocalic inflexion in *a*, *e*, *i*, *o* or *u*. The stem in *u* is the form usually found in native and foreign dictionaries—in Lemarécchal's it is the stem in *e* or *i*. To the stem the various locutions are suffixed to construct the forms representing, logically, moods and tenses as well as negative, causative, and potential-passive 'voices'.

The stems in *e*, *i* and *o* are used as imperatives; *koge*, row!, *mi*, look!, *ko* come!, often with addition of the vocative particle *yo* (or *ro*)—*miyo*, *koyo*. They are also used as 'indefinite' (Chamberlain) forms, mood and tense being determined by that of the principal verb in the sentence. Before proceeding further it is well to state that in the regular Japanese sentence the principal verb is always at the end, the object (if expressed) in the middle, and the subject (if expressed) at the beginning of the sentence, while words of qualification precede the words qualified. In poetry however, especially in the Manyôshû, inversions are common.

All syllables in Japanese are open, and the terminal syllables of the stems are the consonants *b*, *f*, *g*, *k*, *m*, *n*, *r*, *s*, the digraph *ts*, *w*, *y*, and *z* followed by the vowels *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u* (also *u* without consonant as in *suu*, *e* stem *suwe*, to place). Before *i* *ts* becomes *ch*, and before *e* and *a* *t*, before *i* *s* becomes *sh* and *z* *zh*; before every vowel except *u* *f* becomes *h*. All verbs have the stem in *u*, most verbs have also the stem in *a* and *i*, some have also the stem in *e* only, some in *i* only. There are a very few irregular verbs. The following list of verbs and their stems will illustrate the above remarks:—

<i>yerabu</i> , <i>yerabi</i> , <i>yerabe</i> , <i>yeraba</i>	choose
<i>omofu</i> , <i>omohi</i> , <i>omohe</i> , <i>omoha</i>	think
<i>kogu</i> , <i>kogi</i> , <i>koge</i> , <i>kogu</i>	row

<i>sugu, sugi</i>	pass
<i>fuku, fuki, fuke, fuka</i>	blow
<i>tomu, tome</i>	stop
<i>tsukanu, tsukane</i>	bind
<i>toru, tori, tore, toru</i>	take
<i>watasu, watashi, watase, watusa</i>	pass over
<i>tatsu, tuchi, tale, tatu</i>	stand
<i>su[w]u, suwe</i>	place
<i>suyu, suye</i>	be rancid
<i>sufu, suke</i>	suck
<i>mazu, mazi, mase, maza</i>	mix
<i>miru, mi (mire)</i>	see
<i>suru, shi, se (sure)</i>	do
<i>kuru, ki, ko, kure, ke, kere</i>	come
<i>[wu] woru, wi, wiru, wore, woru</i>	be in, at

The Japanese verb has neither number nor person, the forms that follow therefore are indefinite as to number and person. The locutions—or more strictly the complements that with the stem make up the locution—are given below as suffixed to the stem.

Two moods may be distinguished. One I call Independent, in which form the verb is unconnected with any other verb, the other Dependent, in which the verb is connected with some verb in the Independent mood.¹ Mr. Chamberlain calls them Indicative and Oblique respectively.

There are in each mood three forms or quasi-tenses—a present, temporally indefinite; a past denoting action or state completed at or before the present or some indicated past time; and a future denoting action, &c., that may or will be completed at a future (or past-future) time. Each of these tenses in the Independent mood has a predicative or simpler form and a relative form—as relating to some noun. It is the simpler form, identical with the stem in *u*, which is found in the dictionaries (in Lemaréchal's the stem in *a*, *i*, or *e* is found). The relative form ends in *uru* (modern *iru* or *eru*). Thus *toki sugu*, time passes; *suguru toki*,

¹ For the purposes of Old Japanese the grammatical nomenclature of Aryan grammar seems to me misleading and I use it therefore as little as possible.

tempus quod fugit (some verbs in *uru* are transitive as *tatsu*, stand, *tatsuru*, make stand, set up). Only those verbs which have *e* or *i* stems throughout appear to possess this relative form; ¹ in verbs with *i* and *a* stems this morphological distinction does not exist.

The Past has four forms, each double (P. predicative, R. relative).

(1) P. *ki*, R. *-shi*.

(2) P. *tari* (*te-ari*), R. *-taru* (*te-aru*).

(3) P. *-tariki*, R. *-turishi* (composed of (2) and (1)).

(4) P. *-nu*, R. *-nuru*.

[*ki* (*kuru*) = come (cp. Ital. *vien fatto*); *shi* (*suru*) = do; *te* = stem of *tsu*, *tsuru*, continue; *ari* is an irr. P. form of *aru*, be; *nu* is an old verb = be.] In *i* *a* verbs there is a past in P. *-eri*, R. *-eru* (see below).

The Future is formed by suffixing *mu* (or *namu*) to stem or *narumu* (*ni* [*nu*] *aramu* [*aru*]) to R. form if any.

SCHEMATIC EXAMPLES.

kogu, row (with oars or sculls).

Stems.	Present.	Past.	Future.
<i>kogu</i>	<i>kogu</i> , P. & R.	<i>kogiki</i> , P.	<i>kogamu</i> , P.
<i>kogi</i>		<i>kogishi</i> , R.	(<i>koginamu</i>)
<i>kogu</i>		<i>kogitari</i> , P.	<i>kogu naramu</i>
		<i>kogitaru</i> , R.	[<i>tomuru naramu</i> , R.]
		<i>kogitariki</i> , P.	
		<i>kogitarishi</i> , R.	
		<i>koginu</i> , P.	
		<i>koginuru</i> , R.	
		<i>kogeri</i> , P.	
		<i>kogeru</i> , R.	

tomu, stop, and *sugu*, pass, are conjugated like *kogu*, except that *tomu* replaces *i* and *a* of *kogu* forms by *e*, and *sugu* by *i*.

In the Dependent mood the forms are constructed with the help of *-ba* (the particle *ha*, voiced). *Shikaba* (etym. of *shika*?), *tareba*, *taraba* (*te areba*, *-araba*), *naba* (*nu*) and *naraba* (*ni araba*).

¹ See *miru* below.

SCHEMATIC EXAMPLES.

<i>kogeba</i> , as, since, when, &c.,	<i>kogaba</i> ,	} if row.
row.	<i>koginaba</i> ,	
<i>kogishikaba</i> ,	} as, since, when	} if row.
<i>kogitareba</i> ,		
} &c., rowed.	<i>koginaraba</i> ,	} if rowed.
	<i>kogitaraba</i> ,	
	<i>kogishi naraba</i> ,	

Of *tomu*, *sugu*, the Dependent Mood is similarly conjugated preserving the *e* and *i* vowels, and for *tomeba* using *tomureba* for *tomaba* *tomeba*, for *sugiba* *sugureba*, for *sugaba* *sugiba*.

The negative voice (there are no negative words = not, no, none). The Present Independent is formed by changing the *-mu* of future into *-zu* or *-zaru* (*zu aru*), P. and *-nu*, R. Thus *kogu* (*kogamu*), *koguzu*, *kogazaru*, *koganu*; *sugu*, *sugimu*, *sugizu*, &c.

In the past *-zu* becomes *-zari*, P., and *-zarishi*, R.; in the future *-zaramu* or *-zhi*, P. and R. (*kogazaramu*, *kogazhi*).

There is a second future with sense of obligation exemplified as follows:—*kogu* (not *koga*) *-mazhiku* (indefinite), *-mazhi*, P., *-mazhiki*, R., *-mazhikariki*, P., past fut. *-mazhikarishi*, R., past fut. *-mazhikereba*, conditional, when as, &c., and *-mazhikuba*, hypothetical, if, &c.

In the Dependent Mood we have:—

koganeba, *kogazareba*, as, when, &c., not-row.

kogazuba, if not-row.

kogazarishikaba, as, when, &c., not-rowed.

kogazariseba,
kogazarishi naraba, } if not-rowed.

The Imperatives are:—

Kogazare (*kogazu are*); *kogu nakare* (*naku are*); *koguna*, *kogu koto nakare* (row-thing do-not), *na kogi so*, *yume kogu na* (emphatic imperative). But *na* with *i* or *e* stem is an affirmative imperative *kogi na*, do row!

There is another past in *tsu*¹, *tsuru* as *kogitsu*, *kogitsuru*, and a continuative form in *tsutsu*, *kogitsutsu*, while rowing.

¹ *tsu* is usually taken as = complete, finished, but it may be = *nu* (be). Like *nu* (no) it is used as a genitive postposition or particle. See *infra*.

Also a form in *-keri*, P. and *-keru*, R. with a dependent *-kereba* as *kogikeru*, *kogikereba*. This *keri* form seems equivalent to a perfect definite, have rowed. Its etymology must be *ki -ari*; of *tsu* the stem would be *te*, which added to stem in *i* or *e* makes forms such as *kogite*, *tomete*, which are continuative indefinites almost equal to 'whilst', *kogite*, *yuku*, whilst-row-go, i. e. row to (a place).

The negative form of *-te* is *-de*, *kogade*, or *-zu*, *-zu ni*, *-zu shite*, as *kogazu*, not-row, *kogazu ni*, in, or by not-row, *kogazu shite*, not-row-do, all meaning essentially whilst-not-row.

The particles *mo*, too, *to mo*, that too (with variant *domo*) *keredomo* (*ki-ari-to-mo*), following or suffixed to verb-forms, give a concessive force, although, even though, &c., *beku*, with sense of must, can, will, ought, is suffixed to the *u* stem, thus *kogubeku* is must, or ought to row, or will row—the forms of *beku* are *beshi*, P.; *beki*, R.; *bemi*, *bekariki*, P.; *-shi*, R.; *bekereba*, *bekuba*, *bekarazu*, &c.; *beku machiku* almost = *bekarazu*.

Causative verbs (often used as transitives or as honour-forms) are easily recognized. Thus *nageku*, sigh, lament, *nagekasu*; or forms derived from *su* (*suru*), do, are added—*shimuru*, *seshimuru*, *sasuru*. Thus *yuku*, burn, *yakasu*, *yakashimuru*; *suru* (*se*), do, *sesasuru*, make-do.

Nu (*ni*) is an old verb 'be'. *Ni + aru* = *naru*, become, be at, of, in. The future *namu* is a common auxiliary suffix. *Namu* may become *namushi*, by composition with *mashi*, more, a suffixed optative particle. Another optative is formed by adding the slight interrogative particle *ya* to the form in *-aba* as *yukabaya*, should like to go; sometimes the future form is in *-ramu* (*aramu*?) added to the *u*-stem, as *aru-ramu* for *aramu*, *kofuramu* for *kohamu* (*kohimu*), will love. *Aru*, be, is peculiar in that its P.-form is *ari* not *aru*.

The verb *miru*, see, keeps the *mi* throughout, *miru*, *miki*, *mishi*, *mimu*, *miba*, *mitsu* (past), *mizu*, *minu*, *michi*, *mide*, &c.; but *mireba*, *miredonno*, *miru* or *miheku*, &c. So *hi(ru)*, dry, *i(ru)*, shoot, (*w*)*i(ru)*, be in or at, *ki(ru)*, wear *ni(ru)*, be like, *ni(ru)*, boil. See Chamberlain, p. 66. By

adding *u*, *uru* (get) with or without *aru* (be) verbs passive and potential are obtained. Thus *yaku* (burn) + *ari* + *uru* = *yakaruru*, so we have *homeraruru* (*homu*, praise), *sugiraruru* (*sugu*, pass), *miraruru* (*miru*, see). Or we have *miyuru*, see-get = seem, so *omoyuru*, *omoheru* (from *omofu*, think, or *omoharuru* (see Glossary, *omofu*, &c.), *iheru* (*ihi-uru*), is said, &c. From *aru* (be) lengthened to *arafu*, we get *araharu*, *araharuru*, *arahaseru*, be manifest or make manifest.

Other passive-like forms are *iyu* (*i*), shot, *oyu* (*oi*), grown old, *omohoyu* (*omofu*), thought. There is a form in *-aku*, thus *ifu*, say, *ihaku*—even the future has it, *kakemu*, will utter, *kakemaku*, and the past *omoheraku*, the morphological origin of which is unknown. It seems to give a substantival character to the verb; *ihaku*, the saying (is); *omoheraku*, what was thought (is): also a frequentative (rare) in *mi*, *wemi-mi*, *wemazu mo*, smiling and not smiling.

Under *koso* will be found the verbal forms used with that particle.

Of the verb *su suru*, do, the principal forms are :—

Independent Mood.	Dependent Mood.
<i>shi</i> , <i>su</i> , <i>suru</i> , (<i>koso</i>) <i>sure</i> .	<i>sureba</i> , <i>seshikaba</i> , <i>shitareba</i> .
<i>seri</i> , <i>seru</i> (<i>koso</i>), <i>sere</i> .	<i>seba</i> , <i>senaba</i> , <i>shitaraba</i> .
<i>shiki</i> , <i>seshi</i> (<i>koso</i>), <i>seshika</i> .	<i>suredo</i> (<i>mo</i>).
<i>shitari</i> , &c., <i>shitariki</i> , &c.	<i>suru mo</i> , <i>shite mo</i> .
<i>shitsu</i> , <i>shitsuru</i> (<i>koso</i>), <i>shit-sure</i> .	<i>seshikado</i> , <i>shitaredo</i> , <i>seshi-(mo)</i> .
<i>semu</i> , <i>suramu</i> (<i>koso</i>), <i>-e</i> , <i>-e</i> .	<i>sebaya</i> .
<i>shitaramu</i> , <i>shitsuramu</i> , &c.	<i>shitsutsu</i> , &c.

Negative Voice.

sezu, *senu* (*koso*) *sene*.
sezhi, *sezuru*, and derived forms.
sezuba, *senedo*.
sezare, *sunu*, *na se so*, &c.

Of the verb *ku kuru*, come, the principal forms are :—

Independent Mood.	Dependent Mood
<i>ki, ku, kuru, kure.</i>	<i>kureba, kishikaba, &c.</i>
<i>kishi, koshi (kiki not found),</i>	<i>koba, kinaba.</i>
<i>kishika, koshika.</i>	<i>kuredo (mo), &c.</i>
<i>kitari, &c., kitariki, &c.</i>	<i>kobaya.</i>
<i>kinu, kinuru, &c., kitsu,</i>	<i>kitsutsu.</i>
<i>kitsuru, &c.</i>	<i>kite.</i>
<i>komu, kurumu, kinamu, &c.</i>	
<i>koyo.</i>	
<i>kubeku.</i>	

Negative Voice.

<i>kozu, konu, &c.</i>	<i>kozare.</i>
<i>kozhi.</i>	<i>kuna.</i>
<i>kozareba.</i>	<i>kuruna.</i>
<i>koneba.</i>	<i>na ko so.</i>

The other forms of *kuru* are easily formed from those of *suru*, replacing *se* and *su* by *ko* and *ku*.

There are not many true adjectives. Such have a sort of positional inflexion—a predicative form in *-shi*, *akashi*, be red, a form used chiefly with verbs (but also indefinitely) in *-ku*, *akaku naru*, become red, and a form in *-ki*, used mainly with nouns, *akaki mono*, red thing. There is also a form in *-mu*, *-mi*, which has a verbal force denoting a state or condition.

Adjectives may also be verbalized by the addition of *aru*, be, and many of its forms with obvious contractions.

Lastly, adjectival expressions are formed by adding *naru*, be or become, to adjectival stems *yaharaka*, *yaharaku-naru*, soft, gentle.

Nouns substantive (and pronouns) are absolutely devoid of gender or case, and only occasionally have a plural suffix *ra* or *tachi* or *nodo* or *domo*.

Pronouns are few, and—the personal pronouns especially—are little used, the subject of the verb being generally unexpressed and left to be gathered from the context.

First person *a, wa, are, ware, waga, wago-, wagi-*.

Second person *na, namuji, nase, imashi, imo.*

Third person *a*, *are*, *kare* (*is*, *ille*, Aston).

so, *sore* (*iste*, Aston).

ko, *kore* (*hic*, Aston).

Interrogative Pronouns.

Ta, *tare*, who? *ika*, what manner? ποῖος.

na, *nani*, what? *iku*, what number? &c., πόσος.

izure, *izu*, which, what?

Other pronouns are *shi*, *onore*, *mi*, self, *onore* and *mi*, often I *myself*, or I, *ono-ono*, every, *mina*, all. Other pronominal forms, chiefly indefinite, are explained in the glossary.

Only the principal particles need here be noticed. Others are explained in the glossary. The following are of special importance, and are found mainly in connexion with nouns as postpositions. They are *wa* (*ha*), *ga*, *no*, *ni*, *he* (*e*, *ye*) and *wo*.

ha (*wa*, *ba*) isolates and emphasizes the noun rather as apart from the verb—*chichi haha ha*, *uwe-samukaramu*, father and mother, *they* will be hungry and cold; *kono toki ha*, *ika ni shitsutsuka*, this time *then* while doing what. This emphatic force explains its occurrence after verbs and sentences or clauses—*ihazu-ba*, not say indeed = should we not say . . .; *Yamato ni ha*, it is in Yamato that . . .; *yuki furu yo ha*, a night indeed on which snow falls: *a wo koso se to ha*, it is I indeed whom (you should call) husband.

ga is a possessive particle, *wa-ga* (*warega*) *ohokimi*, my great lord; *Wazami ga hara*, plain of Wazami. It may be used before verbs, *tori ga naku*, the bird cries; or after, *nabiku ga gotoku*, like bending before. Sometimes it resembles *ha* *kimi ga agari-ki-masumu*, my lord, he will embark.

tsu is possessive, *amatsu kami*, gods of heaven, *kuni tsu kami*, gods of the land. It seems to follow names of things only.

no (originally *nu*, be?) is used as a genitive particle, like 'of'. It is more general than *ga*, which is special; *no* sometimes almost equals *ha* (*wa*). *Mi-torashi no adzusa no*

yumi no hazu no oto, sound of the notch of the bow of whitewood of his royal grasp; *Uchi no ohonu*, the great moor of *Uchi*. This particle may connect other words than nouns, *ari no kotogoto*, all one has, or, there is (*ari*); *miru no goto*, like *miru* (seaweed); *ame tsuchi no wakareshi toki*, heaven—earth's separated time (time of separation of heaven and earth). This connexion by *no* of parts of a sentence—often wide apart—other than nouns must be carefully kept in mind. Thus read *hito no* [*mono wo omofu*], a man's thinking of things (regretfully): not [*hito no mono*] *wo omofu*, to think of a man-thing (or man's things, &c.)¹.

ni (perhaps a stem of *nu*, be)=in, to, at, for, with, by, on, near; *Yamato ni*, in Yamato; *toki ni*, at time=when; *miya ni amori*, descend from heaven to the palace; *te ni tori*, take in the hand; *ashita ni*, on the morrow; *asagari ni tatasu*, start for morning-hunt; *tokoro ni yuku*, go to a place; also adverbially, *yasukaranaku ni*, in a not-restful way; *aya ni*, strangely; *kogi-yuku ni*, in or while rowing on; *tokoshihe ni*, everlastingly. *Ni* sometimes transfers the action of a causative or transitive verb to the noun it follows.

wo, after a noun indicates it as object of action or, sometimes, as subject of state or condition; *unasaka wo sugite*, passing beyond bounds of ocean; *miyako wo tohomi*, *miyako* (as to), be distant (Aston); *mikado wo sadame*, settle on a site for a palace; *kuni wo sadame*, terram debellare. In this sense *wo* is often omitted, *oi mo sezu*, old-age even not-doing=never growing old. It may follow a verb as an emphatic particle, or even a noun as such, but in these cases there is probably an ellipsis of *suru* (do) *omofu*, (think) or the like, or again it may follow a particle, *to bakari*, &c. (Aston). Where it appears to have an adversative force there is probably ellipsis of *omoheba*, *omohite*, &c. *Wo ba*=*wo ha*, and singles out the noun as specially emphasized. *Wo* sometimes almost equals *ni*.

he (lit. quarter, direction, locality, tract in space or

¹ So in *Sasagani no* (*koromo ni kakari, ware wo*) *tanomuru* (Aston) the sentence is read, *S. ha waga koromo ni kakarite ware wo tanomu*.

time)=towards (*ni*=to). Rare in the texts in this volume, *yorì* (lit. approach, or be close to, or stop at), shortened often to *yo*, *yu*, means by extension 'from'—in later language also 'than'.

ya yo, is a vocative or exclamative interjection.

to, that, is a connective particle=and, also after a phrase marks it as quotative; *toko miya to sudame*, establish as an everlasting shrine (or palace), *suginu to omoheba*, thinking (intending) that it should outlast. *Hikohoshi ha Tanabata tsu me to*, Hikohoshi and the Weaving Woman; *se to ha norame* (see under *ha*); *kamusabu to*, in a divinely awful manner; *hito wo yahase to . . . kuni wo osame to . . . maki-tamaheba*, as he was charged to subdue the people and pacify the land (people subdue that . . . land pacify that—as he was charged with). The different uses of *to* can always be made out by taking it as *that*.

Other particles are:—

ya, slight dubitative and interrogative, also exclamative. With negative it gives an affirmative sense.

ka, stronger than *ya*.

ya ka with *ha* (*yaha kaha*) imply a certainty.

ka mo, final interjectional expression=is it not even so? i. e. emphatically or admiringly, it is so!

kana (*yana, mo gana*), final interjection of emotion suited to what precedes.

mo, also, too, even; *mo . . . mo*, both . . . and.

so (*zo*) perhaps, *sore*, this! emphasizes the preceding word.

koso (*ko[re]*, *so[re]*), this-that (Aston), more emphatic than *so* (*zo*), commonly precedes the verb, expressed or understood. There is a quasi-conjugation with *koso*—

koso koge;

koso kogere;

koso kogishika,—*kogitare*,—*kogitarishika*,—*koginure*,—*kogitsure*,—*kogame*,—*koginame*,—*kogurame*, &c.

a wo koso se to ha norame—in prose, *a wo 'se to ha koso norame*, do call me husband!

namu (*nan*) is very like *koso*, but less emphatic.

goto=*gotoku*, like also sometimes *kotogotoku*, generally, all; *goto ni* (after the noun), every, each.

dani, even, at all events; *sura*, even (unexpected); *sahe*, even (additional).

shi, *nomi*, *bakari*, just, only, precisely—in ascending degree of certainty. All of these, especially *shi*, are often not more than slightly emphatic expletives.

made, up to; *gari*, direction of; *kara*, from; *kara (gara)* = *nagara (naru karada or naru kara)*, just as (applied to preceding noun); after verbs, whilst, although.

kaku, thus, *to mo kaku mo*, that way and this way, anyhow, somehow.

kashi, be it thus, so be it, may it be so! (Aston).

mashi (*mase*, &c.), *mahoshiki*, verbal terminations expressing desire or contingency.

meru, verbal termination (derived from fut. in *mu*, *mu* or *mi aru*?), indicates some degree of likelihood.

ramu, for *aramu*, *hana chiruramu* = *hana chiru aramu* = *hana chiramu*, the flowers will, wilt.

rashi = *ramu*, nearly; *natsu kitarurashi*, seemeth the summer to have come (Aston). There is an adjectival ending, *rashiki*, of similar import.

Of the syntax of Old Japanese little need be said. It is simple owing to the absence of almost the whole apparatus of Western grammar. The order of words has already been mentioned, and in prose is rigid—in poetry inversions are common. In large measure it is the opposite of English order, and this fact, together with the relegation of the verb to the end of the sentence, and the absence of expressed subject, constitutes the initial and principal difficulty of Japanese, apart from that of the vocabulary, the elements of which have usually a connotation different from that of their nearest representatives in any Western language. The absence of relatives and paucity of pronouns are additional difficulties, and the reader has to grow familiar by practice with the modes in which the more definite thought of the West is represented in the vaguer and looser language of Old Japan, where the visual aids of later Sinico-Japanese are not present. Nevertheless if the real meanings of the words be attained, the logical subject kept in mind as gathered from the context, the relations of words and

phrases in apposition rather than in accidental or strict syntactical connexion be observed, the influence of the particles in edifying the sentence into a construction understood, and some facility gained in keeping the mind in suspense until the principal verb—read with the relations to it of the subordinate verbs—be reached, there is no great difficulty, apart from the inevitable one of difference of circumstance and allusion, in arriving at a comprehension of the texts. And these will be found, especially the Lays, to have preserved a peculiar beauty and charm, if not of the highest order, of their own, which no version can hope to convey.

The opening of the first lay sufficiently exemplifies the reversed order of the Japanese sentence :—

Ko mo yo	fukushi mochi
mi ko mochi	kono woka ni
fukushi mo yo	na tsumasu ko—

Read almost directly backwards, we get :—

Ko (maid) *tsumasu* ([who] plucks) *na* (salads) *ni* (on) *kono woka* (this knoll), *mochi* (holding) *fukushi* (truel), *yo mo* (oh the) *fukushi* (truel), *mochi* (holding) *mi ko* (fair basket), *mo yo* (oh the) *ko* (basket).

Maid who pluckest salads on this knoll holding a truel—
—oh the truel!—holding a fair basket—oh the basket! . . .
a wo se to norame, me for thy husband name!

But even rendered almost in Japanese order, the lay is quite intelligible, and perhaps better to be appreciated than in any imitative version :—

Basket O ! | fine basket bearing | truel O | fine truel bearing | this knoll upon | herb-plucking maid ! | your home-place tell me | your name too tell me ; | Yamato's land | everywhere | I hold rule over, | all where | I hold rule over, | me in sooth | as husband call me | your homeplace too, your name too, tell me !

In dealing with the less easy texts of the Manyôshiu the following considerations must be kept in mind :—

The honour-forms (see below) indicate a (logical) second or third person, or something connected with such a person, directly or indirectly.

The particle *wo* may often be rendered as if *ni*, or as an exclamation, or as if followed by some form of *omofu*. I do not regard it as in itself a quasi-conjunction. The various functions of *no* must be kept in mind.

The frequency of inversion in order of words must not be forgotten. The *makura kotoba* may be ruled out, as well as prefaces, exordiums, introductions, and the like—thus the kernel of meaning may be got at, and the decoration then added.

It must be recollected that of the elements of the vocabulary very few can be exactly rendered by a single English word, their connotation for the most part is more or less different from that of any possible English equivalent. In the Glossary an exhaustive definition of the meaning is not attempted, enough only is given to suggest the translation of the sentence in which the word appears. Hence since meanings came to change in the course of time, those given being only what are required for these texts sometimes differ from the meanings found in the foreign dictionaries, all of which are very imperfect—very seldom, however, from those offered by that excellent native dictionary the *Kotoba no Izumi*.

THE LANGUAGE OF THE MANYÔSHIU

I found the following remarks upon the somewhat lengthy, and—to me—not always very clear, observations of Masazumi concerning the language of the Manyôshiu contained in his *sôron* or General Introduction.

PHONETIC CONTRACTIONS. These are not uncommon, and are principally vocalic. Such are *wagimo* (my sister) for *waga imo*; *ariso* (wild shore) for *ara iso*; *kafuchi* (within the rivers) for *kaha uchi*; *amori* (descent from heaven) for *ame ori*; *kurenaw* (a shade of red) *kure no awi*, lit. an indigo (i. e. a dye) brought from China; *konure* (tree-top) *ko no ure*; *ke* (come, pass) *ki he*—*ke nagaku kohishi*, long time loved; *ke no kono goro ha*, a time lately gone by; *arumi* (wild sea) *ara umi*; *futsuma* (stout horse)

futo uma. The above are substantival, others are adjectival or verbal, as:—

naru (be in, at, of), *ni aru*, as in *Yamato naru, ihe naru, &c.*

nari—*ni ari*, as *oto su nari = oto suru de ari*.

naru—*no aru*, as *hana naru toki = hana no aru toki*.

sareba—*shi areba*, as *haru sareba*.

chifu—*to ifu* (they call, 'tis called).

ku, *ki-yu*; *ke*, *ki-he*; *mesage*, *meshiage*; *kukage*, *kaki age*; *motage*, *mote age*, &c.

PHONETIC EXTENSIONS. Such are:—

nagaru—*nagarafu*, *nagarahi*, flow, flow in quantity, &c.

yobu—*yobafu*, *yobahi*, call, invite, pay court to (girl).

nageku—*nagekafu*, *nagekahi*, draw deep breath, lament, &c.

So causative forms exist used as honour-forms, *nagekasu* for *nageku*, and a termination in *aku* as *nagekaku*, *kakemaku*, *ihaku*, for *nageku*, *kakemu*, *ifu* used substantively. *Ihafu*, bless, is perhaps an extension of *ifu*, speak, say.

Of *yobahi* (*yobu* extended) a humorous explanation is sometimes given, *yo* (by night) *hahi* (creep), visit stealthily by night. Etymology of this kind is extremely easy in Japanese.

AUXILIARY PARTICLES (*tasuke kotoba*):—

Such are *shi* (emphatic), *kami-yo shi omohoyu, ihe shi shinubayu*.

wo (emphatic), as in *yatsu yo ni wo, tanushiku wo arana(mu)*, but in phrases like *mitsutsu yukumu wo, wo = mono wo*.

ya, ame shiru ya, ama tobu ya, kashikoki ya, Afumi no ya, naku ya uguhisu, &c.; but in *kimi ya konu, ya* is dubitative—interrogative. In *kakusafubeshi ya, sugi nikerazu ya, ya = ya ha = Lat. num.*

nane, term of address and endearment, must not be confused with *nane* of *imonane, senane*, which are terms of relationship.

i suffixed as in *sekimori-i, Unahi-wotoki-i* may be regarded as emphatic, or isolative (like *ha*, according to

Chamberlain), or as etymologically = the Korean postposition *i* (Aston).

we, a terminal interjection as *are ha sabushi we*.

ro ka mo, *tafutoki ro ka mo*, here *ro ka mo* = is it not so even! *ro*, according to Mr. Chamberlain, is a post-position equivalent to *te* or *nite*.

mo, *mo yo*, *mo ya*, *shi mo*, *ya shi*, *yo shi*, are all interjectional expressions, not mere fill-gaps, variously emphasizing or calling attention to the meaning of the words, &c., they are attached to.

HONOUR-WORDS. Such are *ohomi* (exalted, grand), as *ohomi kami*, *ohomi uta*, *ohomi ma* : *mi*, as *mikokoro*, *miko*, *mi-hukushi*, *mi-keshi*, *mi-nemasu* (His godship the God, His Majesty's song, His Majesty's horse, my lord's meaning, my lord the Son (Prince), girt by my lord, my lord's garments, my lord sleeps).

Other honour- (or praise-) words are :—

oho (great), *futo* (stout), *toyo* (rich), *o* (for *oho*) as in *obito*, *omi* (court officials); *mi*, *ma*, *mo*, *sa*, *oho* also denote excellence (€), *wo* may be antithetic to *oho*, or it may be a term of intimacy, a sort of diminutive of endearment.

The following honour-verbs should be here noted. *Tamafu*, *tamaheru*, *tamahari*, *oboshimesu*, *kikoshimesu*, *shiroshimesu*, *takushiru*, *ovasu*, *ovashimasu*, *masu*, *mi-makareru*; verbs in causative form, *-asu*, *-saseru*, *-seshimu*; verbs in quasi-passive or potential, *-uru*, *-ruru*, *rururu*.

Other laudatory expressions are *tama* (precious), *uma* (delicious, fine), *midzu* (brilliant, fine), *umashi* (*uma*), *kushashi* (lovely). A curious gradation of honour-forms is seen in the following: *mi yomimaseru ohomi uta* (where the lay is attributed to a mikado), *ohomi uta*, *mi uta*, *yomitamaheru uta*, *yomeru uta* (when the author is *miko*, *ason*, or official of lower rank).

Among terms of affection may be noted :—

waga (mine) or *wago ohokimi*, *waga kimi*, *waga kuni*, *waga se*, *wagimo*, *a oto*, *ago*, *na*, *se na*, *na se nane*, *nanimo*, *imo nane* (my great lord, my lord, our land, my husband,

my younger sister (wife or mistress), my brother, my child, thou, thou elder brother, elder brother thou, thou elder sister, thou younger sister, &c.).

Words of exclamation, hope, entreaty, wonder, &c. :—

Ana, ana ni (*ni* is not a particle), *ya* (= *yo* !), *ka* (= ?), *kana, gana, mo gana, kamo, mo ga mo, moga, ga mo na, ya mo, shika, sane, ne, kose, kosene, na-so na-yume, ari kosenu ka mo (ari-koso-ne)*. These are explained in the notes to the text or in the glossary—their meaning is obvious for the most part.

Repetitive or cumulative expressions (*kasane kotoba*) are common in the *Manyôshû* and contain, mostly, a quibble in meaning or rhyme in sound. Such are *chichi no mi no chichi* (father = *chichi* = maiden-hair tree—the quibble is on the two *chichi*, and the double meaning of *mi*, fruit and person). *Hahasoba no haha*, mother (*haha*), as of the oak (*hahaso* = *Quercus dentata*), &c. *Shiga no karasaki sakiku araba* (here the rhyme is *Karasaki* (Cape Kara in Shiga) and *sakiku araba* (if flourish). Such expressions are explained in the notes or glossary.

Other repetitive expressions are simply emphatic or poetic: *Tsudohi tsudohi imushite*, they (the gods) assembling, *kamu hafuri hafuri*, burying—burying him (a mikado or miko) as a god; *ake no sohobune sohobune*, a red red-stained red-stained-ship, &c.

WORDS RELATING TO THE SOVRAN. *Sumeramikoto* (Supreme Majesty) is found only in the *dai* (arguments), not in the *uta*. The commonest term in the latter is *Ohokimi* (great Lord, grand seigneur), but this expression is not confined to the Sovran. Other terms are *sumeragi* (*sumerogi, suberogi*) and *sumerami*; *-gi* = prince, *mi* = princess (conf. *Izanagi* and *Izanami*, Inviting Male and Inviting Female (K.)); but see Aston, *Shintô*. What *sume* means is uncertain, it may be connected with *sube* (*shiru*), universally know, i. e. govern the land. Other expressions are *kamuro kamu subera* or *sumera* or *sumero*, *kamu* adding the notion of 'divine'. *Ohokimi*, 'chief', I take to be the oldest; the other forms smack of China. As to 'ro', see above remarks

on the particle 'ro'. In the Kogi etymology *ro* = the *re o* of *are oya* in *kamu are oya* = god-born ancestry.

Mikado means grand gate or palace, and by metonymy came to signify its lord, just as at the present day *miya* (grand mansion) denotes an imperial prince. *Mikado* also means 'soveran dominion' as in *toho-mikado*, distant palace, that is, wide dominion, sometimes applied specially to the Tsukushi government, to Korea, or even to China, as on the confines of, but still within, the authority of the *Ohokimi* of Japan. The following phrases may be here noticed—*mikoto kashikomi*, dread majesty, *Ohokimi no make* (or *hiki*) *no manimani*, in obeisance to the *Ohokimi's* will or appointment.

Mi has several meanings which must be distinguished. They are (1) an honour-prefix, grand, great; (2) prefix of praise, *mi* = *ma*, true, real; (3) self; (4) body, person; (5) a stem of *miru*, see (6) root of *mizu*; (7) fruit of tree or herb; (8) the numeral three; (9) as a termination *se wo hayami*, swift the stream; *hiromi*, broad-like; *fukami*, deep.

Of the intensive prefixes *i*, *ku*, and *tu*, no explanation has yet been given. They resemble Greek *ζα*. Examples are *i-yuki*, *ka-guroki*, *tu-moto-horu*.

For the purposes of the present work, Dr. Aston's grammar of the written language (third edition) is much the most useful.

THE SCRIPT OF THE MANYÔSHIU

The Lays are written wholly in Chinese characters. But these are employed in several very peculiar ways, and the texts as they stand are completely unintelligible to a Chinese, even to a Japanese, who has not specially studied them. In all the editions, however, except the Riyakuge, the columns of text are accompanied by a *kana* transliteration—in the Riyakuge the *kana* (*hira*) transliteration is given separately from the text.

At the date of the compilation of the Anthology—the middle of the eighth century—neither of the existing Japanese syllabaries had been invented. Their creation is

ascribed to the learned priest *Kūkai* (*Kôbô Daishi*), the Doctor Promulgator of the Law of Buddha, who died in 834, nearly a hundred years later than the date of the final *tanka* of the Manyôshû. The Chinese character had therefore, perforce, to be employed in writing down the lays collected in the manner set forth in the volume of translations. The ideographs were used in part phonetically, in part lexicographically, as they had already been used in writing the *Kojiki* and the poems cited in that history, and in the almost contemporaneous but very different *Nihongi*.

The ideographs used phonetically were not, however, always employed in the same way. The forty-seven sounds of the syllabary—

<i>a</i>	<i>i</i>	<i>u</i>	<i>e</i> (<i>ye</i>)	<i>o</i>
<i>ka</i>	<i>ki</i>	<i>ku</i>	<i>ke</i>	<i>ko</i>
<i>sa</i>	<i>shi</i>	<i>su</i>	<i>se</i>	<i>so</i>
<i>ta</i>	<i>chi</i>	<i>tsu</i>	<i>te</i>	<i>to</i>
<i>na</i>	<i>ni</i>	<i>nu</i>	<i>ne</i>	<i>no</i>
<i>ha</i>	<i>hi</i>	<i>f</i> (<i>h. w.</i>) <i>u</i>	<i>he</i>	<i>ho</i>
<i>ma</i>	<i>mi</i>	<i>mu</i>	<i>me</i>	<i>mo</i>
<i>ya</i>		<i>yu</i>		<i>yo</i>
<i>ra</i>	<i>ri</i>	<i>ru</i>	<i>re</i>	<i>ro</i>
<i>wa</i>	<i>wi</i>		<i>we</i>	<i>wo</i>

—were already recognized, and were represented by a sort of alphabet composed of several hundreds of Chinese ideographs, each pronounced exactly or approximately *sinice*—that is *japonico-sinice*, or according to *on* or Chinese sound. Thus *a* was represented by two ideographs, 阿 (*a* in Chinese) and 安 (*an* in Chinese), *shi* by twenty-five characters, such as 志 (*chih* in Chinese), 思 (*ssu* in Chinese), &c. The other sounds were represented by varying numbers of characters. According to this system, *ame* (heaven or rain) would or might be written 安 米, *tsuchi* (soil) 都 知 and so forth. A complete list of these Chinese phonetic ideographs is given in the *Sôron* (Introductory) volume of the *Kogi*.

A second method of using the ideographs was to employ them according to their *kun* (reading i. e. in pure

Japanese), thus *utate* (extremely) was represented by 得田手, *chihahi* (for *sachihafi*, bless) by 千羽日. Sometimes two characters represented one sound, thus 鳴呼 for *a*, 五十 (*isozhi*) for *i*, 牛鳴, *ushi no naku*, 'moo' of cow, for *mu*. Some sounds (*ku*, *ri*, *ru*, *ro*, *wa*) are not found thus symbolized, that is, *japonicé*. A curious double character is 石花 for *se*, another is 羊躑 (*hitsuzhi no ashi*) for *shi*. A third and very confused script is exemplified in 還金 *kaherikomu* (return), where *kaheri* is *kun* and *komu* (*kon*) is *on*, and 知三 *shirasamu* (shall know), where *shira* is *kun* modified grammatically, and *samu* (*san* = three) is *on* representing the inflexion.

Still more confusingly, an ideograph may be used with an *on* (Chinese) sound resembling a *kun* (native) word, and the *kun* word may be employed, not in its natural sense, but as it were punningly, though more often no quibble is intended. Thus 兼 of which the *on* is *ken*, may be used for the verbal termination *kemu*, as in 茆兼 (*karikemu*, will have reaped), where 茆 is employed lexicographically as *kemu*, as just explained. So 不有君 does not mean *kimi arazu* (lord is not) but *ari nakuni*, as there is not. Similar examples are *kaherikomu* and *shirasamu* cited above. So 難 *nan* (difficult) for *nani*, what?, 點 *ten* for *-temu*; 德 *toku* for *toko*, and so forth.

Or the Japanese reading of a character may be taken, but in a signification different from its true meaning, thus 庭 *niha*, a court or yard, for the particles *ni ha*, 玉 *tama*, jewel or pearl, for *tamashii*, soul, or even 湯龜 *yu-game* = water-tortoise for *yukame* = will go, or the combination 石二 = stone-two, which puzzled Shitagau so sorely, and finally turned out to mean *made* = until, to which may be added the commonest of all 鴨 = *kamo*, a wild duck, used for *kamo*, an expression of mingled entreaty and doubt.

The above devices were no doubt resorted to partly to supply the place of a syllabary, partly for purposes of

abbreviation, the full writing of long Japanese words with a Chinese character for each syllable being found too laborious.

But characters are often also used in a punning or humorous way. Thus 二 二 = 2×2 are employed to represent the syllable *shi* (which means 4 in Japano-Chinese), but here is used phonetically to represent the emphatic particle *shi* or the syllable *shi* merely. So 山上復有山 = mountain 山 upon mountain to represent 出 *ilzuru*, go forth, out, &c., 三伏一向衣 = threc-prostrations-one-regard-night, i. e. a moonlight night (when one salutes the moon), 八十 — (81) as equivalent to *ku ku*, nine times nine, part of the word *kukumeru* (= *fukumeru*, hold in mouth, imply), and so forth. Characters used otherwise than to express their true meaning are called *kariji*, borrow-characters, i. e. characters borrowed to signify some other meaning than their own. Characters used in the orthodox manner are called *manaji*—true characters.

There are also *guji*, 具字 double characters used, where one would suffice, thus 何物 for 何 *nani*. This is probably a mere embellishment.

Contracted script is not uncommon; thus we find 山下 for 山下出風 = *arashi*, a violent wind (rushing down from the mountains).

Lastly, there are abbreviated characters—a full list of which is given in the Kogi, together with a few characters peculiar to the Anthology and contracted expressions such as *amori* for *ame ori*, *Yamato naru* for *Y. ni aru*, *haru sareba* for *haru shi areba*, *chifu* for *to ifu* (modern *tefu* = *chō* of Kyōto), and so forth.

The above system of scripts is known as *Manyōgaki* and is sometimes imitated in modern productions as in a recently published play now before me.

Texts preserved in such scripts could not fail to be corrupt or obscure in parts. Not only from the difficulty of reading the ideographs when these came to be translated into *kana*, but from the fact that the manuscripts were often in *cursive*

character, easily misread and miswritten by the copyists. The text of the Manyōshū I have used is throughout that of the Kogi, but I have not omitted in the notes to the translations to give some attention to the various readings cited in that work. By far the best discussion of these seems to be that of Keichū which with the Kogi is much superior in my opinion to the commentary of either Mabuchi or Motowori¹—the latter especially appears to be lacking in critical acumen.

The following additional remarks on the script are important. According to Amano Nobukage (died 1734), in the Manyō script the Chinese characters are read *japonicé* in four ways:—

1. *mana*, as 心 *kokoro* (heart, mind, &c.), where single characters are read as true Japanese words.

2. Where combined characters are read true, as 春霞 *harukasumi* (spring-mist); 秋風 *aki-kaze* (autumn-wind).

3. Where combined characters are read in full, but the meaning of the whole is not the sum of the meanings of the parts, as 垣津菰 *kakitsubata* (Iris laevigata)—the characters separately mean—*kaki* (fence), *tsu* (place), *hata* (flag).

4. Where combined characters are read together as a whole, as 春鳥 *uguhisu* (Cettia cantans), lit. spring-bird; 三五夜 *mochidzuki* (full-moon), lit. three-five-night = fifteenth night of a lunar month, when the moon is full.

To these categories must be added that of humorous combinations, thus 十六 (sixteen) = *shi shi* (4 × 4), and is used for *shishi* (flesh); 青頭鷄 *kamo* (wild-duck), lit. green-head-fowl.

In the Kogi text the characters are used in the following modes, all of which are fully illustrated by examples in a section of the *sōron* or General Introduction to the Edition.

¹ In the volume of translations the texts of the Manyōshū and Taketori are further considered and some account given of the various editions of them published by the principal commentators.

A. According to the *on* or Chinese sound (Japano-Chinese).

1. Full, as 阿 *a*, 伊 *i*; so in Chinese.
2. Contracted, as 安 *a*, 印 *i*; in Chinese *an*, *in*.

B. According to the *kun* (*yomi*) or Japanese reading.

1. 天 *ame* (heaven), 地 *tsuchi* (earth), 大地 *ohoto-koro* (great place). Each character is here read with one of its ordinary Japanese pronunciations and meanings.
2. Combined characters of similar meaning read as one word (Japanese)—明清 *akirakeku* (bright).
3. Combined characters of different meaning read as one word—海士 *ama* (fisherman), 蜻蛉 *akitsu* [or *seirei*] (dragon-fly).
4. The characters are read as = a Chinese translation of the Japanese word—行知所 *shiroshimeshi* (govern).
5. The character or combination is read according to an ancient meaning—不知 *isa* (no, not so), 服 *hadu* (naked skin).
6. The character is read specially—纓 *kadzura* (chaplet), 楝 *kura* (saddle).
7. The character is abbreviated—建 for 健, 已 for 起.

In addition the Kogi gives the following categories:—

gikun, combinations not literally translated into Japanese—
 玄黃 *ametsuchi* (heaven and earth), lit. dark-blue (of sky) and yellow-brown (of earth), 親親 *chichi-haha* (parents, father and mother), lit. love-love. A great many of these are given; many would scarcely suggest the meaning of the combination; sometimes, as when 蓋 *futa* (lid), is used to express 二 *futa* (two), a word-play is involved.

kariji or borrowed characters which have been already exemplified. But one curious expression may be added,

喚犬追馬鏡 *masokagami* (true-pure-mirror), the characters mean call (or bark ?)-dog-follow-horse (*ma*) mirror; call-dog-follow is a humorous (?) description of *ma*, meaning horse, but here used for the homophon *ma*, true, *ま*, part of *ma so*, which has the same meaning.

Subjoined is the script of the text of Lay 118 which well exemplifies the peculiarities of Manyôgaki. The columnar transliteration represents the similar transliteration into syllabic *kana* in the usual editions inclusive of the Kogi.

19. 五十母不宿二。 *i mo nezun ni*
20. 吾齒曾戀流。 *areha sokofuru*
21. 妹之直香仁。 *imoga tadakani*
16. 一可知美。 *hito shirinubemi*
17. 各夜之。 *fuyu (no) yono*
18. 明毛不得呼鷄。 *akemo kannetsutsu*
13. 每見。 *gotoni miru*
14. 戀者雖益。 *kohi ha masaredo*
15. 色二山上復有山者。 *iro ni ideba*
10. 九寐乎爲者。 *marone wo sureba*
11. 吾衣有。 *aga keseru*
12. 服者奈禮奴。 *koromo ha narenu*
7. 石上。 *iso (no) kami*
8. 振里爾。 *furu (no) sato ni*
9. 紐不解。 *himo tokazu*
4. 御命恐彌。 *mi koto kashikomimi*
5. 礪城鳥能。 *shikkishimama*
6. 日本國乃。 *yamato (no) kuni ni*
1. 盧蟬乃。 *utsusemi no*
2. 世人有者。 *yo (no) hito nareba*
3. 大王之。 *oho kimino*

1. UTSU SEMI NO.
2. YO [NO] HITO NAREBA.
3. OHO KIMI NO.
4. MI KOTO KASHIKOMI.
5. SHIKI SHIMANO.
6. YAMATO [NO] KUNI NO.
7. ISO [NO] KAMI.
8. *Furu* [NO] SATO NI.
9. HIMO TOKAZU.
10. MARONE WO SUREBA.
11. AGA KESERU.
12. KOROMO HA NARENU.
13. MIRUGOTO [NI].
14. KOHI HA MASAREDO.
15. IRO NI IDEBA.
16. HITO SHIRINUBEMI.
17. FUYU [*no*] YO (NO).
18. AKE *mo* KANETSUTSU.
19. I MO NEZU NI.
20. ARE *ha* SO KOFURU.
21. IMO GA *tadaka* NI.

Roman = Chinese phonetic. Italic = Japanese phonetic.

Clarendon = *Kariji* or rebus characters.

Small capitals = Japanese translation of characters.

kike
do
aka
nu



shi
zen
on
kyô

VOX VERA NATURAE

MANYÔSHIU TEXT

TRANSLITERATED

MAKI I KAMI

Kusagusa no uta. Hatsuse no Asakura no miya
ni amenoshita shiroshimeshishi Sumeramikoto no
mi-yo.

1

Ko mo yo	1	Yamato no kuni ha	10
mi ko mochi		oshinabete	
fukushi mo yo		are koso wore	
fukushi mochi		shikinabete	
kono woka ni	5	are koso mase	
na tsumasu ko		a wo koso	15
ihe norase		se to ha norame	
na norasane		ihe wo mo na wo mo!	
soramitsu			

¹ *mo yo*, interjectional phrase of mingled admiration and entreaty. ⁶ *na*, herbs. *ko*, girl, *ko* in 1, 2 = basket or satchel. ⁷ *norase*, honour-causative imperative. ⁸ *norasane*, hortative form of honour-causative with particle *ne*; it implies some degree of respect. ⁹ A *makura kotoba* (m. k.) applied to *yama* (Yamato). ¹² *are=ware*; *koso wore*, emphatic declarative of *woru*, be, be in, at, &c.¹³ Almost equivalent to 11 *oshinabete* = *oshi nabikasete*, causing all to acknowledge my power and protection. ¹⁶ *se*=brother, husband, lover. ¹⁷ *na* here and in 8=name. vv. 1-6 lead up to *ko* the first climax; 7-14 to the second climax; 15-17 to the final climax. 1-6 furnish a good instance of the reversed order of words in the Japanese sentence. For *soramitsu* see List m. k.

Takechi no Woka no miya ni amenoshita shiro-
shimeshishi Sumera mikoto no mi yo.

2

Sumera mikoto no Kagu yama ni noborimashite kuni-
mi shitamaheru toki mi yomimaseru ohomi uta.

Yamato ni ha	1	keburī tachi-tatsu	
mura yama aredo		unabara ha	
tori-yorofu		kamome tachi-tatsu	10
Ame-no-kagu-yama		umashi kuni so	
nobori-tachi	5	Akitsu-shima	
kuni-mi wo sureba		Yamato no kuni ha!	
kuni hara ha			

⁶ The logical subject is, I the Mikado. ¹¹ so is, perhaps,
oftener written *zo*. For *Akitsu-shima* see List m. k.

3

Sumeramikoto no Uchi no nu mi kari shitamaheru
toki Nakachi Himemiko no Hashihito no Muraji
Oyu wo shite tatematsurase tamafu uta.

Yasumishishi	1	ima tatasurashi	
waga ohokimi no		yufu-kari ni	
ashita ni ha		ima tatasurashi	
tori-nade-tamahi		mi torashi no	15
yufube ni ha	5	adzusa no yumi no	
i-yori-tatashishi		nari hazu no	
mi torashi no		oto su nari!	
adzusa no yumi no			
nari hazu no		Tamaki-haru	1
oto su nari	10	Uchi no ohonū ni	
asa-kari ni		uma namete	

⁶ *i*, a prefix of which the value is lost. ⁹ *nari* here means
sound, twang. ¹² *tatasurashi* = *tatsuramu*. ² *Uchi* may =
utsutsu, or possibly *ude*, arm. For *yasumishishi*, *mi torashi no*,

asa fumasuramu
sono fukakusa nu. 5

adzusa no yumi and *tamakiharu* see List of m. k. The m. k. it must be remembered are epithets, or expressions in the nature of epithets, only. Thus 7, 8 and 15, 16 are simply double m. k. of *nari*, indeed *nari hazu no* is almost another m. k. of *oto*.
 * *fumasuramu* = *fumamu*.

4

Sanuki no kuni Aya no kohori ni idemaseru toki
Ikusa no Ohokimi no yama wo mite yomitama-
heru uta.

Kasumitatsu	1	idemashi no	
nagaki haru hi no		yama koshi no kaze no	
kure ni keru		hitori woru	15
wadzuki mo shirazu		waga koromode ni	
murakimono	5	asa yohi ni	
kokoro wo itami		kaherahinureba	
nuye no tori		masurawo to	
uranage woreba		omoheru are mo	20
tamatasuki		kusamakura	
kake no yoroshiku	10	tabi nishi areba	
tohotsu kami		omohi-yaru	
waga ohokimi no		tadzuki wo shirani	

In the *dai* the *no* after *Ohokimi* is read with *yomi* . . . *uta*. In 3 and 22 *ni* is rather a verbal form (*nu*) than a postposition.
⁸ *uranage* = *uchi ni nageki*, inwardly, profoundly, lamenting.
¹⁰ *kake* (*kakuru*) a verb of wide connotation, fundamentally, hang on or over, suspend, put to, forth or on, [*kotoba wo*] *kake*, utter, as here. ¹⁸ *kaherahinureba* = *kaherinureba*. ¹⁹ *masurawo* is said to be *ma-ara shi-wo*, right-bold-man, or better (more grammatically) *masa* (or *masu*)-*ara-wo*, which has the same meaning. ²² *shi* is a particle of emphasis. ²³ *omohi-yaru*, thought-send-away, get rid of (unpleasing) thoughts; *omohi*, common throughout the *Lays*, means think, think affectionately or regretfully of, &c.

Tsunu no ura no	25	Yama koshi ni	1
ama wotomera ga		kaze wo tokizhi ni	
yakushiho no		nuru yo ochizu	
omohi so yakuru		ihe naru imo wo	
aga shita-gokoro.		kakete shinubitsu.	5

³ *nuru yo ochizu*, without missing a sleeping night. ⁵ *kakete* = *kokoro ni kakete*, bearing in mind. *shinubu* is to love, yearn for, regret. *omohi* is the more general term, *shinubu* more special, *shitahi*, affection, *kofuru*, *kohi*, &c., love of men and women. But these connotations are not strictly adhered to.

5

Nakachi no Ohoye no [Afumi no miya ni shiroshimeshishi Sumera mikoto] Mitsu yama no mi uta.

Takayama ha	1	Tsuma wo	10
Unebi wo yeshi to		arasofurashiki.	
Miminashi to			
ahi-arishohiki		Takayama to	1
kamiyo yori	5	Miminashi yama to	
kaku narurashi		ahishi toki	
inishihe mo		tachite mi ni koshi	
shika nare koso		Inami kuni hara.	5
utsusemi mo			

In the *dai* . . . *meshishi* is the participial past form of *mesu*. Care must be taken to distinguish between this *shi* and such a terminational *shi* as *narurashi* (6), *koshi* (4). ¹ Read *Kaguyama ha Unebi wo yeshi to (te) Miminashi to ahi arisohi*. ⁴ Observe the past form in *ki*. ⁶ *narurashi*=*naramu*, nearly. ⁷ *inishi-he* = passed away period, i.e. ancient. ¹⁰ A three-syllable verse. ¹¹ supply *mono nari*. ¹ A mistake in the script, it should be *Kaguyama*. ⁴ *mi*, see.

Afumi no Ohotsu no miya ni amenoshita shiro-
shimeshishi Sumera mikoto no mi yo.

6

Sumera mikoto uchi no ohomahetsu kimi Fujihara no
Asomi ni mikotonori shite haru yama no hana no
iro aki yama no momichi no nihohi wo arasoha-
shimetamafu toki Nukata no Ohokimi no uta
mochite kotowaritamaheru sono uta.

Fuyukomori	1	torite mo mizu	10
haru sarikureba		aki yama no	
nakazarishi		ko no ha wo mite ha	
tori mo ki-nakinu		momitsu wo ba	
sakazarishi	5	torite so shinubu	
hana mo sakeredo		awoki wo ba	15
yama mo shimi		okite so nageku	
irite mo [kikazu]		soko shi tanushi	
kusa fukami		aki yama are ha!	

⁴ *ki-nakinu*, come-sing-finished, the past in *nu*. ^{6, 7} Read
as if *hana mo sake yama mo shigedo*. ¹⁰ *toramu to mo mizu*.

¹² *ko=ki*, tree ¹³ *momitsu*, *moni*, is red. ¹⁶ *nageku*,
naga-iki, sigh, with pleasure or pain. ¹⁷ *tanushi*, *tanoshiki*.

¹⁸ *are, ware*. For *fuyukomori* see List m. k.

7

Nukata no Ohokimi no Afumi no kuni ni kudarita-
maheru toki yomitamaheru uta.

Umasake		tsubaraka ni	
Miwa no yama		mitsutsu yukamu wo	10
awoniyoshi		shibashiba mo	
Nara no yama no		misakamu yama wo	
yama no ma yu	5	kokoro naku	
i-kakuru made		kumo no .	
michi no kuma		kakusafubeshi ya.	15
i-tsumoru made ni			

⁶ *kakuru*, to be hidden. ¹⁰ *yukamu* [*mono*] *wo* [*omohite*].
¹⁵ *kakusubeshi*. For *umasake* and *awoniyoshi* see List m. k.

MAKI I NAKA

Asuka no Kiyomihara no miya ni amenoshita
shiroshimeshishi Sumera mikoto no mi-yo.

8

Sumera mikoto no mi-yomimaseru ohomi uta.

Mi-Yoshinu no	1	tokenaki ga goto	
Mikane no take ni		sono ame no	
tokenaku so		ma naki ga goto	10
yuki ha furikeru		kuma mo ochizu	
ma naku so	5	omohitsutsu so kuru	
ame ha furikeru		sono yama michi wo.	
sono yuki no			

¹ *mi*=*ma*, true, excellent, almost Greek *εὖ*-. ¹³ Read *michi* *wo* with *kuru*.

Fujihara no miya ni amenoshita shiroshimeshishi
Sumera mikoto no mi-yo.

9

Afumi no aretaru miyako wo yuku Kakinomoto no
Asomi Hitomaro ga yomeru uta.

Tamatasuki	1	shiroshimeshishi wo	10
Unebi no yama no		soramitsu	
kashihara no		Yamato wo okite	
hizhiri no mi-yo yo		awoniyoshi	
aremashishi	5	Nara yama koyete	
kami no kotogoto		ikasama ni	15
tsuganokino		omohoshikeme ka	
iya tsugitsugi ni		amazakaru	
amenoshita		hina ni ha aranedo	

See vol. of translations. The m. k. apply to the words following them, but (1) to *Une[bi]*, (19) to *aha* of *Afumi*. For *tamatasuki*, *tsuganokino*, *soramitsu*, *awoniyoshi*, *amazakaru*,

ihabashiru		momoshiki no	35
Afumi no kuni no	20	ohomiya tokoro	
sasanami no		mireba kanashi mo.	
ohotsu no miya ni		—————	
amenoshita		Sasanami no	1
shiroshimeshikemu		Shiga no Karasaki	
Sumerogi no	25	sakiku aredo	
kami no mikoto no		ohomiya hito no	
ohomiya ha		fune machikanetsu.	5
koko to kikedomo		—————	
ohotono ha		Sasanami no	1
kaku to ihedomo	30	Shiga no Ohowada	
kasumitatsu		yodomu tomo	
haru hi ka kireru		mukashi no hito ni	
natsu kusa ka		mata mo ahame ya mo.	5
shigeru narinuru			

ihabashiru, sasanami, kasumitatsu, momoshiki see List m. k.

² Note the jingle *Karasaki | sakiku*.

10

Yoshinu no miya ni idemaseru toki Hitomaro ga
yomeru uta (futatsu) kaheshi uta (hitotsu).

Yasumishishi	1	amenoshita ni	
waga ohokimi no		kuni ha shimo	5
kikoshiwosu		saha ni aredomo	

³ *kikoshiwosu* ; *wosu* is to eat ; *kikoshi*, honour-causative intensive of *kiku*, hear, have sensation of, taste, judge, &c. ; the whole = *kikoshimesu*, to be supreme over, govern. The idea, perhaps, was that of the chief having complete control of all the wealth of the tribe originally for the subsistence of himself and his *gesyth*.

⁵ *shi mo*, a pair of emphatic particles. *Shi* perhaps was originally this or that, or this or that self (or it may be root of *suru*, to do, act) ; *mo* is merely, also, too. *Shi mo* almost = *naho*.

⁶ *saha*, abundant. The homonym *saha* also means a marshy valley-bottom, in Japano-Chinese *taku*. Hence by a rebus-wise use of the Chinese character *taku* continued with

yama kaha no
 kiyoki Kafuchi to
 mikokorowo
 Yoshinu no kuni no 10
 hana chirafu
 Akidzu no nu he ni
 miya hashira
 futoshikimaseba
 momoshikino 15
 ohomiya hito ha
 fune namete
 asa kaha watari
 fune kihohi
 yufu kaha watari 20

kono kaha no
 tayuru koto naku
 kono yama no
 iya takakarashi
 ochi-tagitsu 25
 taki no miyako ha
 miredo akanu ka mo.
 —————
 miredo akanu 1
 Yoshinu no kaha no
 toko name no
 tayurukoto naku
 mata kaherimimu. 5

san mountain (*yama*) came to be *takusan*, a common word for much, many. ¹¹ For *hana-chiru*. ¹⁹ *kihohi*=*kisohi* (*gihohi*).
²⁰ *taki* or *tagi*=cascade, rapids, descriptive of neighbourhood of the *miyako*. ²⁷ *ka mo*, an elliptical expression, *omofu* being understood, almost=*mo gana*. For *yasumishishi*, *mikokorowo*, *momoshikino* see List m. k.

11

Yasumishishi 1
 Waga ohokimi
 kamu nagara
 kamusabisesu to
 Yoshinu-gaha 5
 tagitsu Kafuchi ni
 takatono wo
 takashirimashite

nobori-tachi
 kunimi wo sureba 10
 tatanadzuku
 awokaki yama
 yamatsumi no
 matsuru mitsugi to
 haru he ha 15
 hana kazashi mochi

³ *kamu*=*kami*. ⁴ *kamu sabi sesu*, *sabi* is viewed in the Kogi as contraction of *shika-buri*. More likely *sabi* is connected with *sabu* (*shiki*) and *samushi*. ⁸ *takashiri* . . ., to exercise high rule. ¹³ *yamatsumi*, compare *watatsumi* (*yama-wata-tsu* [*ka*] *mi*), mountain gods. I prefer this to Dr. Florenz's etymology (F. I. 39). ¹⁸ *kazashi*=*kami-sashi*, stick in, or wear on, the

aki tateba		yama kaha mo	
momichi-ba kazashi		yorite tsukafuru	
Yufu-gaha no		kami no mi-yo ka mo.	
kami mo	20	—————	
ohomike ni		Yama kaha mo	1
tsukahematsuru to		yorite tsukafuru	
kamitsu se ni		kamu nagara	
u-kaha wo tate		tagitsu Kafuchi ni	
shimotsu se ni	25	funade sesu ka mo!	5
sade sashiwatashi			

hair. ²⁴ to set up a cormorant-stream, i. e. provide cormorants and their keepers. ⁵ *desesu*=*idasu*, i. e. *funade wo seshimu*. The m. k. (11) applies rather to *yama*. For *yasumishishi* and *tatanadzuku* see List m. k.

12

Karu no miko no Aki no nu ni yadorimaseru toki
Hitomaro ga yomeru uta.

Yasumishishi	1	arayama michi wo	
waga ohokimi		iha ga ne no	
takahikaru		shimoto oshinabe	
hi no miko		sakatorino	15
kamu nagara	5	asa koyemashite	
kamusabisesu to		kagirohino	
futoshikasu		yufu sarikureba	
miyako wo okite		mi-yaki furu	
komorikuno		Aki no ohonu ni	20
Hatsuse no yama ha 10		hatasusuki	
makitatsu		shinu ni oshinabe	

¹, ², ³ are introductory to *hi no miko*. ¹² Supply *yukuni* after *wo*. ¹⁴ *shimoto*, brushwood, bushes. ¹⁴, ²² *oshinabe*=*oshinabikasu*, push-bend-down. *shinu*=*shinaheru*, intensifies the meaning; *shinu*, *shinubu*, *shinaheru*, *shinahi*, *shinadaru* are all etymologically and logically connected. ¹⁹ *mi*=*utsukushii*. ²¹ A tall full-spiked grass, probably an *Arundo* or *Miscanthus*. ²² *shita ni oshi-fuse-nabikasu sama*, *shinu* connected with *shinahe*,

kusamakura
tabi-yadorisesu

inishihe 'mohoshite. 25

shinubu. ²⁵ *omohoshite.* The m. k. (9) applies to *Hatsuse no yama.* For *yasumishishi*, *takahikaru*, *komorikuno*, *makitatsu*, *sakatorino*, *kagirohino*, *kusamakura* see List m. k.

MAKI I SHIMO

13

Fujihara no miya tsukuri ni tateru tami no yomeru
uta.

Yasumishishi	1	Tanakami yama	
waga ohokimi		makisaku	
takahikaru		hi no tsumade wo	20
hi no miko		mononofuno	
aratahenô	5	yaso Uji-kaha ni	
Fujihara ga uhe ni		tamamonasu	
wosu kuni wo		ukabe nagasere	
meshitamahamu to		so wo toru to	25
ohomiya ha		sawaku mi-tami mo	
takashirasamu to	10	ihe wasure	
kamu nagara		mi wo tanashirani	
omohosu nabe ni		kamo zhi mono	
ame tsuchi mo		midzu ni uki-wite	30
yorite are koso		aga tsukuru	
ihabashiru	15	hi no mikado ni	
Afumi no kuni no		shiranu kuni	
koromodeno		yori Kose-ji yori	

⁸ *meshi*, *mishi* (*miru*).

^{8, 10} Supply *omote* after *to*.

¹⁰ Equivalent to *shiroshimesu*=here, to give high command for.

¹² *omohosu nabe*; *nabe* has force of *tsurete* (together with).

^{12, 13, 14} to be read together.

¹⁴ *are*=*areba*.

²⁵ *so*=

sore (*tsumade*).

²⁶ Or *sawagu*.

³¹ *aga*=*tami*.

³⁴ The

meaning is made clear by passing to v. 40, and reading the

waga kuni ha	35	maki no tsumade wo	
tokoyo ni naramu		momotarazu	
fumi oheru		ikada ni tsukuri	
ayashiki kame mo		nobosuramu	45
arata yo to		isohaku mireba	
Idzumi no kaha ha	40	kamu nagara narashi.	
mochi koseru			

intervening verses as a parenthesis. ⁴⁷ *narashi*, I take = *naramu*, nearly. The m. k. (5) applies to *Fuji[hara]*, (17) to *Ta[nakami]*, (43) to *i[kada]*; *i*=50. For *yasumishishi*, *takahikaru*, *arataheno*, *ihabashiru*, *koromodeno*, *makisaku*, *mononofuno*, *tamamonasu*, *momoturazu* see List m. k.

14

Fujihara no miya no mi-wi no uta.

Yasumishishi	1	awoyama to	
waga ohokimi		shimi sabitateni	
takahikaru		Unebi no	
hi no miko		kono midzu yama ha	20
arataheno	5	hi no yoko no	
Fujiwi ga hara ni		ohomikado ni	
ohomikado		midzu yama to	
hazhimetamahite		yama sabi-imasu	
Haniyasu no		Miminashi no	25
tsutsumi no uhe ni	10	awosuga yama ha	
aritatashi		sotomo no	
meshitamaheba		ohomikado ni	
Yamato no		yoroshi nabe	
awokagu yama ha		kamusabitateru	30
hi no tate no	15	naguhashi	
ohomikado ni		Yoshinu no yama ha	

⁴ *hi no miko* is the Queen-Regnant Jito, the subject of all the verbs down to *tamaheba* (v. 12). ¹⁵ *hi no tate* must here mean the East, and *hi no yoko* (21), lit. the noon-sun direction, must mean the West. ²⁷ *sotomo*, hinder, shady, or north

kagetomo ni		tokiha ni arame	
ohomikado yo		mi-wi no mashi midzu.	
kumowi ni so	35	—	
tohoku arikeru		Fujihara no	1
takashiru ya		ohomiya tsukahe	
ame no mi kage		aretsugu ya	
ameshiruya		wotome ga tomo ha	
hi no mi kage no	40	tomoshiki ro ka mo.	5
midzu koso ha			

face. ³¹ *kagetomo*, light or south face. The exact distribution, however, of the meaning of these terms is not quite clear; *hinotate*, *hi no yoko*, *sotomo*, *kagetomo*. ^{37, 39} I take the *ya* as interjectional. ³⁹ *ame-shiru*, heaven-rule. ⁴⁰ I take the *no* as connecting 37-40 with *midzu* in 41. The text is not easy, and the Kogi seems to me rather to shirk the main difficulties. ³ *are-tsugu* = *arahare-tsugu*, be manifest, i. e. follow in succession. For *yasumishishi*, *takahikaru*, *arataheno*, *ameshiruya* see List m. k.

[Nara no miya ni amenoshita shiroshimeshishi
Sumera mikoto no mi-yo.]

15

[Aru hon] Fujihara no miyako yori Nara no miya
ni utsurimaseru toki no uta.

Ohokimi no	1	yorodzu tabi	
mikoto kashikomi		kaherimishitsutsu	
nikibinishi		tamahokono	
ihe wo oki		michi yuki-kurashi	
komorikuno	5	awoniyoshi	15
Hatsuse no kaha ni		Nara no miyako no	
funo ukete		Saho-gaha ni	
aga yuku kaha no		i-yuki itarite	
kaha kuma no		aga netaru	
yaso kuma ochizu	10	koromo no uhe yo	20

asadzuku yo
 sayaka ni mireba
 tahe no ho ni
 yoru no shimo furi
 ihatoko to 25
 kaha no hikohori
 sayuru yo wo
 yasumu koto naku
 kayohitsutsu
 tsukureru ihe ni 30

chi yo made ni
 imasamu kimi to
 are mo kayohamu.

 Awoniyoshi 1
 Nara no ihe ni ha
 yorodzu yo ni
 are mo kayohamu
 wasuru to 'mofu na. 5

³² *kimi* is the friend who has removed to the new capital.
⁵ *omofu*. For *komorikuno*, *tamahokono*, *awoniyoshi* see List
 m. k.

MAKI II KAMI

Shitashimi uta. Asuka no Kiyomihara no miya
 ni amenoshita shiroshimeshishi Sumera mikoto no
 mi-yo.

16, 17

Hitomaro ga Ihami no kuni yori me ni wakarete
 mawinoboru toki uta futatsu.

16

Ihami no mi	1	ura ha naku tomo	
Tsunu no ura-mi wo		yoshiweyashi	
ura nashi to		kata ha naku tomo	10
hito koso mirame		isanatori	
katanashi to	5	umi he wo sashite	
hito koso mirame		Watadzu no	
yoshiweyashi		ariso no uhe ni	

¹ *mi*, *umi*, sea.

² *mi*, neighbourhood, tract.

⁵ *kata*,

ka-awo naru 15
 tamamo okitsu mo
 asa ha furu
 kaze koso ki-yose
 yufu ha furu
 nami koso kiyose 20
 nami no muta
 ka yori kaku yoru
 tamamonasu
 yori-neshi imo wo
 tsuyushimono 25
 okite shi kureba
 kono michi no
 yasokuma goto ni
 yorodzu tabi
 kaherimi suredo 30
 iya toho ni
 sato ha sakarinu
 iya taka ni

yama wa koyekinu
 natsukusano 35
 omohishi nayete
 shinubaramu
 imo ga kado mimu
 nabike kono yama.

Ihami no ya 1
 Takatsunu yama no
 ko no ma yori
 aga furu sode wo
 imo mitsuramu ka. 5

Sasa ga ha ha 1
 mi-yama mo saya ni
 midaredomo
 are ha imo omofu
 wakare kinureba. 5

land dry at low tide.

²⁸ *yaso*, lit. 80=many, all.
 has imperative meaning.
 shall have seen?

murmurously. ⁵ Read before 4. The m. k. (35) applies to *nayete*. For *isanatori*, *tamamonasu*, *tsuyushimono*, *natsukusano* see List m. k.

²¹ with the motion of the waves.

³⁵ Read with *nayete*. ³⁹ *nabike*,

³ *ko* is tree. ⁵ *mitsuramu*=

² *mi-yama*=great hills. *saya ni*,

17

Tsunusahafu 1
 Ihami no umi no
 kotosaheku

Kara no saki naru
 ikuri ni so 5
 fukamiru ofuru

¹ ivy-grown. ³ to utter words indistinctly. There is a word-fancy here, Kara being the name of a division of Korea. At this period of Japanese history Korean immigrations were frequent. See Aston's *Nihongi*. ⁵ *ikuri*=black mud at bottom of sea or pool. (K. 285, LXXIV, N. 269, where it is translated 'rocks'.) ⁶ *fukamiru*=deep-sea *miru* (a kind of

ariso ni so		watarafu tsuki no	30
tamamo ha ofuru		woshikedomo	
tamamonasu		kakurohi kitsutsu	
nabiki-neshi ko wo	10	amatsutafu	
fukamiruno		irihhi sashinure	
fukamete 'mohedo		masurawo to	35
sa-neshi yo ha		omoheru are no	
ikuda mo arazu		shikitaheno	
hafu-tsuta no	15	koromo no sode ha	
wakareshi kureba		tohorite nurenu.	
kimomukafu		—————	
kokoro wo itami		Awo koma ga	1
omohitsutsu		agaki wo hayami	
kaherimi suredo	20	kumowi ni so	
ohobuneno		imo ga atari wo	
Watari no yama no		sugite ki ni keru.	5
momiji-ba no		—————	
chiri no midari ni		Akiyama ni	1
imo ga sode	25	chirafu momiji-ba	
saya ni mo miyezu		shimashiku ha	
tsumagomoru		na chiri-midari so	
Yakami no yama no		imo ga atari mimu.	5
kumo ma yori			

sea-weed). ^{11, 12} A word-fancy on *fukamiru* and *fukamete*.

¹⁶ Parting is likened to stripping ivy from its rock. ^{16, 17} A combination of heart and liver to express mind and feeling.

²⁷ The m. k. *tsumagomoru* (wife-secluding) applied to the homophon *ya* (house) of Yakami cannot be rendered. ³¹ Must be read parenthetically. The m. k. (1) is applied to *Iha[mi]*, of (38) to *hi*.

For *tsunusahafu*, *kotosaheku*, *tamamonasu*, *fukamiruno*, *kimomukafu*, *ohobuneno*, *amatsutafu*, *shikitaheno* see List m. k.

MAKI II NAKA

Afumi no Ohotsu no miya ni amenoshita shiroshimeshishi Sumera mikoto no mi-yo.

18

Sumera mikoto kamuagarimaseru toki wominame ga yomeru uta hitotsu.

Utsusemi shi	1	te ni maki-mochite	
kami ni taheneba		kinu naraba	
sakari-wite		nuku toki mo naku	10
asa nageku kimi		aga kohimu	
hanare-wite	5	kimi so kiso no yo	
aga kofuru kimi		ime ni miyetsuru.	
tama naraba			

There are no m. k. ¹ *shi* is the usual emphatic or slightly illative form-word. *Utsusemi*, *utsusomi*=*utsutsu* or *wotsutsu* mi. ² *taheneba*, *taheru*, be able to, capable of, &c.

⁴ For *asa*, *mawi* may be read. ¹³ Observe force of *tsuru* implying that the vision is still in part existent, unforgotten.

¹² *kiso*=*kisu*=*sakujitsu*. For *utsusemi* see List m. k.

19

Sumera mikoto no oho-araki no toki no uta yotsu
[sono uchi] Ohokisaki no mi-uta hitotsu.

Isanatori	1	itaku na hane so	
Afumi no umi wo		hetsu kai	
oki sakete		itaku na hane so	10
kogi-kuru fune		wakakusano	
he tsukite	5	tsuma no mikoto no	
kogi-kuru fune		omofu tori tatsu.	
okitsu kai			

¹² *tsuma*=*otto*. 1-5 are introductory, 6-10 hortatory, 11-13 give the motive, 13 being the climax. For *isanatori* and *wakakusano* see List m. k.

20

Yamashina no mi-sasagi yori agareru toki Nukata no
Ohakimi yomitamaheru uta hitotsu.

Yasumishishi	1	hiru ha mo	
wago ohokimi no		hi no kotogoto	10
kashikoki ya		ne nomi wo	
omi-haka tsukafuru		nakitsutsu arite ya	
Yamashina	5	momoshiki no	
Kagami no yama ni		ohomiya hito ha	
yoru ha mo		yuki wakarenamu.	15
yo no kotogoto			

² *wago*=*waga*. ³ *ya*=*yo*. ⁴ Read this line in connexion
with 13, 14, 15. For *yasumishishi* and *momoshiki* see List m. k.

Asuka no Kiyomihara no miya ni amenoshita
shiroshimeshishi Sumera mikoto no mi-yo.

21

Sumera mikoto no kamuagarimaseru toki Ohokisaki
no yomimaseru mi-uta hitotsu.

Yasumishishi	1	meshitamahamashi	
waga ohokimi no		sono yama wo	
yufu sareba		furisake mitsutsu	
meshitamafurashi		yufu sareba	15
akekureba	5	aya ni kanashimi	
tohitamafurashi		akekureba	
Kamiwoka no		urasabi kurashi	
yama no momichi wo		arataheno	
kefu mo ka mo		koromo no sode ha	20
tohitamahamashi	10	hiru toki mo nashi.	
asu mo ka mo			

There are pauses after each of the forms in *rashi* and *mashi*.
⁴ *meshi*=*mishi*, hon. caus. 1-12 form an introduction to
13 ff. For *yasumishishi* and *arataheno* see List m. k.

Fujihara no miya ni amenoshita shiroshimeshishi
Sumera mikoto no mi-yo.

22

Hinami no miko no mikoto no araki no miya no
toki Hitomaro ga yomeru uta hitotsu.

Ame tsuchi no	1	Asuka no	
hazhime no toki shi		Kiyomi no miya ni	
hisakatano		kamu nagara	
ama no kahara ni		futoshikimashite	30
yahoyorodzu	5	Sumerogi no	
chi yorodzu kami no		shikimasu kuni to	
kamu-tsudohi		ama no hara	
tsudohi imashite		ihato wo hiraki	
kamu agachi		kamu nobori	35
agachi shi toki ni	10	nobori imashinu	
Amaterasu		waga ohokimi	
Hirume no mikoto		miko no mikoto no	
ame wo ba		amenoshita	
shiroshimesu to		shiroshimeshiseba	40
Ashihara no	15	haru hana no	
Midzuho no kuni wo		tafutokaramu to	
ame tsuchi no		mochi-tsuki no	
yori-ahi no kihami		tatahashikemu to	
shiroshimesu		amenoshita	45
kami no mikoto to	20	yomo no hito no	
amakumono		ohobuneno	
ya he kaki wakete		omohi tanomite	
kami kudari		amatsumidzu	
imase matsurishi		afugite matsu ni	50
takahikaru	25	ikasama ni	
hi no miko ha		omohoshimese ka	

⁵ *yaho*, eight hundred, i. e. countless.
(*tsu*).

¹⁵ *kihayni*, in sense of *kagiri*, extent.

⁹ *agachi*=*wakachi*
⁴⁶ *yomo*, the

tsuremonaki		mi koto tohasazu	60
Mayumi no woka ni		tsuki-hi no	
miya hashira	55	maneku narinure	
futoshiki imashi		soko yuwe ni	
mi araka no		miko no miyabito	
takashirimashite		yuku-he shirazu mo!	65
asa goto ni			

four quarters, in or from every quarter. ⁶⁸ *tsuremonaki*, alone, unattended. ⁵⁷ *mi araka* seems to mean here a new royal palace. ⁶⁰ *mi koto*, royal words or commands. *tohasazu*; *tohasu*=*tofu*, converse, speak with. ⁶² *maneku*=many. Line 23 refers to *Ninigi no mikoto*, line 30 to *Temmu tennō*, 37 *ohokimi* is *Hinami no miko* (see XIX, notes). For *hisakata*, *amakumono*, *takahikaru*, *ohobuneno*, *amatsumidzu* see List m. k.

23

[Kahashima no miko no araki no miya no toki] Hito-
maro ga Hatsusebe no hime miko to [Osakabe
no miko] tatematsureru uta hitotsu.

Tobutorino	1	niki-hada sura wo	
Asuka no kaha no		tsurugitachi	
kamitsu se ni		mi ni sohe-neneba	
ofuru tamamo ha		nubatamano	15
shimotsu se ni	5	yo toko mo aruramu	
nagare-furafu		soko yuwe ni	
tamamonasu		nagusame-kanete	
ka yori kaku yori		kedashiku mo	
nabikahishi		afu ya to 'mohoshite	20
tsuma no mikoto no	10	tamatareno	
tatanadzuku		Wochi no ohonu no	

⁶ *furafu*=*furu*. ⁹ =*nabiku*. ¹⁰ *tsuma*, *karizhi* for *otto*.
¹¹ *nikihada*=*nikoyaka*, *yaharaku naru hada*. ¹⁶ *aruramu*=*areru*, to waste, desolate. ¹⁹ *kedashiku*=*moshi*. For *tobutorino*, *tamamonasu*, *tatanadzuku*, *tsurugitachi*, *nubatamano*, *tamatareno*, *kusamakura* see List m. k.

asa tsuyu ni
tamamo ha hidzuchi
yufu-giri ni 25
koromo ha nurete

kusamakura
tabi-ne ka mo suru
ahanu kimi yuwe.

24

Takechi no miko no mikoto no Kinohe no araki no
miya no toki Hitomaro ga yomeru uta hitotsu.

Kakemaku mo 1
yuyushiki ka mo
ihamaku mo
aya ni kashikoki
Asuka no 5
Makami no hara ni
hisakatano
amatsu mikado wo
kashikoku mo
sadame-tamahite 10
kamusabu to
iha kakurimasu
yasumishishi
waga ohokimi no
kikoshimesu 15
sotomo no kuni no
makitatsu
Fuhayama koyete
komatsurugi

Wazami ga hara no 20
kari-miya ni
amori imashite
amenoshita
osame-tamahi
wosu-kuni wo 25
sadame-tamafu to
toriganaku
Adzuma no kuni no
mi ikusa wo
meshitamahite 30
chihayaburu
hito wo yahase to
matsurohanu
kuni wo osame to
miko nagara 35
makitamaheba
ohomi mi ni
tachi tori-obashi

¹ *kakemaku* = *kakemu* (*koto*), about to utter. ⁵ *ihamaku* = *ihemu* (*koto*), about to say.

⁸ *amatsu mikado*, heavenly palace, tomb or mortuary chapel or barrow of Temmu at Ohouchi (N. II. 387).

¹⁴ *ohokimi* = Temmu. ¹⁶ *sotomo*, outer or back face, i. e. north (Mino).

¹⁹ *komatsurugi* is m. k. of Wa(zami). ²² *amori*, *ama ori*, descend from heaven.

²⁷ The m. k. applies to A(dzuma). ³⁵ The *miko* is Takechi.

³⁶ *maki* = *makase*, charge with. ³⁷ *ohomi mi*, great self. ⁴² Pause at end of

ohomi te ni		omofu made	
yumi tori-motashite	40	kiki no kashikoku	
mi ikusa wo		hiki-hanatsu	70
adomohi-tamahi		ya no shigekeku	
totonofuru		ohoyuki no	
tsutsumi no oto ha		midarete kitare	
ikatsuchi no	45	matsurohazu	
kowe wo kiku made		tachi-mukahishi mo	75
fuki-naseru		tsuyu shimo no	
kuda no oto mo		kenaba kesubeku	
atamitaru		yukutori no	
tora ka hoyuru to	50	arasofu hashi ni	
moro hito no		Watarahi no	80
obi-yuru made ni		ihahi no miya yu	
sasagetaru		kamu kaze ni	
hata no nabiki ha		i-fuki-madohashi	
fuyukomori	55	amakumo wo	
haru sarikureba		hinomemomisezu	85
nu goto ni		tokoyami ni	
tsukite aru hi no		ohohi-tamahite	
kaze no muta		sadameteshi—	
nabiku ga gotoku	60	Midzuho no kuni wo	
tori-motaru		kamu nagara	90
yu hazu no sawaki		futoshiki imashi[te]	
mi yuki		yasumishishi	
furu		waga ohokimi no	
fuyu no hayashi ni	65	amenoshita	
tsumushi ka mo		mawoshi tamaheba	95
i-maki wataru to		yorodzu yo ni	

this line. ⁶⁹ under force of the wind. ⁶⁰ Another pause.

⁶² *yum ino hadzu.* ⁶⁶ *ka=kaze.* ⁶⁹ Another pause.

⁷³ Pause. ⁸⁴ Read this line after 86. ⁸⁸ Pause, but taken as a sort of pivot, may be connected with *Midzuho no kuni* in the next line. ⁹⁰ A god, as god. ⁹³ *ohokimi* is Jitô.

⁹⁵ The indirect object of *mawoshi* . . . is not expressed, it is

shikashi mo aramu to		samayohinureba	
yufuhanano		nageki mo	
sakayuru toki ni		imada suginu ni	125
waga ohokimi	100	omohi mo	
miko no mikado wo		imada tsukineba	
kamu miya ni		kotosaheku	
yosohi matsurite		Kudara no hara yu	
tsukahashishi		kamu hafuri	130
mikado no hito mo	105	hafuri-i mashite	
shirotaheho		asamoyoshi	
asa koromo kite		Kinohe no miya wo	
Haniyasu no		toko miya to	
mikado no hara ni		sadame-matsurite	135
akanesasu	110	kamu nagara	
hi no kotogoto		shidzumarimashinu	
shishi zhi mono		shikaredomo	
ihahi fushitsutsu		waga ohokimi no	
nubatamano		yorodzu yo to	140
yufuhe ni nareba	115	omohoshimeshite	
ohotono wo		tsukurashishi	
furisake mitsutsu		Kagu yama no miya	
udzuranasu		yorodzu yo ni	
ihahi motohori		sugimu to 'mohe ya	145
samorahedo	120	ame no goto	
samorahi kanete		furisake mitsutsu	
harutorino		tamatasuki	

Jitô (A. D. 690-6).

in *yufu* (*ifu*).

Takechi.

watchers.

miya (143).

¹²⁹ *yu* = *yori*.

hafuru, to conduct obsequies.

¹²⁷ pause.

¹⁴⁵ would outlast, they think belike.

⁹⁸ A quibble is seen by some commentators

¹⁰¹ *miko no mikado*, the mortuary chapel of

¹⁰² *kamu miya*, as a god-shrine. ¹⁰⁵ the

¹⁰⁸⁻⁹ The *hara* before the *Kagu yama no*

¹¹⁶ *ohotono*, the *mikado* already mentioned.

¹³⁰ *hafuri*, officials at funerals and interments;

¹³² m. k. of Ki[nohe].

¹⁴² *tsukurishi*.

¹⁴⁹ [*kokoro ni*] *kakete*.

kakete shinubamu		kohi-wataru ka mo!	5
kashikokaredomo!	150		
<hr/>			
Hisakata no	1	Haniyasu no	1
ame shirashinuru		ike no tsutsumi no	
kimi yuwe ni		komorinu no	
tsuki hi mo shirani		yukuhe wo shirani	
		toneri ha madofu!	5

¹⁵⁰ Read before 148. The syntax of this lay is not always clear. The *Kogi* in its explanation does not refer to Jitô, and almost seems to regard the *mawoshi* of 95 as addressed to Temmu. For *hisakatano*, *yasumishishi*, *komatsurugi*, *toriganaku*, *chihayaburu*, *fuyukomori*, *tsuyushimono*, *yukatorino*, *yufuhanano*, *shirotaheho*, *akanesasu*, *nubatamano*, *udzuranasu*, *harutorino*, *kotosaheku*, *asamoyoshi*, *tamatasuki* see List m. k.

MAKI II SHIMO

25

Yugé⁴ no miko no sugimaseru toki Okisome no
Adzuma-hito ga yomeru uta hitotsu.

Yasumishishi	1	hi no kotogoto	
waga ohokimi		yoru ha mo	
takahikaru		yo no kotogoto	
hi no miko		fushi-wi nagekedo	15
hisakatano	5	aki-taranu ka mo!	
ama tsu miya ni			
kamu nagara		ohokimi ha	1
kami to imaseba		kami nishimaseba	
soko wo shi mo		amakumono	
aya ni kashikomi	10	iho he ga shita ni	
hiru ha mo		kakuri-tamahinu!	5

⁴ *iho he*, 500 folds, countless folds or layers; *shita*=*ura*, within or behind. For *yasumishishi*, *takahikaru*, *hisakatano*, *amakumono* see List m. k.

26

Asuka no himemiko no Kinohe no araki no miya no
toki Hitomaro ga yomeru uta hitotsu.

Tobutorino	1	yufu miya wo	25
Asuka no kaha no		somukitamafu ya	
kamitsu se ni		utsusomi to	
ihahashi watari		omohishi toki ni	
shimotsu se ni	5	haru he ha	
uchi-hashî watasu		hana wori-kazashi	30
ihahashi ni		aki tateba	
ohi-nabikeru		momiji-ba kazashi	
tamamo mo so		shikintaheno	
tayureba ofuru	10	sode tadzusahari	
uchi-hashî ni		kagaminasu	35
ohi-wowoheru		miredomo akani	
kahamo mo so		mochi-dzuki no	
karureba hayaru		iya medzurashimi	
nani shi ka mo	15	omohoshishi	
waga ohokimi no		kimi to tokidoki	40
tataseba		idemashite	
tamamo no gotoku		asobitamahishi	
koro-fuseba		mikemukafu	
kahamo no gotoku	20	Kinohe no miya wo	
nabikahishi		toko miya to	45
yoroshiki kimi ga		sadametamahite	
asa miya wo		ajisahafu	
wasuretamafu ya		me koto mo tahenu	

vv. 1-14 compare the Princess with the *mo* and hint at her death, the water-weeds will be renewed in due course, but she will not come back to life; 15 is best understood by being read in connexion with 24; 16-21 describe the grace of the Princess; 22-26 suggest the fault of the Prince which interrupted the relations of the pair; 27-42 describe the happiness of the pair during the Princess' life; 43-60 picture the grief of

soko wo shi mo		soko yuwe ni	
aya ni kanashimi	50	semusube shirani	
nuyetori no		oto nomi wo	65
katakohishitsutsu		na nomi mo tayezu	
asatorino		ame tsuchi no	
kayohasu kimi ga		iya tohonagaku	
natsukusano	55	shinubi yukamu	
omohishi nayete		mi-na ni kakaseru	70
yufudzudzuno		Asuka-gaha	
ka yuki kaku yuki		yorodzu yo made ni	
ohobuneno		hashikiyoshi	
tayutafu mireba	60	waga ohokimi no	
nagusamuru		katami ni koko wo.	75
kokoro mo arazu			

the Prince at her loss, and 61 to end add the reflections of the poet. The m. k. (1) applies to Asu[ka], of (43) to Ki[nohe], of (47) to *me* (taken as contraction of *mure*), of (55) to *nayete*. For *tobutorino*, *utsusomi*, *shikitaheno*, *kagamin'su*, *mikemukafu*, *ajisahafu*, *asatorino*, *natsukusano*, *yufudzudzuno*, *ohobuneno* see List m. k.

27-28

Hitomaro ga me no mi-makarishi nochi kanashimi
yomeru uta futatsu.

Amatobuya	1	hito me wo ohomi	
Karu no michi ha		maneku yukaba	
wagimoko ga		hito shirinubemi	10
sato ni shi areba		sanekadzura	
nemokoro ni	5	nochi wo ahamu to	
mimakuhoshikedo		ohobuneno	
yamazu yukaba		omohi tanomite	

¹ *ya=yo.* ³ *waga imoko.* ⁶ *miru koto wo hoshiku omohedo.*

⁸ = *hito me ga ohoki*, *wo* often thus used with forms in *mi*.

⁹ *tabitabi yukaba.* ^{13, 14} A word-quibble may, possibly, be

kagirohi no	15	Karu no ichi ni	
ihakaki fuchi no		waga tachi-kikeba	
komori nomi		tamatasuki	
kohitsutsu aru ni		Unebi no yama ni	
wataru hi no		nakutorino	45
kure yuku ga goto	20	kowe mo kikoye	
teru tsuki no		tamahokono	
kumo kakuru goto		michi yuku hito mo	
okitsu mo no		hitori dani	
nabikishi imo ha		niteshi yukaneba	50
momiji-ba no	25	sube wo nami	
sugite inishi to		imo-gara yobite	
tamadzusano		sode so furitsutsu.	
tsukahi no iheba		—	
adzusa-yumi		Akiyama no	1
oto nomi wo kikite	30	momiji wo shigemi	
ihamu sube		madohaseru	
semusubeshirani		imo mo motomemu	
oto nomi wo		yama-ji shirazu mo.	5
kikite ariyeneba		—	
waga kofuru	35	Momiji-ba no	1
chihe no hitohe mo		chirinuru nabe ni	
nagusamuru		tamadzusano	
kokoro mo ari ya to		tsukahi wo mireba	
wagimoko ga		ahishi hi omohoyu.	5
yamazu idemishi	40		

intended, *omohi omoki*.

^{15, 16} These form a sort of m. k. of *komori*. ²⁶ has passed away (died).

⁵⁶ *chihe no hitohe*, one plait of a thousand plaits (or layers or parts)=one thousandth.

⁴⁰ *imo ga kimi wo yamazu idemishi* Kami, &c. ⁵¹ *sube wo nami*, cp. 8, *hito me wo ohomi*.

² (second *hanka*) *nabe* has force of together with, upon. For *amatobuya*, *sanekadzura*, *ohobuneno*, *tamadzusano*, *tamatasuki*, *nakutorino*, *tamahokono* see List m. k.

28

Utsusemi to	1	katami ni okeru	
omohishi toki ni		wakaki ko no	
tadzusahete		kohi-naku goto ni	
aga futari mishi		tori atafu	
washiri-de no	5	mono shi nakereba	30
tsutsumi ni tateru		wotoko mono zhi	
tsuki no ki no		waki hasami mochi	
kochi-gochi no ye no		wagimoko to	
haru no ha no		futari aga nesli	
shigeki ga gotoku	10	makuradzuku	35
omoherishi		tsumaya no uchi ni	
imo ni ha aredo		hiru ha mo	
tanomerishi		urasabi kurashi	
kora ni ha aredo		yoru ha mo	
yo no naka wo	15	iki-dzuki akashi	40
somukishi yeneba		nagekedomo	
kagirohino		semu subeshirami	
moyuru ara-nu ni		kofuredomo	
shirotahe no		afu yoshi wo nami	
amahire kakuri	20	ohotori no	45
tori zhi mono		Hakahi no yama ni	
asa tachi-i-mashite		aga kofuru	
irihinasu		imo ha imasu to	
kakuri ni shikaba		hito no iheba	
wagimoko ga	25	ihane sakumite	50

vv. 1-11 are introductory to *imo*; 12-16 declare impossibility of escaping the fate of all mankind; 17-20 refer to the funeral of the *imo*; 21-24 to her burial; 25-32 to the father's endeavour to comfort the child; 33-42 to the desolation of his home; 43 to end to the ascent of the hill of interment in the vain hope of seeing her spirit. ² *omohishi*, here, as often, is little more than *narishi*. ²² *i-mashite*, *i* is here merely a prefix.

³⁰ *shi* is an emphatic particle. ³¹ *zhi*=*nasu* (so in 21). ³⁴ A past of *neru*. ⁴² A common phrase=*shikata ga nai*. ⁵² =*yoki*,

nadzumi koshi		teraseredo	
yokeku mo so naki		ahimishi imo ha	
utsusemi to		iya toshi sakaru.	5
omohishi imo ga			
kagirohino	55		
honoka no dani mo		Ihe ni kite	1
miyenu omoheba.		tsumaya wo mireba	
		tamatokono	
Kozo miteshi	1	to ni mukahikeri	
aki no tsukuyo ha		imo ga ko-makura.	5

koto naki. ⁵⁵ Note the application of the m. k. to *ho(noka)*.
 Read the latter verses as *honoka ni sahe mo imo ga miyenu wo omoheba kurushiku hatarakite koshi kahi mo naku yoki koto so naki.*
⁵ Written wooden (*ko*) pillow—I venture to read it as (*ko*) little pillow. For *utsusemi*, *kagirohino*, *shirotaheho*, *irihinasu*, *mukuradzuka*, *ohotorino*, *tamuhokono* see List m. k.

29

Shinatsu no unebe ga mi-makareru toki Hitomaro
 ga yomeru uta hitotsu.

Akiyama no	1	ikasama ni	5
shitaberu imo		omohimase ka	
nayotakeno		takunahano	
towoyoru kora ha		nagaki inochi wo	

vv. 1-6 introduction; 7-16 impermanence of life; 17-20 regret of poet at news of death (hinted at rather than directly stated) of the *uneme*; 21 to end climatic lament over an untimely death. ² *shitaberu*=wilt, wither, droop; *akiyama no shitaberu imo*, drooping as the flaccid leafage in autumn on the hills: but see translation. ^{1, 2} and ^{3, 4} are parallelisms reminding one of Hebrew and Chinese poetry, there are several other examples in this *uta*. ⁴ *kora* seems to be a plural form of honour. ⁸ The *wo* at the end, which has a stray look, may be understood here (as often elsewhere in the Anthology) by supplying *omoheba* or some form of the verb *omofu*. The various *ha* in this *uta* exemplify the effect of the particle as

tsuyu koso ha		wakakusano	25
ashita ni okite	10	sono tsuma no ko ha	
yufube ha		sabushimi ka	
kenu to ihe		omohite nuramu	
kiri koso ha		kuyashimi ka	
yufube ni tachite		omohikofuramu	30
ashita ha	15	toki narazu	
usu to ihe		suginishi kora ga	
adzusayumi		asa tsuyu no goto	
oto kiku are mo		yufu giri no goto.	
oho ni mishi			
koto kuyashiki wo	20	Sasanamino	1
shikintaheno		Shigatsu no kora ga	
ta-makura makite		makari nishi	
tsurugitachi		kaha se no michi wo	
mi ni sohenekemu		mireba sabushi mo.	5

suggesting a predicate of the isolated word or expression.

¹⁸ The news has come to me who only slightly knew her by sight yet am full of regret . . . ²² making mutually pillows of each other's arms. ²⁶ *tsuma*=*otto* ; *ko* is honour-title.

³¹ *toki narazu*, untimely.

phonous m. k. *sasanami*.

inishi, gone away, died.

¹ *Sasanami* involves the homo- ³ (*hanka* I) *makari nishi*=*makari-*
For *nayotakeno*, *takunahano*, *adzu-*
sayumi, *shikintaheno*, *tsurugitachi*, *wakakusano* see List m. k.

30

Sanuki no [kuni] ni Samine no shima nite isobe no
shinihito wo mite Hitomaro ga yomeru uta hitotsu.

Tamamoyoshi	1	kokoda tafutoki	
Sanuki no kuni ha		ame tsuchi	
kuni kara ka		hi tsuki to tomo ni	
miredomo akanu		tari-yukamu	
kami kara ka	5	kami no mi omo to	10

vv. 3, 5 *kara* must be so read, not *gara*—it is perhaps a form of *nagara*. ⁹ *tari-yukamu*, be perfect ; read this line after

ihi tsugeru		aratoko ni	35
Naka no minato yu		korofusu kimi ga	
fune ukete		ihe shiraba	
aga kogi kureba		yukite mo tsugemu	
tokitsu kaze	15	tsuma shiraba	
kumowi ni fuku ni		ki mo tohamashi wo	40
oki mireba		tamahokono	
shiki nami tachi		michi dani shirazu	
he mireba		ohohoshiku	
shiranami sawaku	20	machi ka kofuramu	
isanatori		hashiki tsumara ha.	45
umi wo kashikomi		—————	
yukufune no		Tsuma mo araba	1
kaji hiki orite		tsumite tagemashi	
wochikochi no	25	Samine yama	
shima ha ohokedo		nu no he no uhagi	
naguhashi		suginikerazuya!	5
Samine no shima no		—————	
ariso mi ni		Okitsu nami	1
ihorite mireba	30	ki-yoru ariso wo	
nami no 'to no		shikitaheno	
shigeki hama he wo		makura to makite	
shikitaheno		naseru kimi kamo!	5
makura ni nashite			

next. ¹¹ Read with Naka. ¹⁵ lit. time-wind or seasonable or fair wind, but probably also seaward and landward winds more or less accompanying morning and evening tides. ²⁴ *hiki-ori*=draw-break, i. e. by moving the steering oar right or left break the straight course of the vessel. ³⁰ *ihori*, *ihori*. ³¹ 'to for oto. ⁴⁰ may be read as=*kimashi mo taha-mashi* (*koto wo omohite*). ⁴³ gloomily, wretchedly. ⁴⁵ Plural of *tsuma* (used as honour-plural?). ² *tagemashi*=*tabe mashi*, goes with *uhagi*. ⁵ Equivalent to *sugi nikeri*, affirmatively. ⁶ *naseru* is read assumptively with *kimi*. For *tamamoyoshi*, *isanatori*, *shikitaheno*, *tamahokono* see List m. k.

Nara no miya ni [amenoshita] shiroshimeshishi
Sumera mikoto no mi-yo.

31

Riyauki hazhime no toshi ki no to no u nagatsuki
Shiki no miko no sugimaseru toki yomeru uta
hitotsu.

Adzusayumi	1	koromo hidzuchite	
te ni tori-mochite		tachi-tomari	
masurawo ga		are ni kataraku	
satsu-ya da-hasami		nani shi ka mo	
tachimukafu	5	motona iheru	20
Takamado yama ni		kikeba	
haru nu yaku		ne nomi shi nakayu	
nu hi to miru made		katareba	
moyuru hi wo		kokoro so itami	
ika ni to to eba	10	Sumerogi no	25
tamahokono		kami no miko no	
michi kuru hito no		idemashi no	
naku namida		ta-bi no hikari so	
hisame ni fureba		kokoda teritaru.	
shirotaheho	15		

¹⁰ *toheba*, subject is *are* of 18.
of 12; so of *katareba* 23.

¹⁸ *kataraku*, subject is *hito*
²⁰ *iheru* refers to *toheba* of 10.

For *adzusayumi*, *tamahokono*, *shirotaheho* see List m. k.

MAKI III KAMI

Kusagusa no uta.

32

Naga no miko no Kariji nu ni mikari shitamaheru
toki Hitomaro ga yomeru uta hitotsu.

Yasumishishi	1	takahikaru
waga ohokimi		waga hi no miko no

uma namete	5	hisakata no	
mi kari tataseru		ame miru gotoku	20
wakakomo no		masokagami	
Kariji no wo-nu ni		afugite miredo	
shishi koso ha		haru kusa no	
i-hahi worogame	10	iya medzurashiki	
udzura koso		waga ohokimi ka mo.	25
i-hahi motohori		<hr/>	
shishi zhi mono		Hisakata no	1
i-hahi worogame		ame yuku tsuki no	
udzura nasu	15	tsuna ni sashi	
i-hahi motohori		waga ohokimi ha	
kashikomi to		kinugasa ni seri.	5
tsukahematsurite			

⁷ A m. k. applied to Kari[ji] as=*kari*, mow, reap. For *yasumishishi*, *takahikaru*, *wakakomono*, *hisakatano*, *masokagami* see List m. k.

33

Kamo no Kimitari-hito ga Kaguyama no
uta hitotsu.

Amoritsuku	1	aji mura sawaki	
Ame no kaguyama		momoshiki	
kasumitatsu		ohomiya hito no	
haru ni itareba		makari-dete	15
matsu kaze ni	5	asobu fune ni ha	
ike nami tachite		kaji sawo mo	
sakura hana		nakute sabushi mo	
ko no kure shigemi		kogu hito nashi ni.	
okibé ni ha		<hr/>	
kamô tsuma yobahi	10	Hito kogazu	1
hetsu he ni		araku mo shirushi	

¹¹ *he* seems here to be simply apocopated *uhe*. ² *araku* is verbal subst. of *aru*.

kadzuki suru		Itsu ma mo	1
woshi to takabe to		kami sabigeru ka	
fune no he ni sumu.	5	Kagu yama no	
		hokosugi nomoto ni	
		koke musu made ni.	5

For *amoritsuku*, *kasumitatsu*, *momoshiki* see List m. k.

34

Hitomaro ga Nihitabe no miko ni tatematsureru
uta hitotsu.

Yasumishishi	1	yuki kayohitsutsu	10
waga ohokimi		iya shiki imase !	
takahikaru			
hi no miko			
shikimasu	5	Yatsuri yama	1
ohotono no he ni		ko-tachi mo miyezu	
hisakatano		furi-midasu	
amadzutahikeru		yuki ni sawakite	
yuki zhi mono		mawiraku yoshi mo.	5

⁹ Here *yuki* is 'snow,' as in 4 ; in 10 it is 'go, come.' For *yasumishishi*, *takahikaru*, *hisakatano* see List m. k.

35

Yayohi bakari Yoshinu no totsui-miya ni idemaseru
toki naka no mono-mawosu tsukasa Ohotomo no
mahetsukimi (Ohotomo no kiyau) mikotonori wo
uketamaharite yomitamaheru uta hitotsu.

Mi Yoshinu no	1	tafutoku arashi	
Yoshinu no miya ha		kaha kara shi	5
yama kara shi		sayakeku arashi	

⁵ *kara*, cp. *nagara* ; also *kare*, reason, cause.
arurashi.

⁶ *arashi*=

ame tsuchi to		Mukashi mishi	1
nagaku hisashiku		Kisa no wo-gaha wo	
yorodzu yo ni		ima mireba	
kaharadzu aramu	10	iyo-iyo sayakeku	
idemashi no miya !		nari nikeru ka mo !	5

36

Yamabe no Sukune Akahito ga Fujinoyama wo
mite [yomeru] uta hitotsu.

Ame tsuchi no	1	i-yuki habakari	
wakareshi toki yu		tokizhiku	15
kamusabite		yuki ha furikeru	
takaku tafutoki		katari-tsugi	
Suruga naru	5	ihi-tsugi yukamu	
Fugi no takane wo		Fuji no takane ha !	
ama no hara			

furisake mireba		Tago no ura yu	1
wataru hi no		uchi-dete mireba	
kage mo kakurohi	10	ma-shiroku so	
teru tsuki no		Fuji no takane ni	
hikari mo miyezu		yuki ha furikeru !	5
shirakumo mo			

37

Fuji no yama wo yomeru uta hitotsu.

Namayomino	1	ide-tateru	
Kahi no kuni		Fuji no takane ha	
uchi-yosuru		amakumono	
Suruga no kuni to		i-yuki habakari	10
kochigochi ni	5	tobutori mo	
kuni no mi naka yu		tobi mo nobarazu	

moyuru hi wo		Hinomoto no	
yuki mochi-kechi		Yamato no kuni no	30
furu yuki wo	15	shidzume to mo	
hi mochi-kechitsutsu		imasu kami ka mo	
ihi mo kane		takara to mo	
nadzuke mo shirani		nareru yama ka mo	
kusushiku mo		Suruga naru	35
imasu kami ka mo	20	Fuji no takane ha	
Se no umi to		miredo akanu ka mo.	
nadzukete aru mo			
sono yama no			
tsutsumeru umi so		Fuji no ne ni	1
Fuji kaha to	25	furi-okeru yuki ha	
hito no wataru mo		minadzuki no	
sono yama no		mochi ni kenureba	
midzu no tagichi so		sono yo furikeri.	5

¹⁸ lit. one can give no adequate name to Fuji. ²¹ Read with 24. For *namayomino*, *amakumono* see List m. k.

38

Akahito ga Iyo no yu ni yukite yomeru
uta hitotsu.

Sumerogi no	1	Iyo no takane no	10
Kami no mikoto no		Izaniha no	
shikimasu		woka ni tatashite	
kuni no kotogoto		uta omohi	
yu ha shi mo	5	koto omohashishi	
saha ni aredomo		mi yu no he no	15
shima yama no		ko-mura wo mireba	
yoroshiki kuni to		Omi no ki mo	
kogoshi ka mo		ohi-tsugi ni keru	

1-14 refer to *Uhe no miya* (Shôtoku Taishi). ⁴ All the provinces or lands. ⁹ *kogoshi* applies to *Iyo no takane*.

naku tori no		kamusabi yukamu
kowe mo kaharazu	20	idemashi tokoro.
tohoki vo ni		

39

Kamiwoka ni noborite Akahito ga yomeru
uta hitotsu.

Mimoro no	1	aki no yo ha	
Kaminabi yama ni		kaha shi sayakeshi	
iho ye sashi		asa-kumo ni	
shizhi ni ohitaru		tadzu ha midare	20
tsuganokino	5	yufu-giri ni	
iya tsugitsugi ni		kahadzu ha sawaku	
tamakadzura		miru goto ni	
tayuru koto naku		ne nomi shi nakayu	
aritsutsu mo		inishihe omoheba.	25
yamazu kayohamu	10		
Asuka no			
furuki miyako ha		Asuka-gaha	1
yama takami		kaha yodo sarazu	
kaha tohoshiroshi		tatsukirino	
haru no hi ha	15	omohi-sugubeki	
yama shi migahoshi		kohi ni aranaku ni.	5

1-10 are introductory to *Asuka no furuki miyako*. 13-22
describe the *miyako*. 23-25 express the poet's regret.

1-3 are introductory to 4. ⁵ lit. there is no *kohi* (affec-
tion) from which may be chased thoughts (of the past). For
tsuganokino, *tamakadzura*, *tatsukirino* see List m. k.

MAKI III, NAKA

40

Tsunuga no tsu nite fune ni noreru toki Kasa
no Asomi Kanamura ga yomeru uta hitotsu.

Koshi no umi no	1	shiho yaku keburu	
Tsunuga no hama yu		kusamakura	
ohobune ni		tabi nishi areba	
ma kaji nuki-oroshi		hitori shite	15
isanatori	5	miru shiru shi nami	
umiji ni idete		watatsumi no	
abekitsutsu		te ni makashitaru	
waga kogi-yukeba		tamatasuki	
masurawono		kakete shinubitsu	20
Tayuhi ga ura ni	10	Yamato shima-ne wo.	
ama wotome			

¹³ After *keburu* supply *areba*. ¹⁶ *nami* is *nashi*, not—*miru*—*(koto) shiru (koto) shi nashi*. Another reading, however, is possible. 17–19 are introductory to *kakete* (20), as the arm-bands are set to the arms of the sea-god (or arm-bands to those who serve the god?), to my heart is set regret for Yamato. The m. k. (9) applies to Ta(yuhi); 17, 18 are epithetical of *tama*, part of the m. k. *tamatasuki* applied to *kakete* (20). ²¹ *shimane* is a designation of Yamato. For *isanatori*, *masurawono*, *kusamakura*, and *tamatasuki* see List m. k.

41

Akahito ga Kasuga nu ni noborite yomeru
uta hitotsu.

Haruhiwo	1	Mikasa no yama ni	
Kasuka no yama no		asa sarazu	5
takakurano		kumowi tanabiku	

¹ See N. i. 402, the second lay. Perhaps *wo* should be, as there, *no*. ⁵ not missing a morning. ¹⁷ standing or

kaho tori no		hi no kotogoto	
ma naku shiba naku		yoru ha mo	15
kumowinasu		yo no kotogoto	
kokoro isayohi	10	tachite wite	
sono tori no		omohi so aga suru	
kata-kohi nomi ni		ahanu ko yuwe ni.	
hiru ha mo			

lying down, i. e. continually. The m. k. (3) applies to Mi[kasa]
 taken as *mi*, person. For *haruhiwo*, *takakurano*, *kumowinasu*
 see List m. k.

42

Ohotomo no Sakanohe no Iratsume ga kami
 matsuri no uta hitotsu.

Hisakatano	1	takatama wo	
ama no hara yori		shizhi ni nukitari	
are koshi		shishi zhi mono	
kami no mikoto		hiza ori-fuse	
okuyama no	5	tawayame no	15
sakaki no yeda ni		osuhi tori-kake	
shiraga tsuku		kaku dani mo	
yufu tori-tsukete		are ha kohinamu	
ihahi-he wo		kiini ni ahanu ka mo.	
ihahi hori suwe	10		

³ *are*, *arahare*, *koshi* past of *ki(kuru)*.

⁶ *Cleyera japonica*.

⁷ *shiraga* (*shirage*) might mean white, or pure tresses. ¹⁸ *are*,
ware. For *hisakata* see List m. k.

43

Tsukubane ni noborite Tajihi no Mabito Kunihito
 ga yomeru uta hitotsu.

Tori ga naku	1	takayama ha
Adzuma no kuni ni		saha ni aredomo

1-11 are introductory to 12, after *wo* supply *omohite* or

Futakami no	5	haru sari-kuredo	
tafutoki yama no		shira-yuki no	15
nami-tachi no		tokizhiku toki to	
migahoshi yama to		mizute yukaba	
kami-yo yori		mashite kohishimi	
hito no ihi-tsugi	10	yuki-ke suru	
kuni-mi suru		yama michi sura wo	20
Tsukuba no yama wo		nadzumi are koshi.	
fuyukomori			

omoheba. ⁷ double-peaked. ^{14, 15} are interpolations of
Keichiu. ¹⁶ Explained by Kogi as=*toki naranu toki tote*—
the snow is lasting later than usual down to the second month
where the ascent is made. For *toriganaku, fuyukomori* see
List m. k.

44

Tabi no uta hitotsu.

Watatsumi ha	1	iso-gakuri-wite	
ayashiki mono ka		itsushika mo	
Ahaji shima		kono yo no akemu	
naka ni tate-okite		to samorafu ni	
shiranami no	5	i no ne kateneba	20
Iyo ni motohoshi		Tagi no he no	
wimachitsuki		Asanu no kigishi	
Akashi no to yu ha		akenu to shi	
yufu sareba		tachi-toyomurashi	
shiho ni mitashime	10	iza kodomo	25
ake sareba		ahete kogidemu	
shiho wo hishimu		niha mo shidzukeshi.	
shiwo sawi no			
nami wo kashikomi		Shima-dzutahi	1
Ahaji shima	15	Minume no saki wo	

⁷ See notes translation. ¹⁸ *shiho-sawi, shiho-saki*, flood-tide. ¹⁹ *samorafu (saburafu)* here means *haberu*. ²² *kigishi*

kogi-tameba
 Yamato kohoshiku
 tadzu saha ni naku. 5

[*ha yo*] *akenu* (past of *akuru*). ⁴ *kohoshiku, kohishiku.* ⁵ *saha*
ni, in flocks or flights, numerous. For *wimachitsuki* see
 List m. k.

MAKI III, SHIMO

Kanashimi uta.

45

Ihata no Ohokimi usetamaheru toki Nifu no
 Ohokini no yomitamaheru uta hitotsu.

Nayutakeno	1	itareru made ni	
towôyoru miko		tsuwe tsuki mo	
sanidzurafu		tsukazu mo yukite	
waga ohokimi ha		yufuke tohi	25
komorikuno	5	ishi-ura mochite	
Hatsuse no yama ni		waga yado ni	
kamusabite		mi moro wo tatete	
itsuki imasu to		makura he ni	
tamadzusano		ihahihe wo suwe	30
hito so ihitsuru	10	takatama wo	
oyodzure ka		shizhi ni nukitari	
waga kikitsuru		yufu tasuki	
tahagoto ka		kahina ni kakete	
waga kikitsuru mo		ame naru	35
ame tsuchi ni	15	Sasara no wo-nu no	
kuyashiki koto no		ihahi suge	
yo no naka no		te ni tori-mochite	
kuyashiki koto ha		hisakatano	
amakumono		ame no kahara ni	40
sokuhe no kihami	20	ide-tatete	
ame tsuchi no		misogite mashi wo	

Takayama no		kimigayaseru.	5
ihahono uheni			
imasetsuru ka mo!	45		

		Isonokami	
Oyodzure no	1	Furu no yama naru	
tahagoto to ka mo		sugimura no	
Takayama no		omohi sugubeku	
Ihahono uheni		kimini aranaku ni.	5

¹ *oyodzure* and *tahagoto* seem nearly synonymous, the former rather 'false', the latter 'vain' news. For *nayutakeno*, *sanidzura fu*, *komorikuno*, *tamadzusano*, *amakumono*, *hisakatano*, *Isonokami* see List m. k.

46

Oyazhi [Ihata no Ohokimi use-tamaheru] toki Yamakuma no Ohokimi kanashimi yomimaseru uta hitotsu.

Tsunusahafu	1	naga tsuki no	
Ihare no michi wo		shigure no toki ha	
asa sarazu		momichi ba wo	15
yukikemu hito no		ori-kazasamu to	
omohitsutsu	5	hafukudzuno	
kayohikemaku ha		iya toho-nagaku	
hototogisu		yorodzu yo ni	
ki naku sa-tsuki ha		tayezhi to omohite	20
ayame-gusa		kayohikemu	
hana tachibana wo	10	kim wo asu yo ha	
tama ni nuki		yoso ni ka mo mimu.	
kadzura ni semu to			

[In *dai*] *oyazhi* = *onazhi*. ⁴ *hito* is *Ihata*. ⁶ The subject is the poet. For *tsunusahafu* (m. k. of *ihata* in *Ihare*) *hafukudzuno* see List m. k.

47

Katsushika no Mama wotome ga haka wo tohoreru
toki Akahito ga yomeru uta hitotsu.

Inishihe ni	1	matsuganeno	
arikemu hito no		tohoku hisashiki	
shidzuhata no		koto nomi mo	15
obi toki-kahete		na nomi mo ware ha	
fuseya tate	5	wasuraye naku ni.	
tsuma-dohi shikemu			
katsushika no			
Mama no tekona ga		Katsushika no	1
okutsuki wo		Mama no iriye ni	
koko to ha kikedo	10	uchi nabiku	
maki no ha ya		tamamo karikemu	
shigemitaruramu		tekona shi omohoyu.	5

² *hito* = a suitor.
Kogi explanation.

⁵ The translation is based on the
For *matsuganeno* see List m. k.

48

Temuhiyau (Temyô) hazhime no toshi tsuchi no
to mi Tsu no kuni no Agachi-da no Fumihito
Hasetasukabe no Tatsumaro ga wanakishi toki
matsurigoto hito (Hanguwan) Ohotomo no Sukune
Minaka ga yomeru uta hitotsu.

Amakumono	1	uchi no he ni	
muka-fusu kuni no		tsukahe matsuri	10
masurawo to		tamakadzura	
ihayeshi hito ha		iya toho-nagaku	
Sumerogi no	5	oya no na mo	
kami no mikado ni		tsugi-yuku mono to	
to no he ni		omo chichi ni	15
tachi-samorahi		tsuma ni kodomo ni	

⁴ *hito* = Tatsumaro.

⁷ *to, soto.*

²⁸ *mase, koso mase.*

katarahite
 tachi nishi hi yori
 tarachineno
 haha no mikoto ha 20
 ihahi-he wo
 mahe ni suwe-okite
 hito te ni ha
 yufu tori-mochi
 hito te ni ha 25
 nikitahe matsuri
 tahirakeku
 masakiku mase to
 ame tsuchi no
 kami ni koki nomi 30
 ikani aramu
 toshi tsuki hi ni ka
 tsutsuzhihana
 nihoheru kimi ga
 nihodorino 35
 nadzusahi komu to
 tachite wite
 machikemu hito ha
 ohokimino

mikoto kashikomi 40
 oshiteru
 Naniha no kuni ni
 aratamano
 toshi furu made ni
 shirotahe no 45
 koromode hosazu
 asa yohi ni
 aritsuru kimi ha
 ikasama ni
 omohi-mase ka 50
 utsusemino
 woshiki kono yo wo
 tsuyushimono
 okite inikemu
 toki-narazu shite ! 55

Kinofu koso 1
 kimi ha arishi ka
 omohanu ni
 hama-matsu no he no
 kumo ni tanabiku. 5

³⁸ *hito*, household of Tatsumaro.
 on being. ⁵⁰ = *omohimaseba*.

of *okite*. For *amakumono*, *tamakadzura*, *tarachineno*, *tsutsuzhihana*, *nihodorino*, *ohokimino*, *oshiteru*, *aratamano*, *shirotahe*, *tsuyushimono* see List m. k.

⁴⁸ *aritsuru*, goes on or went
⁵¹ m. k. of *yo*. ⁵² m. k.

49

[Temuhyau (Temyô)] nana tose to ifu toshi kinoto
 no wi Ohotomo no Sakanohe no Iratsume ga
 ama no Riguwamu (Rigwan) no mi-makareru
 wo kanashimi yomeru uta hitotsu.

Takutsunu no 1
 Shiraki no kuni yu

hito goto wo
 yoshi to kakashite

tohi-sakuru	5	mono ni shi areba	30
ugara haragara		tanomarishi	
naki kuni ni		hito no kotogoto	
watari-kimashite		kusamakura	
ohokimi no		tabi naru hodoni	
shikimasu kuni ni	10	Saho kaha wo	35
uchihisasu		asa kaha watari	
Miyako shimimi ni		Kasuga nu wo	
sato ihe ha		so-gahi ni mitsutsu	
saha ni aredomo		ashihikino	
ikasama ni	15	yamabe wo sashite	40
omohikeme ka mo		kura-yami to	
tsure mo naki		kakuri mashinure	
Saho no yama he ni		ihamu sube	
nakukonasu		semusubeshirani	
shitahi kimashite	20	tamotohori	45
shikitaheno		tada hitori shite	
ihe wo mo tsukuri		shirotaheno	
aratamano		koromo-de hosazu	
toshi no wo nagaku		nagekitsutsu	
sumahitsutsu	25	aga naku namida	50
imashishi mono wo		Arima yama	
umarureba		kumo wi tanabiku	
shinu chifu koto ni		ame ni furiki ya!	
nogaroyenu			

⁵ Converse, utter, talk with.

also of verbs in 25, 26. ²⁶ After *mono* supply *omohite* or *omohiba*.

³⁴ *hodoni* = whilst.

³⁶ *sqq.* The subject of the verbs is the party of mourners who accompany the corpse of Rigwan.

⁴⁴ Subject of *tamotohori* (go up and down, to and fro) is Sakanohe. For *takutsunu*, *uchihisasu*, *nakukonasu*, *shikitaheno*, *aratamano*, *kusamakura*, *ashihikino* see List m. k.

50

Mata Yakamochi ga yomeru uta hitotsu mata
mizhika uta.

Waga yado ni	1	atomonaki	
hana so sakitaru		yo no naka nareba	
so wo miredo		semu sube mo nashi.	25
kokoro mo yukazu			
hashikiyashi	5	Toki ha shimo	1
imo ga ariseba		itsu mo aramu wo	
mikamonasu		kokoro itaku	
futari narabi-wi		i-yuku wagimo ka	
taworite mo		wakaki ko wo 'kite.	5
misemashi mono wo	10		
utsusemino		Ide-yukasu	1
kareru mi nareba		michi shiramaseba	
tsuyushimono		arakazhime	
kesuru ga gotoku		imo wo todomemu	
ashihikino	15	seki wo okamashi wo.	5
yamaji wo sashite			
irihinasu		Imo ga mishi	1
kakuri ni shikaba		yado ni hana saku	
soko 'mofu ni		toki ha henu	
mune koso itame	20	aga naku namida	
ihi mo kane		imada hi naku ni.	5
nadzuke mo shirani			

³ so=sore.¹⁰ Supply *omohite (oheba)*.⁴ i is prefix.⁵ 'kite=okite.¹ Read *mishi* with *hana*.For *mikamonasu*,*utsusemino*, *tsuyushimono*, *ashihikino*, *irihinasu*, *atomonaki* see List m. k.

51-52

(Oyazhi) to tose amari mu tose to ifu toshi kinoye
 saru kisaragi Asaka no miko no sugitamaheru
 toki uchi-toneri Ohotomo no Sukune Yakamochi
 yomeru uta mutsu.

Kakemaku mo
 aya ni kashikoshi
 ihamaku mo
 yuyushiki ka mo
 waga ohokimi 5
 miko no mikoto
 yorodzu yo ni
 woshi-tamahamashi
 Oho-Yamato
 Kuni no miyako ha 10
 uchinabiku
 haru sarinareba
 yama he ni ha
 hana-saki wowori
 kaha se ni ha 15
 ayu-ko sa-hashiri
 iya hi ke ni
 sakayuru toki ni
 oyodzure no
 tawagoto to ka mo 20
 shirotahe ni

toneri yosohite
 Wadzuka yama
 mi koshi tatashite
 hisakatano 25
 ame shirashinure
 koi-marobi
 hidzuchi nakedomo
 semu sube mo nashi.

Waga ohokimi 1
 ame shirasamu to
 omohaneba
 oho ni so mikeru
 Wadzuka soma yama. 5

Ashihikino 1
 yama sahe hikari
 saku hana no
 chirinuru gotoki
 waga ohokimi ka mo. 5

²⁴ *koshi*, coffin.
 List m. k.

For *uchinabiku*, *hisakatano*, *ashihikino* see

52

Kakemaku mo 1
 aya ni kashikoshi
 waga ohokimi
 miko no mikoto

mononofuno 5
 yaso tomo no wo wo
 meshitsudohe
 adomoli-tamahi

asa-kari ni		adzusayumi	
shishi fumi-okoshi	10	yuki tori-ohite	
yufu-kari ni		ame tsuchi to	
tori fumi-tate		iya tohonaga ni	30
oho mi ma no		yorodzu yo ni	
kuchi osahe-tome		kaku shi mo ka mo to	
mi kokoro wo	15	tanomerishi	
meshi akirameshi		Miko no Mikado no	
Ikuji yama		sabahenasu	35
ko-dachi no shizhi ni		sawaku toneri ha	
saku hana mo		shirotaheni	
utsurohi ni keri	20	koromo tori-kite	
yo no naka ha		tsune narishi	
kaku nomi narashi		wemahi furumahi	40
masurawono		iya hi ke ni	
kokoro furi-okoshi		kaharafu mireba	
tsurugitachi	25	kanashiki ro ka mo.	
koshi ni tori-haki			

For *mononofuno*, *masurawono*, *tsurugitachi*, *sabahenasu*, *shirotaheni* (equiv. *shirotaheno*) see List m. k.

53

Usetaru me wo kanashimi Takahashi no Asomi ga
yomeru uta hitotsu.

Shirotaheno	1	tayezhi i-imo to	10
sode sashi-kahete		musubiteshi	
nabiki-neshi		koto ha hatasazu	
waga kurokami no		omoherishi	
ma-shiraga ni	5	kokoro ha togedzu	
kaharamu kihami		shirotaheno	15
arata yo ni		tamoto wo wakare	
tomo ni aramu to		nikibi ni shi	
tamanowono		ihe yu mo idete	

midori-ko no		iri-wi nagekahi	
naku wo mo okite	20	waki-hasamu	35
asa-kiri no		ko no naku goto ni	
oho ni naritsutsu		wotoko-zhi mono	
Yamashiro no		ohi-mi udaki-mi	
Sagaraka yama no		asatorino	
yama no ma yu	25	ne nomi naki-tsutsu	40
yuki-suginureba		kofuredomo	
ihamu sube		shirushi wo nami to	
semusubeshirani		koto tohanu	
wagimoko to		mono ni ha aredo	
sa-neshi tsuma-ya ni	30	wagimoko ga	45
asa niha ni		iri ni shi yama wo	
ide-tachi shinubi		yosuka to so 'mofu.	
yufube ni ha			

⁴⁷ *yosuka* is better than *yosuga*.
wono see List m. k.

For *shirotahe*no, *tamano*-

MAKI IV, KAMI

Shitashimi uta.

54

Wokamoto no Sumera mikoto no mi-yomimaseru
[ohomi] uta hitotsu.

Kami-yo yori	1	hi no kururu made	10
are tsugitareba		yoru ha	
hito saha ni		yo no akuru kihami	
kuni ni ha michite		omohitsutsu	
ajimurano	5	ine kate ni nomi	
sawaki ha yukedo		akashitsuraku mo	15
aga kofuru		nagaki kono yo wo	
kimi nishi araneba			
hiru ha			

² *are* = *arahare*.

¹⁵ *akashitsuru*.

Yama no ha ni	1	Afumi-ji no	1
ajimura sawaki		Toko no yama naru	
yuku naredo		Isaya kaha	
are ha sabushi we		ke no kono goro ha	
kimi ni shi araneba.	5	kohitsutsu mo aramu.	5

' *we*, an exclamation of pain or regret. For *ajimurano* see List m. k.

55

Tajihi no Mabito Kasamaro ga Tsukushi no kuni
ni kudarū toki yomeru uta hitotsu.

Omi no me no	1	shira-kumo kakuri	
kushige ni itsuku		amazakaru	
kagaminasu		hina no kuni-he ni	
Mitsu no hamabe ni		tada-mukafu	25
sanidzurafu	5	Abaji wo sugi	
himo toki-sakezu		Abashima wo	
wagimoko ni		sogahi ni mitsutsu	
kohitsutsu woreba		asa nagi ni	
ake-gure no		kako no kowe yobi	30
asa-kiri kakuri	10	yufu nagi ni	
nakutadzuno		kaji no 'to shitsutsu	
ne nomi shi nakayu		nami no he wo	
aga kofuru		i-yuki sa-gukumi	
chihe no hitohe mo		iha no ma wo	35
nagusamuru	15	i-yuki motohori	
kohoro mo are ya to		Inabitsuma	
ihe no atari		ura mi wo sugite	
aga tachi-mireba		tori zhi mono	
awohatano		nadzusahi yukeba	40
Kadzura-ki yama ni	20	Ihe no shima	
tanabikeru		ariso no uhe ni	

¹⁻⁵ are introductory to *mi* (Mitsu).

⁴⁵ *nanori-so* involves

uchi-nabiki
 shizhi ni ohitaru
 nanori-so no 45
 nado ka mo imo ni
 norazu ki ni kemu.

Shirotahe no
 sode toki-kahete
 kaheri-komu
 tsuki hi wo yomite
 yukite komashi wo.

a word-play with *norazu* (47). For *kagaminasu*, *sanidzurufu*,
nakutadzuno, *awohatano*, *amazakaru*, *shirotahe* see List m. k.

56

Aki no Ohokimi no uta hitotsu.

Toho-dzuma no 1
 koko ni araneba
 tamahokono
 michi wo tadohomi
 omofu sora 5
 yasukaranaku ni
 nageku sora
 yasukaranu mono wo
 mi-sora yuku
 kumo ni mo ga mo 10

takatobu
 tori ni mo ga mo
 asu yukite
 imo ni kototohi
 aga tame ni 15
 imo mo kotonaku
 imo ga tame
 are mo kotonaku
 ima mo mishi goto
 taguhite mo ga mo. 20

⁵⁻⁷ *sora*, metaphorical for state, condition. ⁹ *sora*, atmosphere, what exists between heaven and earth. ¹⁹ *ima* = *tadaima* (nuper). ²⁰ *mo ga mo* = *mo gana*? For *tamahokono* see List m. k.

57

Zhimuki (Jinki) hazhime no toshi kinoye ne kaminad-
 zuki Ki no kuni ni idemaseru toki mi-tomo no
 hito ni okuramu tame wotome ni atsuraherayete
 Kasa no Asomi Kanamura ga yomeru uta hitotsu.

Ohokimi no 1
 idemashi no ma ni
 mononofuno

yaso tomo no wo to
 ide-yukishi 5
 utsukushi tsuma ha

amatobuya		asoso ni lia	
Karu no michi yori		katsu ha shiredomo	
tamatasuki		shikasu ga ni	25
Unebi wo mitsutsu	10	moda mo ye araneba	
asamoyoshi		aga 'seko ga	
Ki-ji ni iritachi		yuki no ma ni ma ni	
Matsuchi yama		ohamu to ha	
koyuramu kimi ha		chi tabi omohedomo	30
momiji-ba no	15	tawayame no	
chiri-tobu mitsutsu		aga mi ni shi areba	
shitashikeku		michi-mori no	
a wo ba omohazu		tohamu kotahe wo	
kusamakura		ihi-yaramu	35
tabi wo yoroshi to	20	sube wo shirani to	
omohitsutsu		tachite tsumadzuku !	
kimi ha aramu to			

¹² *Ki-ji* = *Kii no michi*. ^{17, 18} Read *a wo ba shitashikeku omohazu*. ²³ *asoso* or *azoso* = *usu-usu* = *wadzukani*—*asoso ni ha shire* . . . *katsu ha* . . . but the text here appears corrupt. For *mononofuno*, *amatobuya*, *tamatasuki*, *asamoyoshi*, *kusamakura* see List m. k.

58

Futatose to ifu toshi (Zhimuki = Jinki) kinoto no ushi
yayohi Mika no hara no totsumiya idemaseru
toki wotome wo yete Kanamura ga yomeru uta
hitotsu.

Mika no hara	1	yoshi no nakereba	
tabi no yadori ni		kokoro nomi	
tamahokono		muse-tsutsu aru ni	10
michi no yukiahi ni		ame tsuchi no	
amakumono	5	kami koto-yosetē	
yoso nomi mitsutsu		shikitaheno	
koto-tohamu		koromo-de kahete	

¹² *kotoyoseru* strictly means to pretend, but I take it as

ono tsuma to	15	Amakumo no	1
tanomeru ko-yohi		yoso ni mishi yori	
aki no yo no		wagimoko ni	
momo yo no nagaku		kokoro mo mi sahe	
arikosenu ka mo.		yori nishi mono wo.	5

involving a committal (of the lover's fortunes) to the gods.
¹⁹ *ari koso ne (kibô no kotoba)*, Oh, that it might or may be so!
 For *tamahokono*, *amakumano*, *shikitaheno* see List m. k.

59

Sakanohe no Iratsume ga urami no uta hitotsu.

Oshiteru	1	chihayaburu	
Naniha no suge no		kami ya sakekemu	
nemokoro ni		utsusemino	
kimi ga kikoshite		hito ka safuramu	20
toshi fukaku	5	kayohashishi	
nagaku shi iheba		kimi mo kimasazu	
masokagami		tamadzusano	
togishi kokoro wo		tsukahi mo miyezu	
yurushiteshi		narinureba	25
sono hi no kihami	10	ita mo sube nami	
nami no muta		nubatamano	
nabiku tamamo no		yoru ha sugara ni	
ka ni kaku ni		akarabiku	
kokoro ha motazu		hi mo kururu made	30
ohobuneno	15	nagekedomo	
tanomeru toki ni		shirushi wo nami	

¹, ² Introductory to *nemokoro*.

⁴ *kikoshite*=*notamahite*.

¹² This line serves as m. k. to the next. ¹³ swerving neither this nor that way. ²⁹ *akarabiku*, the *ra* is of unknown value, perhaps=*akarashiki wo hiku*, lead in earliest dawn. For *oshi-teru*, *masokagami*, *ohobuneno*, *chihayaburu*, *utsusemino*, *tamadzu-sano*, *nubatamano*, *akarabiku*, *tawarahano* see List m. k.

omohedomo		ne nomi nakitsutsu
ta-dzuki wo shirani		tamotohori
tawayame to	35	kimi ga tsukahi wo
ihaku mo shiruku		machi ya kanetemu.
tawarahano		

MAKI IV, SHIMO

60

Sakanohe no Iratsume ga Tomi no todokoro yori ihe
ni todomareru musume no Oho Iratsume ni
okureru uta hitotsu mata mizhika uta.

Toko-yo ni to	1	kaku bakari	
aga yukanaku ni		motona shi kohiba	
wo-kanato ni		furu sato ni	15
mono kanashirani		kono tsuki-goro mo	
omoherishi	5	ari katemashi wo.	
aga ko no tozhi wo			
nubatamano			
yoru hiru to ihazu		Asakamino	1
omofu nishi		omohi midarete	
aga mi ha yasenu	10	kaku bakari	
nageku nishi		nane ga kofure so	
sode sahe nurenu		ime ni miyekeru.	5

¹ though 'tis not as though I went to the Eternal Land, yet
on parting with thee at the door overcome with grief was
I, &c. ¹⁴ as 'tis of no avail to love thee. ¹⁷ *ari katemashi*

wo=ari-katai koto kuru! ⁴ *nane=nanzhi anc*, a term of

endearment and respect. ⁵ Read *kofureba so nane ga* &c.

For *nubatamano*, *asakamino* see List m. k.

MAKI V, KAMI

61

Kanashimi no Yamato-uta hitotsu.

Ohokimi no	1	shiranuhi
toho no Mikado to		Tsukushi no kuni ni

nakukonasu	5	tohi-sake shirazu	
shitahi kimashite		ihe naraba	
iki dani mo		katachi ha aramu wo	20
imada yasumezu		urameshiki	
toshi tsuki mo		imo no mikoto no	
ikuda mo araneba	10	are wo ba mo	
kokoro yu mo		ika ni seyo to ka	
omohanu ahida ni		nihotorino	25
uchi-nabiki		futari narabi-wi	
koyashinure		katarahishi	
ihamu sube	15	kokoro somukite	
semu sube shirani		ihe-zakari imasu.	
iha ki wo mo			

For *shiranuhi*, *nakukonasu*, *nihotorino* see List m. k.

62

Madoheru kokoro wo kaheshimuru uta hitotsu
mata mizhika uta.

Chichi haha wo	1	mochitorino	
mireba tafutoshi		kakarahashi mo yo	
me ko mireba		[haya kaha no	15
megushi utsukushi		yuku he shiraneba]	
nogaroyenu	5	uke-gutsu wo	
haakara ukara		nukitsuru gotoku	
nogaroyenu		fumi-nukite	
oimi itokemi		yuku chifu hito ha	20
tomo kaki mo		iha ki yori	
koto-tohi kahasu	10	nariteshi hito ka	
yo no naka ha		na ga na norasane	
kaku so kotowari		ame he yukaba	

⁵ Supply *koto*, must not be avoided or shirked. ^{6, 8, 9, 10} The relations indicated are meant. ¹⁵ A sort of proverb. ¹⁹ i. e. trampling on the ethical rules (of Confucianism). ^{22, 23} are heptasyllabic, they conclude the first part of the lay. ²³ *nanji*

na ga ma ni ma ni	25	kuni no mahora so	35
tsuchi nareba		kani kaku ni	
ohokimi imasu		hoshiki ma ni ma ni	
kono terasu		shika ni ha arazhi ka.	
hi tsuki no shita ha			
amakumono	30	Hisakatano	1
mukafusu kihami		ama-ji ha tohoshi	
taniguku no		naho naho ni	
sa-wataru kihami		ihe ni kaherite	
kikoshiwosu		nari wo shimasani.	5

ga na wo na-norasane. ²⁵ *na=nangi.* ³⁵ *mahora, kuni no*
 is an emphatic expression for *kuni*, land; *mahora* seems to
 mean mountain-secluded, central, or recessed portion of land.
⁵ *nari*, occupation, duty in life; *shimasani=shimasane.* For
mochitorino, amakumono, hisakatano see List m. k.

63

Kora wo shinubu uta hitotsu.

Urihameba	1	yasu-i shi nasanu.	
kodomo omohoyu			
kuri hameba			
mashite shinubayu		shirokane mo	1
idzuku yori	5	kugane mo tama mo	
kitarishi mono		nani semu ni	
manakahi ni		masareru takara	
motona kakarite		ko ni shikame ya mo.	5

⁷ *manakahi=ma na kaki=me no alida ni sono omokage no*
musumusa to kakarite.

64

Yo no naka no todomarigataki wo kanashimeru
 uta hitotsu mata mizhika uta.

Yo no naka no	1	toshi tsuki ha	
sube naki mono ha		nagaruru gotoshi	

tori-tsudzuki	5	wotoko sabi su to	
ohi-kuru mono ha		tsurugitachi	
momokusani		koshi ni tori-haki	35
seme-yori-kitaru		satsu yumi wo	
wotomera ga		ta-nigiri mochite	
wotome sabi su to	10	aka koma ni	
Kara tama wo		shitsu kura uchi-oki	
tamoto ni makashi		hahi-norite	40
shirotaheho		asobi arukishi	
sode furi-kahashi		yo no naka ga	
kurenawino	15	tsune ni arikeru	
aka mo suso biki		wotomera ga	
yochi kora to		sa nasu itato wo	45
te tadzusaharite		oshi-hiraki	
asobikemu		i-tadori yorite	
toki no sakari wo	20	matamadenô	
todomi kane		tama-de sashikahe	
sugushi-yaretsure		sa neshi yo no	50
minanowata		ikuda mo araneba	
ka-guroki kami ni		ta-tsukadzuwe	
itsu no ma ka	25	koshi ni taganete	
shimo no furikemu		kayukeba	
ni no ho nasu		hito ni itohaye	55
omote no		kaku yukeba	
uhe ni		hito ni nikumaye	
idzuku yu ka	30	oyoshiwo ha	
shiha kakitarishi		kaku nomi narishi	
masurawono		tamakiharu	60

⁸ *seme*. ¹⁰ *sabi, shika buri*, wont, wanted art or fashion.

¹⁴ *furi-kahashi*, flutter their sleeves together. ¹⁷ *yochi*, of like

age. ²² pass away. ²⁴ *ka* is intensive prefix. ²⁵ at

some time or other. ²⁷ *ni no ho*, ruddy-ear (of grain)

like. ³⁹ *shitsu kura*, saddle of patterned &c. Japanese stuff.

⁴⁰ mount and ride. ⁴⁵ close-shut wooden doors. ⁴⁷ grope.

⁴⁹ *tama-de*, fine arms. ⁵² hand-supporting-staff. ⁵⁸ = *oyoso*.

inochi woshikedo
semu sube mo nashi.

kaku shi mo ka mo
omohedomo

—————
Tokihanasu

1

yo no koto nareba
todomi-kanetsu mo. 5

1-8 this fleeting world. 9-31 passing character of woman's charms. 32-62 impermanence of man's strength and joys. For *momokusani*, *shiroataheno*, *kurenawino*, *minanowata*, *masurawono*, *matamadeno*, *tamakiharu*, *tokihanasu*, see List m. k.

65

Yamanohe no Omi Okura ga Chinkwai-seki wo
yomeru uta hitotsu.

Kakemaku ha	1	yorodzu yo ni	15
aya ni kashikoshi		ihi-tsugu to gane	
Tarashi hime		watanosoko	
kami no mikoto		oki tsu no Fukaye no	
Karakuni wo	5	unakami no	
muke-tairagete		Kofu no hara ni	20
mi-kokoro wo		mi tetsukara	
shidzume-tamafu to		okashi tamahite	
i-torashite		kamu nagara	
ihahi-tamahishi	10	kamu sabi imasu	
ma-tama nasu		kushi mitama	25
futatsu no ishi wo		ima no otsutsu ni	
yo no hito ni		tafutoki ro ka mo !	
shimeshi-tamahite			

¹⁶ *gane* = *gani* = *yô*. ^{17, 18} Epithetical of *Fuka(ye)*. ¹⁹ *umi*
no kami = *umibe*. ²¹ her own royal hand. ²² = *oku*.
²⁵ *kushi*, wondrous; *mitama*, *matama*, right precious jewels, or right-soul. ²⁷ *ro*, see grammar. For *watanosoko* see List m. k.

MAKI V, SHIMO

66

Tsukushi no michi no kuchi (Chikuzen) no mikoto
 mochi no kami Ymanohe no Okura ga Kumagori
 ni kaharite sono kokorozashi wo noburu uta ni
 tsutsushimate nazorafuru uta mutsu mata zho.

Uchihisasu	1	uchi-koi-fushite	20
Miya he noboru to		omohitsutsu	
tarachishino		nageki-fuseraku	
haha ga te hanare		kuni ni araba	
tsune shiranu	5	chichi tori-mimashi	
kuni no oku-ka wo		ihe ni araba	25
momo he yama		haha tori-mimashi	
koyete sugi-yuki		yo no naka ha	
itsushikamo		kaku nomi narashi	
miyako wo mimu to	10	inu zhi mono	
omohitsutsu		michi ni fushite ya	30
katarahi wordo		inochi suginamu.	
ono ga mi shi			
itahashikereba			
tamahokono	15	Hito yo ni ha	1
michi no kuma mi ni		futatabi miyenu	
kusa ta-wori		chichi haha wo	
shiba tori-shikite		okite ya nagaku	
toko-zhi mono		aga wakarenamu !	5

¹⁶ *mi*=*mahari*, or tract, vicinity.
shino, *tamahokono* see List m. k.

For *uchihisasu*, *tarachi-*

67

Hinkiu mondou no uta.

Kaze mazhiri	1	ame mazhiri
ame furu yo no		yuki furu yo ha

sube mo naku	5	akashi to ihedo	
samuku shi areba		aga tame ha	40
kata shiho wo		teri ya tamahanu	
tori-tsudzushirohi		hito mina ka	
kasu-yu sake		a nomi ya shikaru	
uchi-susurohite	10	wakuraba ni	
shihabukahi		hito to ha aru wo	45
hana bishi bishi ni		hitonami ni	
shikato aranu		are mo tsukuru wo	
hige kaki-nadete		wata mo naki	
are wo okite	15	nuno katakinu no	
hito ha arazhi to		miru no goto	50
hokorohedo		wawake sagareru	
samuku shi areba		kakafu nomi	
asa fusuma		kata ni uchi-kake	
hiki kagafuri	20	fuse-iho no	
nuno katakinu		mage iho no uchi ni	55
ari no kotogoto		hita tsuchi ni	
kisohedomo		wara toki-shikite	
samuki yo sura wo		chichi haha ha	
ware yori mo	25	makura no kata ni	
madzushiki hito no		me kodomo ha	60
chichi haha ha		ato no kata ni	
uwe-samukaramu		kakumi-wite	
me kodomo ha		urehi samayohi	
kohite nakuramu	30	kamado ni ha	
kono toki ha		keburu fuki-tatezu	65
ika ni shitsutsu ka		koshiki ni ha	
na ga yo ha wataru		kumo no su kakite	
ametsuchi ha		ihi-kashiku	
hiroshi to ihedo	35	koto mo wasurete	
aga tame ha		nuye tori no	70
saku ya narinuru		nodo yobi woru ni	
hi-tsuki ha		itonokite	

mizhikaki monowo		neya-do made	
hashikiru to		ki tachi yobahinu	
iheru ga goto ku	75	kaku bakari	80
shimoto toru		subenaki mono ka	
sato wosa ga kowe ha		yo no naka no michi.	

68

Yamanohe no Okura tonzhiu tsutsushimite tatematsuru [kô-kyo-kôrai] no uta hitotsu.

Kamiyo yori	1	ihe no koto	
ihitsutekeraku		yerabi-tamahite	
soramitsu		ohomikoto	25
Yamato no kuni ha		itadaki mochite	
sume kami no	5	Morokoshi no	
itsukushiki kuni		tohoki sakahi ni	
kototama no		tsukahasare	
sakihafu kuni to		makari-imase	30
katari-tsugi		unahara no	
ihitsukahikeri	10	he ni mo oki ni mo	
ima no yo no		kamu tsumari	
hito mo kotogoto		ushi-haki imasu	
me no mahe ni		moromoro no	35
mitari shiritari		ohomi kami-tachi	
hito saha ni	15	funa no he ni	
michite ha aredomo		michibiki mawoshi	
takahikaru		ametsuchi no	
hi no mikado		ohomi kami-tachi	40
kamu nagara		Yamato no	
mede no sakari ni	20	ohokuni mitama	
ame no shita		hisakatano	
mawoshi-tamahishi		ama no mi sora yu	

⁷ the spirit or genius of language.
administer.

²³ Cp. the Spanish *hidalgo*.

²² *mawoshi*, govern,
³⁴ *ushi-haki*

ama kakeri	45	[ajinosumu]	55
mi-watashi-tamahi		Chika no saki yori	
koto wohari		ohotomo no	
kaheramu hi ni ha		Mitsu no hamabi ni	
mata sara ni		tada hate ni	
ohomi kami-tachi	50	mi fune ha hatemu	60
funa no he ni		tsutsumi naku	
mi-te uchi kakete		sakiku imashite	
sumi-naha wo		haya kaherimase !	
hahetaru gotoku			

(*nushi-haki*) = girt with dominion. ⁶¹ = *tsutsuganaku*, free from trouble or anxiety. For *soramitsu*, *takahikaru*, *hisakatano*, *ajinosumu* see List m. k.

69

(Rōshin jiubyō) toshi wo hete kurushimi mata kora
wo omofu uta itsutsu (nagauta hitotsu).

Tamakiharu	1	uhani utsu to	15
uchi no kagiri ha		ifu koto no goto	
tahirakeku		oi nite aru	
yasuku mo aramu wo		aga mi no uhe ni	
koto mo naku	5	yamahi wo ra	
mo naku mo aramu wo		kahahete shi areba	20
yo no naka no		hiru ha mo	
ukeku tsurakeku		nagekahi kurashi	
itonokite		yoru ha mo	
itaki kidzu ni ha	10	ikidzuki akashi	
karashiho wo		toshi nagaku	25
sosogu chifu gotoku		ya mishi watareba	
masumasu mo		tsuki kasane	
omoki umani ni		urehi samayohi	

⁶ *mo* here is mourning. ⁹ = *itodoshiku*. ¹⁹ *ra*, a separated

kotogoto ha		mitsutsu areba	35
shinana to 'mohedo	30	kokoro ha moyenu	
sabahenasu		ka ni kaku ni	
sawaku kodomo wo		omohi-wadzurahi	
utsutete ha		ne nomi shi nakayu!	
shini ha shirazu			

plural affix (rare). ²⁶ *ya = yoru.* ³⁰ *shinamu.* ³⁸ *sutsuru.*
 For *tamakiharu*, *sabahenasu* see List m. k.

70

Furuhi wo kofuru uta mitsu (naga uta hitotsu
 mizhika-uta futatsu).

Yo no hito no	1	chichi haha mo	
tafuto mi negafu		uhe ha na sakari	
nanakusa no		sakikusano	25
takara mo areba		naka ni wo nemu to	
nani semu ni	5	uruhashiku	
negahi-hori semu		shiga katarahaba	
waga naka no		itsushika mo	
umare idetaru		hito to nari idete	30
shiratomano		ashikeku mo	
waga ko Furuhi ha	10	yokeku mo mimu to	
aka-hoshi no		ohobuneno	
akuru ashita ha		omohi-tanomou ni	
shikitaheho		omohanu ni	35
toko no be sarazu		yokoshima kaze no	
tateredomo	15	nihaka ni mo	
woredomo tomo ni		ohohi kitareba	
kaki-nadete		semu sube no	
koto-tohi tahare		tadoki wo shirani	40
yufu-dzudzu no		shirotaheno	
yufube ni nareba	20	tasuki wo kake	
iza neyo to		maso-kagami	
te wo tadzusahari		te ni torimochite	

amatsukami	45	katachi tsukuhori	
afugi kôhi nomi		asanasana	
kunitsukami		ifukoto yami	60
fushite nukadzuki		tamakiharu	
kakarazu mo		inochi takenure	
kakari mo yoshiwe	50	tachi-wodori	
ame tsuchi no		ashi suri sakebi	
kami no mani-mani to		fushi afugi	65
tachi-azari		mune uchinageki	
waga kôhi-nomedomo		te ni motaru	
shimashiku mo	55	aga ko tobashitsu	
yokeku ha nashi ni		yo no naka no michi.	
yauyau ni			

⁴⁸ *nuka* = *hitai*.⁵³ *tachi-azari*, wander about distractedly.⁵⁵ = *shibashiku*.⁵⁷ An old form of *ya-ya*.⁶⁵ to lie supine.⁶⁸ = *tobitsu*. Here read '*aga ko . . . michi wo tobashitsu*.

vv. 1-10 are introductory to Furuhi—they form a pre-adjunct. 11-28 *shiga*—describes Furuhi's manner—the words *iza neyo . . . nemu* being his; 28-34 the father's hopes; 35-40 suggest the boy's illness; 41-54 the prayers and despair of the father; 55-62 the gradual decline and death of Furuhi; 63 to end, the father's grief at his loss. This lay repays close study as an example of the language of the Manyôshû. For *shiratomano*, *shikitaheno*, *sakikusano*, *ohobuneno*, *shirotaheho*, *tamakiharu* see List m. k.

MAKI VI, KAMI

Kusagusa no uta.

71

Rauyau (Rôyô) nanatose to ifu toshi midzunoto wi
satsuki Yoshinu no totsumiya ni idemaseru toki
Kanamura ga yomeru uta hitotsu.

Tagi no he no	1	shizhi ni ohitaru	
Mifune no yama ni		tsuganokino	5
midzu-ye sashi		iya tsugitsugi ni	

yorodzu yo ni
 kaku shi shirasamu
 Mi-Yoshinu no
 Akidzu no miya ha 10
 kami kara ka
 tafutokaruramu
 kuni kara ka
 migahoshikaramu
 yama kaha wo 15
 atsumi-sayakemi

ohomiya to
 ube shi kami-yo yu
 sadamekerashi mo.

Yama takami 1
 shira-yufu hana ni
 ochitagitsu
 tagi no kafuchi ha
 miredo akanu ka mo. 5

1-9 lead up to 10. For *tsuganokino*, *ochitagitsu* see List m. k.

72

Kuramochi no Asomi Chitose ga yomeru
 uta hitotsu.

Umakori 1
 aya ni tomoshiki
 narukamino
 oto nomi kikishi
 Mi-Yoshinu no 5
 maki tatsu yama yu
 mi-kudaseba
 kaha no se goto ni
 ake-kureba

asa-giri tachi 10
 yufu sareba
 kahadzu naku nari
 himo tokanu
 tabi ni shi areba
 a nomi shite 15
 kiyoki kahara wo
 miraku shi woshi mo.

¹ *umakori* = *umaki ori*, pretty-woven. 1-5 introductory to Yoshinu; 6-12 descriptive; 13 to end, the poet's reflections. For *umakori*, *narukamino* see List m. k.

73

Zhimuki (Jinki) hazhime toshi kinoye ne kamina-
 dzuki itsuka no hi Ki no kuni ni idemaseru
 toki Akahito ga yomeru uta hitotsu.

Yasumishishi 1
 wago ohokimi no

totsu-miya to
 tsukahematsureru

Sahika nu yu	5	shiho hireba	
so-gahi ni miyuru		tamamo karitsutsu	
oki tsu shima		kami yo yori	
kiyoki nagisa ni		shika so tafutoki	
kaze fukeba		Tamatsushima yama.	15
shiranami sawaki	10		

74

(Jinki) futatose satsuki Yoshinu no totsui miya ni
idemaseru toki Kasa no Asomi Kanamura ga
yomeru uta hitotsu.

Ashihikino	1	wochi-kochi ni	
mi yama mo saya ni		shizhi ni shi areba	
ochi tagitsu		miru goto ni	15
Yoshinu no kaha no		aya ni tomoshimi	
kaha no se no	5	tamakadzura	
kiyoki wo mireba		tayuru koto naku	
kami-he ni ha		yorodzu yo ni	
chidori shiba-naki		kaku shi mo ga mo to	
shimo-he ni ha		ame-tsuchi no	21
kahadzu tsumayobu	10	kami wo so inoru	
momoshikino		kashikokaredomo.	
oho-miya hito mo			

For *ashihikino*, *momoshikino*, *tamakadzura* see List m. k.

75

Yamabe no Sukune Akahito ga yomeru uta.

Yasumishishi	1	awo-kaki-gomori	
wago ohokimi no		kaha nami no	
takashirasu		kiyoki Kafuchi so	
Yoshinu no miya ha		haru he ha	
tatanadzuku	5	hana saki wowori	10

aki sareba		tayuru koto naku	
kiri tachi-wataru		momoshikino	
sono yama no		ohomiya hito ha	
iya masu-masu ni		tsune ni kayohamu.	
kono kaha no	15		

For *yasumishishi*, *tatanadzuku*, *momoshikino* see List m. k.

76

Yasumishishi	1	asa-gari ni	
waga ohokimi ha		shishi fumi-okoshi	10
Mi-Yoshinu no		yufu-gari ni	
Akidzu no wo-nu no		tori fumi-tate	
nu no he ni ha	5	uma namete	
tomi suwe-okite		mi-kari so tatasu	
nu yama ni ha		haru no shige nu ni.	15
i-me tate-watashi			

77

[Jinki futatose] kaminadzuki Naniha no miya ni
idemaseru toki Kanamura ga yomeru uta.

Oshiteru	1	futo taka shikite	
Naniha no kuni ha		wosu kuni wo	
ashikakino		wosame-tamaheba	
furinishi sato to		okitsutori	15
hito mina no	5	Ajifu no hara ni	
omohi-yasumite		mononofuno	
tsure mo naku		yaso tomo no wo ha	
arishi ahida ni		ihori shite	
umiwonasu		miyako to nareri	20
Nagara no miya ni	10	tabi ni ha aredomo.	
maki-hashira			

1-7 introductory to 8. 9-14 erection of country-palace.
15 to end, the *yasotomono* wo build their abodes round about the
palace, and so a City-Royal is established. For *oshiteru*, *ashi-*
kakino, *umiwonasu*, *okitsutori*, *mononofuno* see List m. k.

78

Kuramochi no Asomi chitose ga yomeru uta.

Isanatori	1	he tsu nami no	
hama he wo kiyomi		iya shiku-shiku ni	
uchi-nabiki		tsuki ni ke ni	
ofuru tamamo ni		hihi ni migahoshi	
asa-nagi ni	5	ima nomi ni	15
chihe nami yori		aki-darame ya mo	
yufu-nagi ni		shiranami no	
ihohe nami yoru		i-saki-motoheru	
oki tsu nami		Suminoye no hama.	
iya masu-masu ni	10		

¹⁶ *aki-darame*: *aki* is written 'autumn', but the homophon meaning 'satiety' is intended. For *isanatori* see List m. k.

79

Akahito ga yomeru uta hitotsu.

Ame tsuchi no	1	Ahaji no	
tohoki ga gotoku		Nushima no ama no	
hi tsuki no		watanosoko	
nagaki ga gotoku		okitsu ikuri ni	
oshiteru	5	ahabi tama	15
Naniha no miya ni		saha ni kadzuki-de	
wago ohokimi		fune namete	
kuni shirasurashi		tsukahematsuru ka	
mi-ke tsu kuni		tafutoshi mireba.	
hi-hi no mi-tsuki to	10		

¹⁶ *kadzuki* (*kami tsuku*), dive.
For *oshiteru*, *watanosoko* see List m. k.

¹⁹ Read *mireba tafutoshi*.

80

[Jinki] mitose to ifu toshi hinoye tora nagatsuki
 towoka mari itsuka no hi Harima no kuni
 Inami-nu ni idemaseru toki Kanamura ga yo-
 meru uta hitotsu.

Nakisumi no	1	mi ni yukamu	
Funase yu miyuru		yoshi no nakereba	
Ahaji shima		masurawono	
Matsuho no ura ni		kokoro ha nashi ni	
asanagi ni	5	tawayame no	15
tamamo karitsutsu		omohi-tawamite	
yufunagi ni		tamotohori	
mo shiho-yakitsutsu		are haso kofuru	
ama wotome		fune kaji wo nami.	
ari to ha kikedo	10		

For *masurawono* see List m. k.

81

Akahito ga yomeru uta hitotsu [migi ni onazhi
 miyuki no toki].

Yasumishishi	1	shiho-yaku to	
waga ohokimi no		hito so saha naru	
kamu nagara		ura wo yomi	
takashiraseru		ube mo tsuri ha su	
Inami-nu no	5	hama wo yomi	15
Oho-umi no hara no		ube mo shiho yaku	
arataheno		ari-gayohi	
Fujiye no ura ni		mesaku mo shirushi	
shibi tsuru to		kiyoki shirahama.	
ama-bune sawaki	10		

17-19 Read *arigayohi mishitamafu mo ichishiruku kiyokute omo-
 shiroki shirahama zo to nari.* ³ *sanuru=yadori suru.* ⁴ *ke=*

Inami-nu no	1	ke nagashiku areba	
asaji oshi-nabe		ihe shi shinubayu.	5
sanuru yo no			

ki-he. ⁵ *shinubayeru.* For *yasumishishi, arataheno* see List
m. k.

82

Karani no shima wo suguru toki Akahito ga
yomeru uta.

Umasahafu	1	awoyama no	15
imo ga mekarete		soko to mo miyezu	
shikitaheno		shirakumo mo	
makura mo akazu [ma-		chihe ni narikinu	
kazu]		kogi-tamuru	
kaniha maki	5	ura no kotogoto	20
tsukureru fune ni		yuki-kakuru	
ma kaji nuki		shima no saki-zaki	
aga kogi-kureba		kuma mo okazu	
Ahaji no		omohi so aga kuru	
Nushima wo sugi	10	tabi no ke nagake!	25
Inamitsuma			
Karani no shima no		Tamamokaru	1
shima no ma yu		Karani no shima ni	
wagihe wo mireba		shima mi suru	

² *imo ga mekarete*=*me hanuru*, the eye (features, i.e. person) being separated from me. ⁴ *akazu* probably should be *makazu*. ⁵ *kaniha*=*kaba*, birch. ⁷ *nuki*, place oars in position, on thole or between rowlocks. ¹¹ *Inamitsuma*, of *tsuma*, the meaning is uncertain, perhaps tract or neighbourhood; *tsuma*, border. ¹⁹ *tamuru*, a weak form of *tamotohoru*. ²² cape after cape: see K. 80. 345, *shima no sakizaki*. ²³ *kuma mo okazu*=*kuma (sumi) mo ochizu*, a not infrequent expression in the Manyōshū. ²⁴ *omohite so aga kuru tabi ga ki-he nagashi*. ²⁵ *ke*=*ki-he (kuru-henuru)*. ^{1, 2} *karu kara*, probably a designed jingle. ^{4, 5} would I were but a cormorant, then I should

u ni shi mo are ya
ihe 'mohazaramu! 5

be free from homesickness. As to the m. k. *shikitahe* and *umasahafu*: *shikitahe*, spread-cloth, seems originally to have meant a garment worn to sleep in, or a coverlet. It is applied to night, sleeping, night garments, pillows, &c. *Umasahafu* is the reading preferred by the Kogi to that in the text, *ajisahafu*. Of neither can any certain explanation be given. On the whole I am inclined to prefer the one suggested of *umasahafu* under that word in the Kogi's list of *makura kotoba*. —*umashi-aha-fu*, field of sweet millet; *ahafu*=millet-field in K. 143, n. 2, *fu* is perhaps an original form of *hafu* or *hae*. The ancient Japanese *f* (perhaps derived from a lost *p*) was something like the Highland 'fwh' in 'fwhat' of which the different elements were prominent in connexion with particular vowel sounds. As significant of numerousness, it is applied to *mure* (flock, crowd) contracted into *me* (to which through a homophon meaning 'woman' it is applied in the text) as well as sometimes to *yoru*, night (homophon of *yoru*, gather together, collect). There are parallel etymologies quoted by the Kogi, but it is needless to detail them here. *Umashiahafu* would contract into *umasahafu*; *umashi* may be written with a character *aji*, meaning taste, savour—hence *ajisahafu*, and of this the *aji* might be confounded with its homonym *aji* (a kind of teal or widgeon), explaining a common way of writing the expression—teal-marsh-abundant. For *umasahafu*, *shikitaheno* see List m. k.

83

Minume no ura wo suguru toki Akahito ga yomeru
uta hitotsu.

Mikemukafu	1	urami ni ha	
Ahaji no shima ni		nanori-so kari	
tada mukafu		fukamiruno	
Minume no ura no		mimaku hoshikedo	10
oki he ni ha	5	nanorisono	
fukamiru tsumi		onoga na woshimi	

ma tsukahi mo
 yarazute are ha
 ikeru to mo nashi. 15

Suma no ama no 1
 shiho-yaki kinu no
 narenaba ka
 hito hi mo kimi wo
 wasurete omohamu. 5

For *mikemukafu*, *fukamiruno*, *nanorisono* see List m. k.

84

(Jinki) yotose to ifu toshi hinoto no u mutsuki
 ohokimitachi omitachi ni mikotonori shite Jintô-
 ryô ni hanachi imashime tamaheru toki ni
 yomeru uta hitotsu.

Makuzuhafu 1
 Kasuka no yama ha
 uchinabiku
 haru sari yuku to
 yama no he ni 5
 kasumi tachibiki
 Takamato ni
 uguisu nakinu
 mononofuno
 yaso tomo no wo ha 10
 karigane no
 ki-tsugi konogoro
 kaku tsukite
 tsune ni ariseba
 tomo namete 15
 asobamu mono wo
 uma namete
 yukamashi sato wo
 machi-kate ni

aga seshi haru wo 20
 kakemaku mo
 aya ni kashikoshi
 ihamaku mo
 yuyushikaramu to
 arakazhime 25
 kanete shiriseba
 chidori naku
 sono Saho-gaha ni
 iso ni ofuru
 suga no ne torite 30
 shinubu-gusa
 harahite mashi wo
 yuku midzu ni
 misogite mashi wo
 ohokimino 35
 mikoto kashikomi
 momoshikino
 ohomiya hito no

10-14 the Kogi text is followed. 11 a species of wild
 goose ; also *kari ga ne*, the scream of the wild geese. 19-20

tamahokono
michi ni mo idezu 40
kofuru kono goro.

the spring we have made vain to wait for. ⁴⁰⁻⁴¹ *sankin*
ni ahite midari ni michi ni idzuru koto dani yezushite. For
makuzuhafu, uchinabiku, mononofuno, momoshikino, ohokimino,
tamahokono see List m. k. Of the above lay the text is more
or less uncertain, the syntax is confused, and the meaning in
part obscure.

85

(Tempyô) futatose shimotsuki Sakanohe no Iratsume
ga Kami no ihe yori michi-dachi shite Tsukushi
no michi no kuchi no kuni (Chikuzen) Munakata
no kohori Nagoyama wo koyuru toki yomeru uta
hitotsu.

Ohonamuji	1	Nagoyama to ohite
Sukunabikona no		aga koki no
kami koso ha		chihe no hito he mo
nadzuke somekeme		nagusame naku ni.
na nomi wo	5	

⁷ *koki*=[*miyako wo*] *kohishiku omofu.*

86

(Tempyô) yotose to ifu toshi midzunoye saru Fuji-
hara no Umakahi no mahetsukimi nishi no umi
tsu ji no setsudoshi ni tsukahasaruru toki Taka-
hashi no Murazhi Mushimaro ga yomeru uta
hitotsu.

Shirakumono	1	tabi-yuku kimi ha
Tatsuta no yama no		ihohe yama
tsuyu shimo ni		i-yuki sakumi
iro-dzuku toki ni		ata-mamoru
uchi-koyete	5	Tsukushi ni itari

³ *tsuyu shimo ni*, by the rime and dew (which cause the
ruddy leafage of autumn). But see Glossary. Other explana-

yama no soki
 nu no soki mesedo
 tomo no be wo
 agachi tsukahashi
 yamabikoni 15
 kotahemu kihami
 taniguku no
 sa wataru kihami
 kuni-gata wo
 meshi-tamahite 20
 fuyukomori
 haru sari-yukaba
 tobutorino
 haya kaheri-kone
 Tatsuta-ji no 25

Wokabe no michi ni
 ni-tsutsuzhi no
 nihohamu toki no
 sakura-bana
 sakinamu toki ni 30
 yamatadzuno
 mukahe-mawi demu
 kimi ga kimasaba.

Chiyorodzu no 1
 ikusa naritomo
 koto agesezu
 torite kinubeki
 wotoko to so 'mofu. 5

tions are possible, but the above seems most suitable. ³ *koto agesezu* = *ihitatsuru koto naku*. For *shirakumono*, *yamabikoni*, *fuyukomori*, *tobutorino*, *yamatadzuno* (not rendered in the translation) see List m. k.

87

Sumera mikoto no setsudoshi no mahetsukimitachi
 ni ohomiki tamaheru ohomi-uta hitotsu.

Wosukuni no 1
 tolio no mikado ni
 imashira shi
 kaku makarinaba
 talirakeku 5
 are ha asobamu
 te udakite
 are ha imasamu
 sumera waga

udzu no mite mochi 10
 kaki-nade so
 negi-tamafu
 uchi-nade so
 negi-tamafu
 kaheri-komu hi 15
 ahi nomamu ki so
 kono toyomiki ha

¹⁰ *udzu*, precious or sacred ; *mi-te* = *mi tahe*. ^{11, 13} *kaki* and *uchi* are prefix verbs having an emphatic value ; *nade* = propitiate, *negi* (*negafu*), intreat.

MAKI VI, SHIMO

88

(Tempyô) yatose to ifu toshi hinoye ne minadzuki
 Yoshinu no totsumiya ni idemaseru toki Akahito
 ga mikotonori wo uketamaharite yomeru uta
 hitotsu.

Yasumishishi	1	yoroshi nabe	
waga ohokimi no		mireba sayakeshi	
meshi-tamafu		konoyama no	
Yoshinu no miya ha		tsukiba nomi koso	
yama-takami	5	kono kaha no	15
kumo so tanabiku		tayeba nomi koso	
kaha hayami		momoshikino	
se no to so kiyoki		ohomiya tokoro	
kamusabite		yamu toki mo arame!	
mireba tafutoku	10		

³ *meshi* = *mishi*.¹¹ *yoroshi nabe*, and likewise excellent.¹⁴ *tsukiba* and ¹⁶ *tayeba* have much the same value.¹⁶ *nomi koso*, the *koso* emphasizes the two *nomi*.

89, 90, 91

Isonokami no Otomaro no mahetsukimi (kyô) Tosa
 no kuni ni hanatayeshi toki uta mitsu.

89

Isonokami	1	ohokimi no	
Furu no mikoto ha		mikoto kashikomi	10
tawayame no		amazakaru	
sadohi ni yorite		hina he ni makaru	
uma-zhi mono	5	furukoromo	
naha tori-tsuke		Matsuchi no yama yu	
shishi zhi mono		kaheri-konu ka mo.	15
yumi-ya kakumite			

For *amazakaru*, *furukoromo* see List m. k.

90

Ohokimi no	1	tsuki-tamahamu	
mikoto kashikomi		shima no saki-zaki	
sashinamino		yori tamahamu	15
kuni ni idemasu		iso no saki-zaki	
hashikiyashi	5	araki nami	
waga se no kimi wo		kaze ni ahasezu	
kakemaku mo		tsutsumi naku	
yuyushiki kashikoshi		mi yamahi arazu	20
Suminoe no		sumuyakeku	
ara hito kami	10	kaheshi-tamahane	
funa no he ni		moto no kuni he ni.	
ushi-haki-tamahi			

³⁻⁴ perhaps should run *sashinamino* | *Tosa no kuni ni* | *idemasu*
ya. ¹⁰ *ara* = *arahareru*—but see Aston, *Shintô*. ¹² *ushi* =
nushi (*ni shite hakasu*). ^{13, 15} *tsuki* rather refers to direction,
yori to approach. ¹⁹ = *tsutsuga naku*, untroubled. ²¹ = *sumi-*
yaka ni. Motowori says *sumu* = *susumu*. For *sashinamino* see
List m. k.

91

Chichli kimi ni	1	tamuke suru	
are ha manago so		Kashiko no saka ni	
omo tozhi ni		nusa matsuri	
are ha manago so		are ha so makaru	10
mawi-nobori	5	tohoki Tosa-ji wo.	
yaso uji hito no			

5, 6, 7 introduce *kashiko* (Kashiko). Motowori considers the
subject of 5 to be Isonokami.

92

Nara no miyako no aretaru wo kanashimi yomeru
uta hitotsu.

Yasumishishi	1	Yamato kuni ha	
waga ohokimi no		sumerogi no	5
takashikasu		kami no mi yo yori	

* *takashikasu* = *takashirasu*.

* *araharengasamu*.

²⁴ The

shikimaseru
 kuni nishi areba
 aremasamu
 miko no tsugi tsugi 10
 amenoshita
 shiroshimesamu to
 ya ho yorodzu
 chi-tose wo kanete
 sadamekemu 15
 Nara no miyako ha
 kagirohino
 haru nishi areba
 Kasuga yama
 Mikasa no nu-he ni 20
 sakura hana
 ko no kure-gakure
 kaho-tori ha
 ma naku shiba naku
 tsuyushimono 25
 aki sari-kureba
 Hakahi yama
 Tobuhi ga take ni
 hagi no ye wo
 shigarami chirashi 30
 sawoshika ha
 tsuma yobi-toyome
 yama mireba
 yama mo migahoshi
 sato mireba 35

sato mo sumiyoshi
 mononofuno
 yaso tomo no wo no
 uchi-hahete
 sato namishikeba 40
 ametsuchi no
 yori-ahi no kihami
 yorodzu no yo ni
 sakaye yukamu to
 omohi nishi 45
 ohomiya sura wo
 tanomerishi
 Nara no miyako wo
 arata yo no
 koto nishi areba 50
 ohokimi no
 hiki no manimani
 haruhanano
 utsurohi kahari
 muratorino 55
 asa tachi yukeba
 sasudakeno
 ohomiya hito no
 fumi narashi
 kayohishi michi ha 60
 uma mo yukazu
 hito mo yukaneba
 are ni keru ka mo !

first *naku* = not-be, the second, cry, sing. ³⁹ *uchi-hahete, hafu*, extend. 41-42 set forth men's hopes. Nara would long endure—a sort of common form in lays of this character. 53 to end describe the impermanence of things and the desolation of the abandoned Capital. For *yasumishishi, kagirohino, tsuyushimono, mononofuno, haruhanano, muratorino, sasudakeno* see List m. k. Most of these can only be rendered indirectly.

93, 94

Kuni no nihimiyako wo tatafuru uta futatsu.

Akitsukami	1	tori ga ne-doyomu	
waga ohokimi no		aki sareba	
ame no shita		yama mo todomo ni	
Yashima no uchi ni		sawoshika ha	25
kuni ha shi mo	5	tsuma yobi-doyome	
ohoku aredomo		haru sareba	
sato ha shi mo		woka be no shizhi ni	
saha ni aredomo		ihaho ni ha	
yama nami no		hana saki-wowori	30
yoroshiki kuni to	10	ana omoshiro	
kaha nami no		Futagi no hara	
tachi-afu sato to		ito tafuto	
Yamashiro no		ohomiya tokoro	
Kase-yama no ma ni		ubeshi koso	35
miya-hashira	15	waga ohokimi ha	
futoshiki matsuri		kimi no mani	
takashirasu		kikashitamahite	
Futagi no miya ha		sasudakeno	
kaha chikami		ohomiya koko to	40
se no to so kiyoki	20	sadamekerashi mo.	
yama chikami			

For *akitsukami*, *sasudakeno* see List m. k.

94

Waga ohokimi	1	ochi-tagitsu	
kami no mikoto no		se no 'to mo kiyoshi	
takashirasu		uguhisu no	
Futagi no miya ha		ki naku haru he ha	10
momo ki moru	5	ihaho ni ha	
yama ha ko-dakashi		yama shita-hikari	

⁵ The meaning of *moru* is disputed. The Kogi follows Moto-wori, taking *moru* as equivalent to *shigeru*. ²² = *chôtei ni tsuka-*

nishiki nasu		shiroshimesamu to	
hana saki wowori		momo yo ni mo	25
sawoshika no	15	kaharubekaranu	
tsuma yobu aki ha		ohomiya tokoro.	
ama-girafu			
shigure wo itami			
sanidzurafu		Wotomera ga	1
momichi chiritsutsu	20	umi wo kaku chifu	
yachi tose ni		Kase no yama	
are tsukashitsutsu		toki shi yukereba	
ame no shita		miyako to narinu.	5

hematsuru wo. are = *arahare*. ³ *kase*, homophon of *Kase*, means skein or spool. For *sanidzurafu* see List m. k.

95

Haru no koro Mika no hara no miyako no aretaru
wo kanashimi yomeru uta hitotsu.

Mika no hara	1	ihe no aretari	
Kuni no miyako ha		hashikeyashi	15
yama takami		kaku arikeru ka	
kaha no se kiyomi		mi moro tsuku	
ari yoshi to	5	Kase yama no ma ni	
hito ha ihedomo		saku hana ni	
sumi yoshi to		iro medzurashiku	20
are ha omohedo		momotorino	
furi nishi		kowe natsukashiki	
sato nishi areba	10	ari-gahoshi	
kuni miredo		sumi yoki sato no	
hito mo kayohazu		aruraku woshi mo!	25
sato mireba			

² *Kuni*, is City-Royal; in 11 *kuni* is 'land' or 'country.'
15 must be read, though indirectly, with 18, 16 being parenthetical. ¹⁷ Motowori prefers *umi wo kaku* (see 94). *tsuku* = *tsukuru*. ²⁵ *aruraku* = *aruru*, lie desolate, waste. For *momotorino* see List m. k.

96

Naniha no miya nite yomeru uta hitotsu.

Yasumishishi	1	umi chikami	15
waga ohokimi no		shihohi no muta	
ari-gayofu		urasu ni ha	
Naniha no miya ha		chidori tsuma yobi	
isanatori	5	ashi-he ni ha	
umi katatsukite		tadzu ga ne-doyomu	20
tama hirifu		miru hito no	
hama he wo chikami		katari ni sureba	
asa ha furu		kiku hito no	
nami no 'to sawaki	10	mimakuhori suru	
yufu nagi ni		mikemukafu	25
kaji no 'to kikoyu		Ajifu no miya ha	
akatoki no		miredo akanu ka wo.	
ne-same ni kikeba			

¹⁶ *muta* = *tomo ni*. ²² *ni* = *wo*. ²⁴ *migahoshiku*. ²⁷ *akanu*,
unwearied of. For *yasumishishi*, *isanatori*, *mikemukafu* see
List m. k.

97

Minume no ura wo suguru toki yomeru uta hitotsu.

Yachihokono	1	shira manago	
kami no mi yo yori		kiyoki hama-he ha	
momofuneno		yuki kaheri	15
hatsuru tomari to		miredomo akazu	
Yashima kuni	5	ubeshi koso	
momo funa hito no		miru hito goto ni	
sadameteshi		katari-tsugi	
Minume no ura ha		shinubikerashiki	20
asa kaze ni		momoyo hete	
ura nami sawaki	10	shinubaye yukamu	
yufu nami ni		kiyoki shira hama.	
tamamo ha ki-yoru			

1-7 introductory to 8. 9 to end descriptive and eulogistic.
¹³ *manago* = *masago*, sand, pebbles. For *yachihokono*, *momofuneno*
see List m. k.

MAKI VIII, KAMI

Haru no kusagusa no uta.

98

Kusaka yama no uta.

Oshiteru	1	yama mo se ni	
Naniha wo sugite		sakeru ashibi no	
uchi nabiku		ashikaranu	
Kusaka no yama wo		kimi wo itsushika	10
yufu-gure ni	5	yukite haya mimu.	
aga koye-kureba			

⁷ *se ni*, crowdedly, thickly. ^{8, 9} sound-quibble, *ashibi* and *ashikaranu*. ^{10, 11} There is inversion here. For *oshiteru* and *uchinabiku* see List m. k.

99

Sakura no hana no uta.

Wotomera ga	1	kuni no hatate ni	
kazashi no tame ni		saki nikeru	
miyabi-wo no		sakura no hana no	
katsura no tame to		nihohi ha mo ana ni!	
shikimaseru	5		

Haru no shitashimi uta.

100

(Temyô) itsutose to ifu toshi midzunoto tori nochi
no yayohi Kanamura ga Morokoshi ni tsukahasu
tsukahi ni okureru uta.

Tamatasuki	1	aga 'mofu kimi ha	
kakenu toki naku		utsusemino	5
iki no wo ni		[yo no hito nareba	

¹⁻⁸ are a preface.
wo, thread of life.

² without breach of truce.

³ *iki no*

^{6, 7} Interpolated on the authority

ohokimi no]		takaki arumi wo	
mikoto kashikomi		shima-dzutahi	
yufu sareba		i-wakare yukeba	
tadzu ga tsuma yobu	10	todomareru	
Naniha-gata		are ha nusa tori	20
Mitsu no saki yori		ihahitsutsu	
ohobune ni		kimi wo ba matamu	
ma kaji shizhi nuki		haya kaherimase!	
shira-nami no	15		

of Keichiu.

¹⁶ *arumi*=*aruru umi*.For *tamatasuki*,*utsusemino* see List m. k.

Natsu no shitashimi uta.

101

Ohotomo no Yakamochi ga tachibana wo yojite
Sakanohe no Oho-Iratsume ni okureru uta.

Itsushika to	1	tada hito me	15
matsu waga yado ni		misemu made ni ha	
momo-ye-zashi		chiri-kosu na	
ofuru tachibana		yume to ihitsutsu	
tama ni nuku	5	kokodaku mo	
sa-tsuki wo chikami		aga moru mono wo	20
ayenu gani		uretaki ya	
hana saki ni keri		shiko hototogisu	
asa ni ke ni		akatoki no	
ide-miru goto ni	10	urakanashiki ni	
iki no wo ni		ohedo ohedo	25
aga 'mofu imo ni		naho shi ki-nakite	
masokagami		itadzura ni	
kiyoki tsuki-yo ni		tsuchi ni chiraseba	

¹⁷ *ayenu*=*ayenuru*, ready to set for fruit? *gani*=*yô*, *samu*.

sube wo nami		Mochi kudachi	1
yojite ta-woritsu	30	kiyoki tsuku yo ni	
mimase wagimoko!		wagimoko ni	
		misemu to 'mohishi	
		yado no tachibana!	5

¹⁹ *kokodaku* = *ikubaku*. ¹ *mochi kudachi* = *michikudari* = full and
on the turn. For *masokagami* see List m. k.

MAKI VIII, SHIMO

Aki no kusagusa no uta.

102

Yamanohe no Omi Okura ya nanuka no yo [Tanabata]
no uta towo amari futatsu (naga-uta hitotsu).

(5)		nageku sora	
Hisakatano	1	yasukaranaku ni	10
ama no kaha se ni		awo nami ni	
funo ukete		nozomi ha tayenu	
koyohi ka kimi ga		shira kumo ni	
agari ki-masamu.	5	namida ha tsukinu	
		kaku nomi ya	15
(6)		ikidzuke woramu	
Hiko-hoshi ha	1	kaku nomi ya	
Tanabata tsu me to		kohitsutsu aramu	
ame tsuchi no		sa ni-nuri no	
wakareshi toki yu		wo bune mo ga mo	20
inamushiro	5	tama-maki no	
kaha ni mukitachi		ma kai mo ga mo	
omofu sora		asa nagi ni	
yasukaranaku ni		i-kaki-watari	

³ *ukete*, float, launch. ⁶ *muki-tachi*, stand by. ^{8, 10} *ni* is
adverbial, in 11, 13 postpositional. ¹³ Supply *furisake mireba*.
^{16, 17} *ya* is dubitative, with a tinge of regret. ²⁴ beat (the

yufu shiho ni	25	matamadeno	
i-kogi-watari		tama-de sashikahe	
hisakatano		amata tabi	
ama no kahara ni		imo neteshi ka mo	
amatobuya		aki ni arazu to mo !	35
hire katashiki	30		

water with oar or scull) and cross.

the original value is lost.

one side. For *hisakatano*, *inamushiro*, *amatobuya*, *matamadeno* see List m. k.

^{24, 26} *i* is a prefix of which

³⁰ *katashiki*, spread out to

Aki no shitashimi uta.

103

Yakamochi ga Sakanohe no Oho-Iratsume ni
okureru uta.

Nemokoro ni	1	tsuma-dohi su to ihe	
mono wo omoheba		utsusemino	
ihamu sube		hito naru are ya	20
semu sube mo nashi		nani su to ka	
imo to aga	5	hito hi hito yo mo	
te tadzusaharite		sakari-wite	
ashita ni ha		nageki kofuramu	
niha ni idetachi		koko 'moheba	25
yufuhe ni ha		mune koso itame	
toko uchi-harahi	10	soko yuwe ni	
shirotaheho		kokoro nagu ya to	
sode sashikahete		Takamato no	
sa-neshi yo ya		yama ni mo nu ni mo	30
tsune ni arikeru		uchi-yukite	
ashihikino	15	asobi arukedo	
yamadori koso ha		hana nomi shi	
wo mukahi ni		nihohite areba	

¹⁷ *wo mukahi*, over the hills.

²⁸ *nagu* = *nagusamuru*.

miru goto ni	35	wasuremu mono so
mashite shinubayu		kohi chifu mono wo.
ika ni shite		

³⁻⁹ inversion.
List m. k.

For *shirotahe*no, *ashihikino*, *utsusemino* see

MAKI IX, KAMI

Kusagusa no uta.

104

Kamitsufusa (Kadzusa) Suwe no Tamana no wotome
wo yomeru uta hitotsu-mata mizhika uta.

Shinagatori	1	sashinarabu	
Aha ni tsukitaru		tonari no kimi ha	20
adzusayumi		tachimachi ni	
Suwe no Tamana ha		ono tsuma 'karete	
muna wake no	5	kohanaku ni	
hirokeki wagimo		kagi sahe matsuru	
koshi hoso no		hito no mina	25
sugaru wotome no		kaku madohereba	
sono kaho no		uchi-shinahi	
kirakirashiki ni	10	yorite so imo ha	
hana no goto		tahasete arikeru.	
wemite tatereba			
tamahokono			
michi yuku hito ha		Kanado ni shi	1
ono ga yuku	15	hito no ki-tateba	
michi ha yukazute		yo naka ni mo	
yobanaku ni		mi ha tanashirazu	
kado ni itarinu		idete so ahikeru.	5

²² 'karete = wakarete.

²⁴ kagi, for the treasure it locks up.

²⁷ seems to be equivalent to *tori-yosofu* or *katachi tsukurofu*.
The m. k. (1) applies to A[ha], (3) to Suwe (read homophonously as bow-end).
For *shinagatori*, *adzusayumi*, *tamahokono* see
List m. k.

105

Midzunoye no Urashima no ko wo yomeru uta.

Haru no hi no	1	tokoshihe ni	
kasumetaru toki ni		arikeru mono wo	
Suminoye no		yo no naka no	35
kishi ni idekite		katakuna hito no	
tsuri-bune no	5	wagimoko ni	
tayutafu mireba		norite kataraku	
inishihe no		shimashiku ha	
koto so omohoyu		ihe ni kaherite	40
Midzunoye no		chichi haba ni	
Urashima no ko ga	10	koto wo mo norahi	
katsuwo tsuri		asu no goto	
tahi tsuri hokori		are ha kinamu to	
nanuka made		ihikereba	45
ihe ni mo kozute		imo ga iheraku	
unasaka wo	15	tokoyo he ni	
sugite kogi-yuku ni		mata kaheri-kite	
watatsumi no		ima no goto	
kami no wotome ni		ahamu to naraba	50
tamasaka ni		kono kushige	
i-kogi mukahi	20	hiraku na yume to	
ahi-katarahi		sokoraku ni	
koto narishikaba		katameshi koto wo	
kaki-musubi		Suminoye ni	55
toko yo ni itari		kaheri-kitarite	
watatsumi no	25	ihe miredo	
kami no miya no		ihe mo mi-kanete	
uchi no he no		sato miredo	
tahenaru tono ni		sato mo mi-kanete	60
tadzusahari		ayashimi to	
futari iri-wite	30	soko ni omohaku	
oi mo sezu		ihe yo dete	
shini mo sezushite		mi tose no hodo ni	

kaki mo naku	65	wakakarishi	
ihe useme ya mo		hada wo shihaminu	
kono hako wo		kurokarishi	85
hirakite miteba		kami mo shirakenu	
moto no goto		yuri-yuri ha	
ihe ha aramu to	70	iki sahe tayete	
tama kushige		nochi tsuhi ni	
sukoshi hiraku ni		inochi shini keru	90
shirakumo no		Midzunoye no	
hako yori idete		Urashima no ko ga	
tokoyo he ni	75	ihe tokoro miyu.	
tanabikinureba			
tachi-washiri			
sakebi sode furi		Tokoyo he ni	1
koi-marobi		sumubeki mono wo	
ashi-zuri shitsutsu	80	tsurugitachi	
tachimachi ni		shi ga kokoro-gara	
kokoro ke usenu		oso ya kono kimi.	5

⁵ *oso*=*orosoka*. The m. k. (3) is applied to *shi*=*sono*.
For *tsurugitachi* see List m. k.

106

Kafuchi no Ohohashi wo hitori yuku wotome wo
mite [yomeru] uta.

Shinateru	1	yama-wi mochi	
Kata-asuha kaha no		sureru kinu kite	
sa-ni nuri no		tada hitori	
ohohashi no he yo		i-watarasu ko ha	10
kurenawino	5	wakakusano	
aka mo suso-biki		tsuma ka aruramu	

¹ Epithet of *kata* (Kata-asuha). ⁵ fine red-stained.
^{7, 8} rubbed, i.e. dyed with the *yama-wi* (*Polygonum tinctorium*).

kashinomino
hitori ka nuramu
tohamaku no

15

hoshiki wagimo ga
ihe no shiranaku.

¹² *tsuma* here=*otto*.

^{13, 14} Confer translation.

For *shina-*

teru, *kurenawino*, *wakakusano*, *kashinomino* see List m. k.

107-108

107

(Kyôun) mitose to ifu toshi hinoye uma yayohi moro-
moro no mahetsukimitachi Namiha ni kudareru
toki no uta futatsu.

Shirakumono 1
Tatsuta no yama no
Tagi no he no
Wokura no mine ni
saki-woworu 5
sakura no hana ha
yama takami
kaze no yamaneba
haru-same no
tsugite furereba 10

ho tsu ye ha
chiri sugite keru
shi tsu ye ni
nokoreru hana ha
shimashiku ha 15
chiri na midari so
kusamakura
tabi yuku kimi ga
kaheri-komu made.

⁶ blossoming in falling masses, festoons of flowers.
is upper part—¹³ *shi* is lower part of the tree-mass.
shirakumono, *kusamakura* see List m. k.

¹¹ *ho*
For

108

Shirakumono 1
Tatsuta no yama wo
yufu-gure ni
uchi-koye yukeba
Tagi no he no 5
sakura no hana ha
sakitaru ha
chiri sugi ni keru

fukumeru ha
saki tsuginubeshi 10
kochi-gochi no
hana no sakari ni
misezu tomo
ka ni kaku ni
kimi no mi yuki ha 15
ima ni shi arubeshi.

¹³ After this line the Kogi would interpolate—*chiri na midari*
so. ¹⁴ may=whenever it may be, sooner or later. ¹⁶ *ima*,
presently, ere long. For *shirakumono* see List m. k.

109

Naniha ni yadorite akuru hi kaheru toki no uta.

Shima yama wo	1	tagi no se yo	
i-yuki motohoru		tagi-chite nagaru	
kaha sohi no		kimi ga mimu	
woka he no michi yo		sono hi made ni ha	
kinofu koso	5	arashi no	15
aga koye-koshi ka		kaze na fuki so to	
hito yo nomi		uchi-koyete	
netarishi kara ni		na ni oheru mori ni	
wo no uhe no		kaza-matsurisen!	
sakura no hana ha	10		

⁴ *yo=yori*, so in 11 where it is to be understood as *ni*.
⁸ *kara=nagara* (?). ⁹ *wo*, summit or ridge. ¹⁹ = *kaze* [*no kami wo*] *matsurisenmu* (*matsuramu*).

MAKI IX, SHIMO

110

Kemuzeishi (kenzeishi) Ohotomo no mahetsukimi no
 Tsukuba yama ni noboritamaheru toki no uta.

Koromode	1	wo no kami mo	
Hitachi no kuni		yurushitamahi	
futa-narabu		me no kami mo	15
Tsukuba no yama wo		chihahitamahite	
mimakuhori	5	toki to naku	
kimi kimaseri to		kumo-wi ame furu	
atsukeku ni		Tsukubane wo	
ase-kaki-nage [ki]		saya ni terashite	20
ko no ne tori		ifukarishi	
uso-muki nobori	10	kuni no mabora wo	
wo no uhe wo		tsubaraka ni	
kimi ni misureba		shimeshitamaheba	

⁸ sweating and panting.

¹⁷ suddenly, unexpectedly, un-

ureshimi to	25	haru mimashi yo ha	30
himo no wo tokite		natsu kusa no	
ihe no goto		shigeku ha aredo	
tokete so asobu		kefu no tanushisa.	
uchinabiku			

timely. ³⁰ Or *mimaku*—*yo*=*yor*i. For *koromode*, *uchinabiku* see List m. k.

111

Hototogisu wo yomeru uta.

Uguhisu no	1	ki naki toyomoshi	
kahi-ko no naka ni		tachibana no	
hototogisu		hana wo wi-chirashi	
hitori umarete		hinemosu ni	10
shi ga chichi ni	5	nakedo kiki yoshi	
nite ha nakazu		mahi ha semu	
shiga haha ni		tohoku na yuki so	
nite wa nakazu		waga yado no	
u no hana no		hana tachibana ni	20
sakitaru nu he yo	10	sumi watari nake.	
tobi kakeri			

⁵ *sore ga*. ^{6, 8} *nite*, like, resembling. ¹¹ fly high.

112

Tsukuba yama ni noboru uta.

Kusamakura	1	wobana chiru	
tabi no ukeku wo		Shidzuku no ta-wi ni	
nagusamuru		karigane mo	
koto mo are ya to		samuku ki-nakinu	10
Tsukuba ne ni	5	Nihibari no	
noborite mireba		Toba no afumi mo	

⁷ *wobana* is *Miscanthus sinensis*. ⁸ *ta-wi*=*ta-winaka* or *inaka*. ⁹ Either *karigane* or *kari-ga-ne*, a sort of quibble.

aki kaze ni
shira-nami tachinu
Tsukuba ne no 15
yokeku wo mireba

nagaki ke ni
omohi tsumi-koshi
ukeku ha yaminu.

¹⁷ *nagaki kihe.* ¹⁸ *koshi*, a past of *kuru*, here auxiliary, read with *ukeku*. *omohi-tsumi*, piled up thoughts (i. e. sorrows of travel). For *kusamakura* see List m. k.

113

Tsukubane ni noborite kagahi suru toki yomeru uta
hitotsu mata mizhika uta.

Washinosumu	1	ushi-haku kami no	
Tsukuba no yama no		inishihe yo	15
Mohakitsu no		isamenu waza zo	
sono tsu no uhe ni		kefu nomi ha	
adomohite	5	megushi mo nami so	
wotome wotoko no		koto mo togamuna	
yuki tsudohi			
kagafu kagaki ni			
hito-dzuma ni		Wo no kami ni	1
are mo ahamu	10	kumo tachi nobori	
aga tsuma ni		shigure furi	
hito mo koto-tohe		nure-tohoru tomo	
kono yama wo		are kaherame ya.	5

¹⁸ Either *me-gurushiku na mi so* or *megushi nami so*—the sense is much the same. ¹⁹ *koto togame wo mo suna.* For *washinosumu* see List m. k.

114

Shika wo yomeru uta hitotsu mata mizhika uta.

Mimoro no	1	Mikaki no yama ni	
Kamunabi yama ni		aki-hagi no	5
tachi-mukafu		tsuma wo makamu to	

asa-dzuku-yo	yamabiko-doyome	10
akemaku woshimu	yobitate naku mo.	
ashihiki no		

115

Nanuka no yo no uta hitotsu mata mizhika uta.

Hisakatano	1	kaze ha fuku to mo	
ama no kahara ni		kaze fukite	
kamitsu se ni		ame ha furu to mo	10
tama-hashī watashi		mo nurasazu	
shimotsu se ni	5	yamazu kimase to	
fune ukesuwe		tama-hashī watasu.	
ame furite			

¹¹ *mo*=skirt, dress. For *hisakatano* see List m. k.

116

Kashima no kohori Karunu no hashi nite Ohotomo
no mahetsukimi ni wakaruru uta hitotsu mata
mizkiha uta.

Kotohiushi	1	yobitatete	
Miyake no ura ni		mi fune idenaba	
sashimukafu		hama mo se ni	15
Kashima no saki ni		okure nami wite	
sa ni-nuri no	5	koi-marobi	
wobune wo make		kohi ka mo woramu	
tama maki no		ashi-zurishi	
wo-kaji shizhi nuki		ne nomi ya nakamu	20
yufu shiho no		Ufakami no	
michi no todomi ni	10	sono tsu wo sashite	
mi funa ko wo		kimi ga kogi-yukeba.	
adomohi tatete			

⁶ *make*=*mōke*. ¹⁵ *se ni*=*semaki hodo ni*. The m. k. (1) applies to Miyake (= *miyake*, a government granary or grange), see translation. For *kotohiushi* see List p. k.

117

Zhimuki (Jinki) itsutose to ifu toshitsuchinoye tatsu
hatsu tsuki ni [yomeru] uta hitotsu mata mizhika.

Hito to naru	1	asatorino	15
koto ha kataki wo		asa tatashitsutsu	
wakuraba ni		muratorino	
nareru aga mi ha		mure tachi-yukeba	
shinu mo iki mo	5	tomari-wite	
kimi ga ma ni ma to		are ha kohimu na	20
omohitsutsu		mizu hisa naraba.	
arishi ahida ni			
utsusemino			
yo no hito nareba	10	Mi Koshi ji no	1
ohokimino		yuki furu yama wo	
mikoto kashikommu		koyemu hi ha	
amazakaru		tomareru are wo	
hina wosame ni to		kakete shinubase.	5

¹⁹ I read—*are ha tomari wite*, &c. For *utsusemino*, *ohokimino*, *amazakaru*, *muratorino* see List m. k.

118

Tempyô hazhime no toshi . . . shihasu ni yomeru uta
hitotsu mata mizhika uta futatsu.

Utsusemino	1	Iso no kami	
yo no hito nareba		Furu no sato ni	
ohokimi no		himo tokazu	
mikoto kashikomi		maro-ne wo sureba	10
Shikishimanô	5	aga keseru	
Yamato no kuni no		koromo ha narenu	

¹⁰ A. quasi m. k. of *maro-ne*, round-sleep, that is sleeping alone or taking a careless or hasty sleep in one's ordinary clothes.

¹² *narenu* is a past, not negative form; the meaning is soiled, tumbled, disordered, according to Keichiu. For *utsusemino*, *shikishimano* see List m. k.

miru goto ni		ake mo kanetsutsu	
kohi ha masaredo		i mo nezu ni	
iro ni ideba	15	are ha so kofuru	20
hito shirisubemi		imo ga tadaka ni.	
fuyu no yo no			

119

[Tempyô] itsutose to ifu toshi . . . Morokoshi ni tsukahasu tsukahi no fune Naniha yori idzuru toki haha ga ko ni okureru uta hitotsu mata mizhika uta.

Akihagiwo	1	takatama wo	
tsuma-tofu ga koso		shizhi ni nukitari	10
hitori ko wo		ihahihe ni	
motari to ihe		yufu torishidete	
kako-zhi mono	5	ihahitsutsu	
aga hitori ko mo		aga omofu ago	
kusamakura		masakiku ari koso.	15
tabi nishi yukeba			

³ I have followed the Kogi reading of the curiously involved script of this passage, *hitori ko* [*ni ko* | *wo*=*hitori ko* | *wo ko* | *wo*.
⁴ *ihe* written *i-ho-he* (500 houses) for *ihe* (*iheru*). ¹¹ *ihahihe* is here a jar, not *he* a place, *ni*=together with. ¹² [*tori*] *shidete* = *shidare*, hang down. For *akihagiwo*, *kusamakura* see List m. k.

120

Wotome wo shinubite yomeru uta hitotsu mata mizhika uta (futatsu).

Shiratamano	1	ahanu hi no	5
hito no sono na wo		maneku sugureba	
nakanaka ni		kofuru hi no	
koto no wo hayezu		kasanari yukeba	

³ *nakanaka ni*, probably=*namanaka*. ⁴ *hayezu*, not extend thread of language—give utterance to one's thoughts. The

omohi-yaru		Shitahi yama	
tadoki wo shirani	10	shita yuku midzu no	
kimomukafu		uhe ni idezu	
kokoro kudakete		aga 'mohi kokoro	
tamatasuki		yasukaranu ka mo.	25
kakenu toki naku			
kuchi yamazu	15		
aga kofuru ko wo		Kakihonasu	1
tamakushiro		hito no yokokoto	
te ni maki-mochite		shigemi ka mo	
masokagami		ahanu hi maneku	
tada me ni mineba	20	tsuki no henuramu.	5

m. k. (19) applies to *me* (20). For *shiratomano*, *kimomukafu*, *tamatasuki*, *tamakushiro*, *masokagami*, *kakihonasu* see List m. k.

121

Ashigara no saka wo suguru toki mi-makareru hito
wo mite yomeru uta.

Wokaki tsu no	1	ima dani mo	
asa wo hiki hoshi		kuni ni makarite	
imo nane ga		chichi haha mo	
tsukuri kisekemu		tsuma wo mo mimu to	
shirotaheho	5	omohitsutsu	15
himo wo mo tokazu		yukikemu kimi ha	
hito-he yufu		toriganaku	
obi wo mi-he yuhi		Adzuma no kuni no	
kurushiki ni		kashikoki ya	
tsukahematsurite	10	Kami no mi saka ni	20

1, 2 form a preface applying to *imo*, (17) to A[dzuma], (29) to *yuki* or perhaps the whole of 30. ¹ *wo* is not exactly = small, it is a diminutive prefix of intimacy or endearment; *wokaki tsu* = *wokaki no uchi*. ² *nane* = term of endearment or respect;

nigitahe no		ihe tohedo	
koromo samura ni		ihe wo mo ihazu	
nubatamano		masurawono	
kami ha midarete		yuki no susumi ni	30
kuni tohedo	25	koko ni koyaseru.	
kuni wo mo norazu			

na-se=*na*[-*n-imo*] *se*[-*na*], &c. 25-30 may be regarded as parenthetic. For *shirotahe*, *toriganaku*, *nubatamano*, *masurawono* see List m. k.

122

Ashiya wotome ga haka wo suguru toki yomeru uta.

Inishihe no	1	amakumono	
masurawo no ko no		soku he no kagiri	
ahi-kihohi		kono michi wo	
tsuma-dohi shikemu		yuku hito goto ni	20
Ashinoya no	5	yuki-yorite	
Unahi wotome no		i-tachi nagekahi	
okutsuki wo		sato-hito ha	
aga tachi-mireba		ne ni mo nakitsutsu	
nagaki yo no		katari-tsugi	25
katari ni shitsutsu	10	shinubi tsugi koshi	
nochi hito no		wotomera ga	
shinubi ni semu to		okutsuki tokoro	
tamahokono		are sahe ni	
michi no-he chikaku		mireba kanashi mo	30
iha-kamahe	15	inishihe omoheba!	
tsukureru haka wo			

1-12 introductory, 10 being continuative with 11 . . . 13-26 declare the lasting sadness attaching to grave and story. 27 to end, the feelings of the poet on hearing the story. ⁷ *oku-tsuki*, secluded-mound tomb, or grave-place. For *tamahokono*, *amakumono* see List m. k.

Oto no mimakareru wo kanashimite yomeru uta.

Chichihaha ga	1	wakareshi yuketa	
nashi no manimani		yamiyonasu	
hashimukafu		omohi madohahi	20
oto no mikoto ha		iyushishino	
asatsuyuno	5	kokoro wo itami	
ke-yasuki inochi		ashikakino	
kami no muta		omohi midarete	
arasohi kanete		haru tori no	25
Ashihara no		ne nomi nakitsutsu	
Midzuho no kuni ni	10	umasahafu	
ihe nami ya		[me goto no tayete	
mata kaheri-konu		nubatamano]	
tohotsu kuni		yoru hiru to ihazu	
yomi no sakahi ni		kagirohino	
hafutsutano	15	kokoro moyetsutsu	30
momo ono mo		nageki so aga suru!	
amakumono			

The m. k. are: *hashi-mukafu* (of *oto*), lit. as like as the members of a pair of chop-sticks=fraternal relation (of affection); *asa-tsuyuno* (of *ke-* or *kihe-yasuki*), [evanescent as] morning dew; *hafu-tsutano* (cling-ivy—of *wakareshi*), parted as reluctantly as ivy parts from its stem; *amakumono* (also of *wakareshi*); *yami-yo nasu* (of *omohi madohahi*); *iyushishino* (wounded deer) of *kokoro*; *ashikakino* (reed-fence) of *midarete*; *haru-torino* (of *ne*); *umasahafu* (see List m. k.).² *nashi*=bring up. ⁶ *ke*=*kihe*.

¹¹ *ihe* means a place of residence. *nami* is *nasa*, not-being-ness.

²¹ *iyu*=passive of *i*, aim at, shoot; like *miyu* from *mi*, see; *kikoyu* from *kiku*, hear.

²⁷ The Kogi interpolates the verses *me goto-mo tayete* | *nubatama no*—*nubatama* being itself a m. k. *Kagirohino* is a m. k. of *moyetsuru*, see List m. k., also K. 288. The construction of the *uta* offers no particular difficulty. For *hashimukafu*, *hafutsutano*, *amakumono*, *yamiyonasu*, *ashikakino*, *umasahafu*, *nubatamano*, *kagirohino* see List m. k.

Katsushika no Mama no wotome wo yomeru uta.

Toriganaku	1	hi ni iru ga goto	
Adzuma no kuni ni		minato iri ni	
inishihe ni		fune kogu gotoku	
arikeru koto to		yuki-kagahi	
ima made ni	5	hito no tofu toki	30
tayezu ihtaruru		ikubaku mo	
Katsushika no		ikerazhi mono wo	
Mama no tekona ga		nani su to ka	
asakinu ni		mi wo tanashirite	
awoyeri tsuke	10	nami no 'to mo	35
hitase-wo wo		sawaku minato no	
mo ni ha orikite		okutsuki ni	
kami dani mo		imo ga koyaseru	
kaki ha kedzurazu		tohoki yo ni	
katsu wo dani	15	arikeru koto wo	40
hakazu arukedo		kinofu shi mo	
nishiki aya no		mikemu ga goto mo	
naka ni kukumeru		omohoyuru ka mo!	
ihahi ko mo			
imo ni skikame ya	20	Katsushika no	1
mochi-tsuki no		Mama no wi mireba	
tareru omowa ni		tachi narashi	
hana no goto		midzu kumashikeru	
wemite tatareba		tekona shi omohoyu.	5
natsu mushi no	25		

²⁹ This reading differs from Motowori's, which is *yori-kagure*, *yuki*=*yuki-kaheri*, involving frequency of the action denoted by *kagahi*=*kake-ahi*, i. e. the meeting of both sexes. ^{33, 34} are

more intelligible if *ka* is read after *tanashirite*. ³ to stand treading on the ground, stand awhile there—or to stand as usual there or stand often there? For *toriganaku* see List m. k.

125

Unahi wotome ga haka wo mite [yomeru].

Ashinoya no	1	midzu ni iri	25
Unahi wotome no		hi ni mo iramu to	
ya tose ko mo		tachi-mukahi	
kata-ohi no toki yo		kihoheru toki ni	
wo-hanari ni	5	wagimoko ga	
kami taku made ni		haha ni kataraku	30
narabi woru		shidzu ta-maki	
ihe ni mo miyezu		iyashiki a ga yuwe	
utsuyufuno		masurawono	
komorite maseba	10	arasofu mireba	
miteshikado		ikeritomo	35
ifusemi toki no		afubeku arame ya	
kakihonasu		shishikushiro	
hito no tofu toki		yomi ni matamu to	
Chinu wotoko	15	komorinuno	
Unahi wotoko no		shitabahe okite	40
fuseyataki		uchi nageki	
susushiki kihohi		imo ga yukereba	
ahi-yobahi		Chinu wotoko	
shikeru toki ni	20	sono yo ime ni mi	
yaki-tachi no		tori tsudzuki	45
takami oshineri		ohi yukereba	
shira mayumi		okuretaru	
yuki tori ohite		Unahi wotoko-i	

² *Unahi* is in Musashi.

⁵ *wo-hanari*, little (term of endearment) parted [locks].

¹² *ifusemi*, *ibusemi*, here = anxious, impatient.

¹⁵ *Chinu* is in Idzumi, mentioned both in K. and N.

²³ *mayumi*, Euonymus Hamiltoniana, Max.

²⁴ *yuki*, quiver (*yumi-oki*?).

²⁹ *wagimoko* = *waga imoko*, here means their mistress, i. e. *Unahi no wotome*.

⁴⁰ *shitabahe* = under-creep—*okite*, secretly.

⁴⁷ *okuretaru*, being behind, the *Unahi wotoko* was jealous of his rival being the first to follow their mistress in death.

⁴⁸ *wotoko-i*. Dr. Aston thinks this *i* may

ame afugi		wotome haka	65
sakebi orabi	50	naka ni tsukuri oki	
tsuchi ni fushi		wotoko haka	
kikamu takebite		konata kanata ni	
mokoro wo ni		tsukuri okeru	
makete ha arazhi to		yuweyoshi kikite	70
kakihaki no	55	shiranedomo	
wo-tachi tori-haki		nihhi mo no gote mo	
tokorotsura		ne nakitsuru ka mo !	
tadzune yukereba			
ya gara dochi			
i-yuki tsudohi	60	Haka no 'he no	1
nagaki yo ni		ko no ye nabikeri	
shirushi ni semu to		kikishi goto	
to hoki yo ni		Chinu wotoko ni shi	
katari tsugamu to		yori ni kerashi mo.	5

be the Korean particle. ⁵³ *mokoro wo ni*—*hito no gotoku ni*.

⁵⁶ *wo-tachi*, small sword, dagger. ⁵⁹ *ya gara dochi*=*shinzoku*.

For *utsuyufuno*, *kakihonasu*, *fuseyataki*, *masurawono*, *shishikushiro*, *komorinuno*, *tokorotsura* see List m. k.

MAKI X, KAMI

Natsu no kusagusa no uta.

126

Tori wo yomeru.

Masurawono	1	tsumi'no sayeda ni	
idetachi mukafu		yufu sareba	
Furuzato no		ko-matsu ga ure ni	
Kaminabi yama ni		sato-bito no	
akekureba	5	kaki-kofuru made	10

For *masurawono* see List m. k.

yama-biko no
aho-toyomu made
hototogisu

tsuma kohisurashi
sayo naka ni naku ! 15

MAKI X, NAKA

127

Ame tsuchi no 1
hazhime no toki yo
ama no kaha
i-mukahi worite
hito tose ni 5
futa tabi ahanu
tsuma-kohi ni
mono omofu hito
Ama no kaha
Yasu no kahara no 10
ari-gayofu
toshi no watari ni
ohobune no
tomo ni mo he ni mo
funa-yosohi 15
ma kaji shizhi nuki
hatasusuki
[ura]ba mo soyo ni
aki-kaze no

fukitaru yohi ni 20
Ama no kaha
shiranami shinugi
ochi-tagitsu
hayase watarite
wakakusano 25
tsuma wo makamu to
ohobuneno
omohi tanomite
kogi kuramu
sono tsuma no ko ga 30
aratamano
toshi no wo nagaku
omohi-koshi
kohi tsukusuramu
fumi tsuki no 35
nanuka no yohi ha
are mo kanashi mo !

⁴ *i-mukahi*, *i* is a prefix : see grammar. ³² *toshi no wo*, thread (line, course) of years. ³⁵ *fumi*=[*ho wo*] *fufumi*, full of [rice-]ears, an old name of the seventh month, ending about the middle of August. For *wakakusano*, *ohobuneno*, *aratamano* see List m. k.

128

Ame tsuchi to 1
wakareshi toki yo
hisakatano ,

amatsu shirushi to
sadameteshi 5
ama no kahara ni

aratamano		murakimono	
tsuki wo kasanete		kokoro i[sa] yo[hi]	
imo ni afu		tokikinuno	
toki samorafu to	10	omohi midarete	20
tachi-matsu ni		itsushika to	
aga koromo-de ni		aga matsu ko-yohi	
aki-kaze no		kono kaba no	
fukishi kahereba		yuku-se mo nagaku,	
tachite wiru	15	ari[kose] nu ka mo !	25
tadoki wo shirani			

¹⁰ sôrô (mod. Jap.). ¹⁴ blow and blow. ²⁵ ari koso
ne[gafu] ka mo. For *hisakatano*, *aratamano*, *murakimono*, *toki-*
kinuno see List m. k.

MAKI XIII, KAMI

129

Fuyukomori	1	kasumi tanabiku	
haru sari-kureba		Hatsuse no ya	
ashita ni ha		konure ga shita ni	
shira-tsuyu oki		uguisu naku mo.	
yufu ni ha	5		

⁷ This is the Kogi reading. Other readings are *kaze no fuku*, *ame no furu*. ⁸ *konure*=*ko (ki) no ure*. For *fuyu-*
komori see List m. k.

130

Mimoro ha	1	suwe he ha	5
hito no moru yama		tsubaki hana saku	
moto he ha		uraguhashi yama so	
ashibi hana saki		naku ko moru yama.	

² *moru*=*mamoru*, guard, watch (allusion originally, perhaps, to watchmen in charge of mountain beacons). ^{6, 7, 8} All heptasyllabic. ⁸ what weeping children regard (with delight that soothes their grief).

131

Ama-girahi	1	midzu ye sasu	
wataru hi kakushi		aki no momiji-ba	
nagatsuki no		maki-motaru	15
shigure no fureba		wo-suzu mo yura ni	
kari ga ne mo	5	tawayame ni	
tomoshiku ki-naku		are ha aredomo	
Kamunabi no		hiki-yojite	
kiyoki mi ta ya no		yeda mo towowo ni	20
kaki tsu ta no		uchi-tawori	
ike no tsutsumi no	10	a ha mochite yuku	
momotarazu		kimi ga kazashi ni.	
i tsuki ga yeda ni			

⁵ Or *karigane*. ⁶ *tomoshiku*, deficient, hence rare, hence fine. ⁹ m. k. of *i*. ¹² *i*=50. ¹³ *midzu*, shining, fine. ^{15, 16} are epithetical of *ta* in *tawayame*. ^{22, 23} Here we have inversion. For *momotarazu* see List m. k.

132

Amakumono	1	yoshiweyashi	
kage sahe miyuru		ura ha naku tomo	10
komorikuno		yoshiweyashi	
Hatsuse no kaha ha		iso ha nakutomo	
ura nami ka	5	okitsu nami	
funo no yori-konu		kihohi kogiri-ko	
iso nami ka		ama no tsuribune!	15
ama no tsuru senu			

² may mean reflecting the brightness of the clouds. ^{5, 6} also ^{7, 8} may be read transposed. ⁹ may be rendered 'howbeit'. ¹⁴ *kogi iri ko*—*ko* is imperative of *kuru*. For *amakumono*, *komorikuno* see List m. k.

133

Ashiharano	1	Mimoro no kami no	
Midzuho no kuni no		obi ni seru	
tamuke su to		Asuka no kaha no	
amorimashikemu		mi wo hayami	
iho-yorodzu	5	mushi-tame-gataki	20
chi-yorodzu kami no		iha ga ne ni	
kami-yo yori		koke masu made ni	
ihi-tsuki-kitaru		arata yo no	
Kamunabi no		sakiku kayohamu	
Mimoro no yama ha	10	koto hakari	25
haru sareba		ime ni mise koso	
haru kasumi tachi		tsurugitachi	
aki yukeba		ihahi-matsureru	
kurenawi nihofu		kami nishi maseba.	
Kamunabi no	15		

1-7 are introductory to 8. ¹⁴ *nihofu* may be an intensitive of *nih*, be fresh, &c. ; its root-meaning seems to be rather a state of vigour than of mere fragrance. ¹⁹ *mi wo* = watercourse.

²⁰ = *musubi-tame-gataki*, hard for anything to grow and endure upon ; applied to *iha ga ne*. ²² A common, almost proverbial phrase. ²³ = nights to come ; read with *ime ni*, &c.

²⁵ = *shimichi*, *shikata*, 'do-way, do-method', settled or regular order or sequence of affairs, conduct, &c.

134

Nusa matsuri	1	tonamiharu	5
Nara yori idete		Sakate wo sugi	
midzutade		ihabashiru	
Hodzumi ni itari		Kaminabi yama ni	

¹ Epithet of Nara. Another reading is *mitegura mote*—Nara yori *idzuru*. For *midzutade*, *tonamiharu*, *ihabashiru* see List m. k.

asa miya ni		Tsuki hi ha	1
tsukahematsurite	10	yukikaharedomo	
Yoshinu he to		hisa ni furu	
irimasu mireba		Mimoro no yama no	
inishihe omohoyu.		totsu-miya tokoro.	5

135

Wono torite	1	tagi mo todomo ni	10
Nifu no hi yama no		otsuru shiranami.	
ki-kori kite			
ikada ni tsukuri		Mi Yoshinu no	1
ma kaji nuki	5	tagi mo todomo ni	
iso kogi tami-tsutsu		otsuru shiranami	
shima-dzutahi		todome ni shi	
miredomo akazu		imo ni misemaku	5
Yoshinu no		hoshiki shiranami.	

136

Yasumishishi	1	minatonasu	
wago ohokimi		umi wo hiroshi	
takahikaru		mi-watasu	15
hi no miko no		shima mo takashi	
kikoshi-wosu	5	[soko wo shi mo	
miko tsu kuni		uraghashimi ka]	
kamu kaze no		koko wo shi mo	
Ise no kuni ha		maguhashimi ka mo	20
yama mireba		kakemaku mo	
takaku tafutoshi	10	aya ni kashikoki	
kaha mireba		Yamabe no	
sayakeku kiyoshi		Ishi no hara ni	

¹⁵ *mi-watasu*, an assumptive phrase to be read with *shima*.

^{17, 18} introduced by the Kogi to replace a supposed lost passage.

¹⁸ *ura*- explained as = *kokoro*, inner, deeper.

^{21, 22} refer to

uchihisasu	25	aki yama no	
ohomiya tsukahe		iro natsukashiki	
asahi nasu		momoshikino	35
maguhashi mo		ohomiya hito ha	
yufu-hi nasu		ame tsuchi to	
uraguwashi mo	30	hi tsuki to tomo ni	
haru yama no		yorodzu yo ni mo ka!	
shinahi-sakayete			

ohomiya (26). ²⁵ *uchi*=*utsukushiki* (?). 1-7 epithetical of *Ise no kuni*; 7-20 describe the beauty of the Land of Ise; 21-34 the delightfulness of the Palace and its situation; 35 to end, the usual hope for the endurance of the happy state described. For *yasumishishi*, *takahikaru*, *minatonasu*, *uchihisasu*, *momoshikino* see List m. k.

137

Soramitsu	1	chi tose ni	
Yamato no kuni		kakuru koto naku	
awoniyoshi		yorodzu yo ni	
Na[ra] yama koyete		ari-kayohamu to	
Yamashiro no	5	Yamashina no	15
Tsutsuki no hara		Ihata no mori no	
chihayaburu		sume kami ni	
Uji no watari		nusa tori mukete	
Taginoya no		are ha koye-yuku	
Agone no hara wo	10	Afusakayama wo.	20

5-14 to be read as parenthetical between *koyete* and *Yamashina no*. ¹² *kakuru*, be defective, be a break in.

138

Awoniyoshi	1	Ujikaha watari	
Nara yama sugite		wotomerani	
mononofuno		Afusaka yama ni	

tamuke-gusa		ki-yosu hamabe wo	
nusa tori okite		kure-kure to	
wagimokoni		hitori so aga koshi	
Afumi no umi no	10	imo ga me wo hori.	15
okitsu nami			

¹⁵ = (*koshi*) *imo wo ahi-mimushiku*. For *awoniyoshi*, *mononofuno*, *wotomerani*, *wagimokoni* see List m. k.

139

Afumi no 'mi	1	shidzu ye ni	
tomari a-so ari		shime wo kake	
Yasoshimano		shi ga haha wo	
shima no saki-zaki		toraku wo shirani	
ari-tateru	5	shi ga chichi wo	15
hana tachibana wo		toraku wo shirani	
hotsuye ni		i-sobahi woru yo	
mochi hiki-kake		ikaruga to	
nakatsuye ni		shime to.	
ikaruga kake	10		

² *a-so* = *yaso*, eighty, i. e. indefinite number. ¹⁷ May be an error for *asobahi*. There is, however, a word *sobafu*, trifle, play. For *yasoshimano* see List m. k.

140

Ohokimi no	1	Uji no watari no	10
mikoto kashikomi		tagi tsu se wo	
miredo akanu		mi-tsutsu watarite	
Nara yama koyete		Afumi-ji no	
maki tsumu	5	Afusaka yama ni	
Idzumi no kaha no		tamuke shite	15
hayaki se ni		aga koye yukeba	
sawo sashi-watari		sasanamino	
chihayaburu		Shiga no Karasaki	

^{18, 19} Note the jingle *Karasaki sakiku*.

^{29, 30} Epithetical of

sakiku araba		saya yu nuki-dete	30
mata kaheri-mimu	20	Ikako yama	
michi no kuma		ikaga aga semu	
yaso kuma goto ni		yuku he shirazute.	
nagekitsutsu			
aga sugi yukeba			
iya toho ni	25	Ame tsuchi wo	1
sato sakari-kinu		nageki koki nomi	
iya taka ni		sakiku araba	
yama mo koye-kinu		mata kaherimimu	
tsurugitachi		Shiga no Karasaki.	5

Ikako—by a word-jingle connected with *i-kaku* (*kaku*, to attack).

¹ i. e. *ame tsuchi no kami*.

² *nageki koki*, sigh and implore.

For *chihayaburu*, *sasanamino* see List m. k.

141

Momodzutafu	1	Minu no yama	10
Minu no kuni no		nabike to	
Takakita no		hito ha fumedomo	
Kukuri no miya ni		kaku yore to	
tsuki ni hi ni	5	hito ha tsukedomo	
yukamashi sato wo		kokoro naki	15
ari to kikite		yama no	
waga kayohi-ji no		Okiso yama	
Okiso yama		Minu no yama.	

1-7 introductory. ⁶ *yukamashi*, desirable to visit, not in itself but because a fair maid dwells there.

8-14 declare difficulty of traffic with his love; 15 to end, complain of the hills that bar his way to her; 11, 12 and 13, 14 reverse the order of these couplets, *hito ha fumedomo nabike to (itte)* . . . and they are more intelligible. For *momodzutafu* see List m. k.

142

Wotomera ga	1	kohitsutsu kureta	
woke ni taretaru		Ago no umi no	15
umiwonasu		ariso no uhe ni	
Nagato no ura ni		hamana tsumu	
asa nagi ni	5	ama wotome domo	
michi kuru shiho no		unagaseru	
yufu nagi ni		hire mo teru-gani	20
yose kuru nami no		te ni makeru	
sono shiho no		tama mo yurara ni	
iya masumasu ni	10	shiotahe no	
sono nami no		sode furu miye tsu	
iya shikushiku ni		ahi 'mofurashi mo !	25
wagimoko ni			

1-3 form a sort of m. k. to *naga* (Nagato); *naga* means long, and the m. k. implies 'long as the thread of the ball of yarn in a girl's basket'. ²⁰ *gani*=*sama*, *yô*. For *umiwonasu* see List m. k.

143

Ama hashi no	1	motaru wochi-midzu	
nagaku mo ga mo		i-tori-kite	
takayama mo		kimi ni matsurite	
takaku mo ga mo		wochi yeshimu mono	
Tsukuyomi no	5		

* *wochi* seems to mean renovating. There is a word-play on this *wochi* and the homophon in the preceding line. It is explained in (I.) as *hazhime ni modoru*, *moto ni kaheru*.

144

Nunakaha no	1	yeshi tama ka mo	
soko naru tama		hirihite	5
motomete		yeshi tama ka mo	

atarashiki
 kimi ga
 oyuraku woshi mo !

⁷ *atarashiki*, here not 'new' but=*oshimubeshi*, what is prized, loved, regretted. See N. 362, where Dr. Aston so translates *atarashiki Winabe no takumi*, the much-to-be-regretted carpenter. But the epithet here may refer to *wi* (well), part of the name Winabe, and probably means fresh. *Takumi*, however, is more than 'carpenter', rather 'builder' or 'architect'. ⁹ *oyu-raku*=*oyu koto*, fact of being or growing old.

145

Shikishima no	1	wakakusano	
Yamato no kuni ni		omohi tsuki ni shi	
hito saha ni		kimi ga me ni	
michite aredomo		kohi ya akasamu	10
fujinami no	5	nagaki kono yo wo!	
omohi matsuharu			

⁹ *me* almost=person. ¹⁰ Read *akasamu* with *yo wo*. The m. k. *wakakusano* (7) applies to *kimi* (9).

146

Akitsushima	1	[yuku kage no]	
Yamato no kuni ha		tsuki mo he-yukeba	
kami kara to		tamakagiru	
kotoage senu kuni		hi mo kasanarite	
shikaredomo	5	omohe ka mo	15
a ha kotoage su		mune yasukaranu	
ame tsuchi no		kofure ka mo	
kami mo hanahada		kokoro no itaki	
waga omofu		suwe tsuhi ni	
kokoro shirazu ya	10	kimi ni ahazuba	20

³ i. e. *kami no kuni*. ⁴ *kotoage*, declare, announce—perhaps with neg. sense of 'indescribable'. ⁸ Read *waga hanahada omofu*. ^{15, 17} *ka mo* almost=*mo gana*.

waga inochi no		aga kohi yamame.	
ikeramu kihami			
kohitsutsu mo		Ohobuneno	1
are ha wataramu		omohi-tanomeru	
masokagami	25	kimi yuwe ni	
tada-me kimi wo		tsukusu kokoro ha	
ahi miteba koso		woshikeku mo nashi!	5

²⁴ *wataramu*, pass one's days. ²⁸ *yamame* (*yamamu*—*yamu*), cease, stop. ⁵ *nashi*, written with the character, read homophonally *nashi* (pear), is here the negative copula. For *akitsushima*, *tamakagiru*, *ohobuneno* see List m. k.

147

Ashiharano	1	tsutsumi naku	
Midzuho no kuni ha		sakiku imasaba	10
kamu nagara		ariso nami	
kotoage senu kuni		arite mo mimu to	
shikaredomo	5	i-ho-he nami	
kotoage so aga suru		chihe nami shiki ni	
koto sakiku		kotoage so aga suru!	15
ma sakiku mase to			

^{4, 6} *koto* (*koto-age*) is here words, language, in 7, thing, affair. *Koto-age* is explained (I) as *toku ni toritate ifu*, make special declaration. ¹¹ *ariso nami* is a word-play connected with *ari(te)*.

148

Inishihe no	1	kokoro wo shirani	
ihitsugi kuraku		soko shiramu	
kohi sureba		yoshi mo nakereba	10
yasukaranu mono to		natsusobiku	
tamanowono	5	
tsugite ha ihedo		
wotomera ga		omohi-nadzumi	

² *kuraku* = *karu*.

¹¹ *natsusobiku* (a m. k.) is perhaps a

karikomono		motona so kofuru
kokoro mo shinu ni		iki no wo ni shite !
hito shirezu	15	

word-jingle with *nadzu*[*mi*]; some lines are lost here.
¹³ *komo* is *Zizania aquatica*. ^{16, 17} Syntactically the order of
 these two lines may be reversed. For *tamanowono*, *natsusobiku*,
karikomono see List m. k.

149

Aratamano	1	mono ni shi araneba	
toshi ha ki-sarite		matsu ga ne no	
tamadzusano		matsu koto tohomi	
tsukahi no koneba		amadzutafu	
kasumitatsu	5	hi no kurenureba	20
nagaki haru hi wo		shirotaheho	
ame tsuchi ni		waga koromode mo	
omohi-tarahashi		tohorite nurenu.	
tarachineno			

haha no kafu ko no	10		
mayo komori		Kaku nomi shi	1
iki-dzuki watari		ahi 'mohazaba	
waga kofuru		amakumono	
kokoro no uchi wo		yoso ni so kimi ha	
hito ni ihamu	15	arubeku arikeru.	5

^{17, 18} Note the word-play on the two *matsu*. *Ne* is here rather
 trunk than root. For *aratamano*, *tamadzusano*, *kasumitatsu*,
tarachineno, *amadzutafu*, *shirotaheho*, *amakumono* see List m. k.

150

Wohari-ta no	1	ma-naki ga goto	
Ayuchi no midzu wo		nomu hito no	
ma-naku so		tokizhiku ga goto	10
hito ha kumu chifu		wagimoko ni	
tokizhiku so	5	aga kofuraku ha	
hito ha nomu chifu		yamu toki mo nashi.	
kumu hito no			

151

Komorikuno	1	kuni ni mo	
Hatsuse no kaha no		ihe ni mo yukame	
kami-tsu-se ni		taga yuwe ka yukamu.	
i-kuhi wo uchi			
shimo-tsu-se ni	5		
ma-kuhi wo uchi		Yo no naka wo	1
i-kuhi ni ha		ushi to omohite	
kagami wo kake		ihe-de seru	
ma-kuhi ni ha		wara ya nani ni ka	
ma-tama wo kake	10	kaherite naramu.	5
ma-tama nasu			
aga 'mofu imo mo		Toshi wataru	1
kagaminasu		made ni mo hito ha	
aga 'mofu imo mo		ari chifu wo	
ari to	15	itsu no ahida so mo	
ihaba koso		are koho ni keru.	5

1-11 is an introduction verbal not real to ¹². ¹⁶ Note construction *ihaba koso yukame*, read *koso* with *yukame*. The first envoy seems distinctly of a Buddhistic cast. For *komorikuno*, *kagaminasu* see List m. k.

152

Haru sareba	1	ofuru tama-mo no	10
hana saki wowori		uchi-nabiki	
aki-dzukeba		kokoro ha yorite	
ni no ho ni momitsu		asa tsuyu no	
uma-sake wo	5	kenaba kenubeku	
kamunabi yama no		kofuraku mo	15
obi ni seru		shiruku mo aheru	
Asuka no kaha no		komori-dzuma ka mo.	
hayaki se ni			

1-10 introductory to 11. ¹¹ the heart inclining towards, leaning on, trusting to. The syntax is here imperfect, as is often the case in the Anthology.

153

Mimoro no	1	kaheri nishi hito	10
Kamunabi yama yu		ihe ni itariki ya.	
tonogumori			
ame ha furi-kinu			
ame-girahi	5	Kaheri nishi	1
kaze sahe fukinu		hito wo omofu to	
ohokuchino		nubatamano	
Makami no hara yu		sono yo ha are mo	
shinubi-tsutsu		i mo ne kanete ki.	5

³ *tonogumori* = *tanagumori*.
 (i) *nishi*. ⁵ = *nezariki*.
tamano see List m. k.

¹ The *nishi* may be taken =
 For *tonogumori*, *ohokuchino*, *nuba-*
tamano

154

Sashi-yakamu	1	akanesasu	
wo-ya no shiki-ya ni		hiru ha shimirani	10
kaki-utemu		nubatamano	
yare komo wo shikite		yoru ha sugara ni	
uchi-woramu	5	kono toko no	
shiko no shiki-te wo		hishi to naru made	
sashi-kahete		nageki-tsuru ka mo.	15
nuramu kimi yuwe			

^{2, 6} *shiki*, *shiko*, common, mean. ³ *utemu*, *utsuru*, *sutsuru* =
 throw away, cast off. ⁴ *yare* = *yabure*. ⁵ Read with *shiko*.
 For *akanesasu*, *nubatamano* see List m. k.

155

Uchihahete	1	sono sato-hito no	
omohishi wo-nu ha		shime yufu to	5
tohokaranu		kikiteshi hi yori	

^{1, 2} *uchi-kahete omohishi*, sending forth one's thoughts [of love].
 7-10 are parenthetical. ¹² Connected with *omofu* (15).

tatamaku no		amakumono	
tadzuki mo shirazu		yukura yukura ni	20
woramaku no		ashikakino	
okuka mo shirazu	10	omohi-midarete	
nikibi nishi		midare wo no	
waga ihe sura wo		woke wo nomi to	
kusamakura		aga kofuru	25
tabi-ne no gotoku		chihe no hitohe mo	
omofu sora	15	hito shirezu	
yasukaranu mono wo		motona ya kohimu	
nageku sora		iki no wo ni shite,	
sugushi yenu mono wo			

^{13, 14} qualifying *omofu*.

symbolized in (2) as *wo-nu*.
in the text.

²⁷ *hito* seems to point to the girl
For *kusamakura*, *amakumono*, *ashikakino* see
List m. k.

156

Semu sube no	1	wori-kaheshi	
tadoki wo shirani		hitori shi nureba	
iha ga ne no		[nubatamano	15
kogoshiki michi no		kuro kami shikite	
iha-toko no	5	hito no nuru	
ne laheru kado ni		uma i ha nezute	
ashita ni ha		ohobuneno	
ide-wite nageki		yukura yukurani	20
yufu-he ni ha		omohitsutsu	
iri-wi kohitsutsu]	10	waga nuru yora wo	
shirotaheho		yomi wo ahemu ka mo].	
waga koromo-de wo			

The bracketed portions are contained in other lays. For
shirotaheho, *nubatamano*, *ohobuneno* see List m. k.

157

Ashihikino	1	hayakahano	
Yamada no michi wo		yukuhe mo shirazu	
shikitaheno		koromodeno	
utsukushi tsuma to		kaheru mo shirani	10
mono ihazu	5	uma-zhi mono	
wakareshi kureba		tachite tsumadzuki !	

For *ashihikino*, *shikitaheno*, *hayakahano*, *koromodeno* see List m. k.

158

Semu sube no	1	sanidzurafu	
tadzuki wo shirani		kimi ga na ihaba	
mononofuno		iro ni dete	
yaso no kokoro wo		hito shirinu-bemi	20
ame tsuchi ni	5	ashihikino	
omohi tarahashi		yama yori idzuru	
tama ahaba		tsuki matsu to	
kimi kimasu ya to		hito ni ha ihite	
waga nageku		kimi matsu ware wo.	25
ya saka no nageki	10		
tamahokono			
michi kuru hito no		I-wo-mo nezu	1
tachi-domari		aga 'mofu kimi ha	
ika ni to tohaba		idzuku he ni	
ihii-yaramu	15	ko yohi imase ka	
tadzuki wo shirani		matedo kimasanu.	5

For *mononofuno*, *tamahokono*, *sanidzurafu*, *ashihikino* see List m. k.

159

Akakoma no	1	kurokoma no	
umaya tate		umaya tatete	

so wo kahi	5	i-me tatete	
aga yuku gotoku		shishi matsu gotoku	
omohi tsuma		tokoshiku ni	
kokoroni norite		aga matsu kimi wo	
Takayama no		inu na hoye so ne !	15
mine no tawori ni	10		

⁵ so=sore, *kahi*, feed.
or hollow place.

¹⁰ *tawori* seems to mean here a recess

160

Waga seko ha	1	kimi ki-masame ya	
inatedo kimasazu		sanakadzura	15
ama no hara		nochi mo ahamu to	
furisake mireba		nagusamuru	
nubatamano	5	kokoro wo mochite	
yo mo fuke ni keru		mi sode mochi	
sayo fukete		toko uchi-harahi	20
arashi no fukeba		utsutsu ni ha	
tachi-matsu ni		kimi ni ha ahazhi	
waga koromo-de ni	10	ime ni dani	
furu yuki ha		afu to miye koso	
kohori watarinu		ama no tariyo ni.	25
ima sara ni			

¹² *watarinu*, pass from one place or state to another—here almost auxiliary. ²⁵ night as complete as the sky, i. e. the whole night. For *nubatamano*, *sanakadzura* see List m. k.

161

Waga seko ha	1	yo mo fuke ni keru	
matedo kimasazu		sayo fuku to	
karigane mo		arashi no fukeba	
toyomite samushi		tachi-matsu ni	
nubatamano	5	waga koromo-de ni	10

⁸ *arashi*, storm.

oku shimo mo .
 hi ni saye watari
 furu yuki mo
 kohori watarinu
 ima sara ni 15
 kimi kimasame ya
 sanakadzura
 nochi mo ahamu to

ohobuneno
 omohi-tanomedo 20
 utsutsu ni ha
 kimi ni ha ahazhi
 ime ni dani
 afu to miye koso
 ama no tari yo ni. 25

¹² *hi*, ice. ¹⁵ *yuki*, snow.
zura, *ohobuneno* see List m. k.

For *nubatamano*, *sanakad-*

162

Suganoneno 1
 nemokorogoro ni
 aga 'moheru
 imo ni yoriteba
 koto no imi mo 5
 naku ari koso to
 ihahi-he wo
 ihahi hori-suwe
 taka-dama wo
 ma naku nuki-tari 10

ame tsuchi no
 kami wo so aga nomu
 ita mo sube nami.

Tarachineno
 haba ni mo norazu
 tsutsumerishi
 kokoro ha yoshiwe
 kimi ga manimani. 5

⁵ *koto no imi*, prohibition of speech.
chineno see List m. k.

For *suganoneno*, *tura-*

163

Tamatasuki 1
 kakenu toki naku
 aga 'moheru
 kimi ni yoriteba
 shidzu nusa we 5
 te ni tori-mochite

takadama wo
 shizhi ni nuki-tari
 ame tsuchi no
 kami wo so aga kofu 10
 ita mo sube nami.

For *tamatasuki* see List m. k.

164

Ohobuneno	1	yufu tasuki	
omohi-tanomite		kata ni tori-kake	10
matsu kane no		ihahi-he wo	
iya toho-nagaku		ihahi hori-suwe	
aga 'moheru	5	ame tsuchi no	
kimi ni yoriteba		kami ni so aga nomu	
koto no yuwe mo		ita mo sube nami.	15
naku ari koso to			

* For *ohobuneno* see List m. k.

MAKI XIII, SHIMO

165

Mihakashi wo	1	Kiyosumi no ike no	
Tsurugi no ike no		ike no soko	
hachisu ha ni		are ha wasurezhi	
tamareru midzu no		tada ni afu made.	15
yukuhe naku	5	—————	
aga seshi toki ni			
afuteshi to		Inishihe no	1
uraheru kimi wo		kami no toki yori	
na ine so to		ahikerashi	
haha kikosedomo	10	ima kokoro ni mo	
waga kokoro		tsune wasurayezu!	5

1-4 are introductory to *yukuhe naku*—there are several interpretations of the whole passage. ¹ *wo* must be taken as equivalent to *no*.

⁶ *seshi toki*, made, that is, appointed time.

⁸ *uraheru*—the meaning of this word is obscure. It is written (in script) as *ahi aru* or *aheru*, nearly equal to *aru*; *uraheru* is Motowori's reading.

¹⁰ *kikosedomo*=*notamahedomo*.

¹⁴ *are*=*ware*.

166

Mi Yoshinu no	1	okuretaru	
maki-tatsu yama ni		are ka kohinamu	
shizhi ni ofuru		tabi nareba	15
yama suga no ne no		kimi ka shinubamu	
nemokoro ni	5	ihamu sube	
waga 'mofu kimi ha		semu sube shirani	
ohokimi no		ashihikino	
make no manimani		yama no konure ni	20
hinazakaru		hafutsutano	
kimi wosame ni to	10	wakare no amata	
muratorino		woshiku mo aru ka mo.	
asa tachi-yukeba			

For *suganoneno*, *muratorino*, *ashihikino*, *hafutsutano* see List m. k.

167

Mi Yoshinu no	1	ma naki ga goto	
Mikane no take ni		sono yuki no	9
ma naku so		tokizhiku ga goto	
ame ha furu chifu		ma mo ochizu	
tokizhiku so	5	are ha so kofuru	
yuki ha furu chifu		imo ga tadaka ni.	
sono ame no			

168

Uchihisatsu	1	koshi ni nadzumi	
Miyake no hara ni		ikanaru ya	
hita tsuchi ni		hito no ko yuwe so	
ashi fumi tsurane		kayohasu mo ago	
natsukusa wo	5	ubena ubena	10

⁹ *ago*, my prince. ¹⁷ Various explanations are given of this word—Keichiu gives *asasa*, like (*asasa* is a sp. of *Limnan-*

haha ha shirazu		azane yuhitari	
ubena ubena		Yamato no	
chichi ha shirazu		tsuge no wo-gushi	
minanowata		osahe sasu	20
kaguroki kami ni	15	shikitahe no ko ha	
ma yufu mochi		sore so aga tsuma !	

themum); Okabe reads *kazashi*, adorn; Motowori suggests the meaning adopted by the Kogi, and in my translation, i. e. *asane no kami*=*nekutare-gami*. *Azane*, however, may be perhaps better connected with *azanafu*, to bind up. For *uchihisatsu*, *minanowata* see List m. k.

169

Tamatasuki	1	nubatamano	
kakenu toki naku		yoru ha sugara ni	
aga 'moheru		i mo nezu ni	
imo ni shi ahaneba		imo ni kofuru ni	10
akanesasu	5	ikeru subenashi.	
hiru shimirani			

^{9, 10} *imo, i mo.* For *tamatasuki*, *akanesasu*, *nubatamano* see List m. k.

170

Mi-watashi ni	1	yasukaranaku ni	
imora ha tatashi		saninuri no	
kono kata ni		wo-bune mo ga mo	10
are ha tachite		tama-maki no	
omufu sora	5	wo-kaji mo ga mo	
yasukaranaku ni		kogi-wataritsutsu mo	
nageku sora		katarahamashi wo.	

In one edition the lay begins with the fourth verse; in another the opening is—*Komoriku no* | *Hatsuse no kaha no* | *wochi kata ni* | *imora ha tatashi*—representing the girl (*imora*) as standing on the further (distant) bank (*wochi-kata*) of the rapid stream of *Hatsuse*.

171

Oshiteru	1	tsuna torikake	
Naniha no saki ni		hikodzurahi	
hiki-noboru		ari nami suredo	
ake no sohobune		ari nami yezu	
sohobune ni	5	ihare nishi agami.	10

The text is obscure.

⁴ *ake*, red. *soho bunc* is red ship.

⁸ *ari nami*=*ari nabiki*. There is a play upon this *ari nami* and the same expression in 9. ⁷ Lengthened form of *hikotsuru*, go on hauling. So *ihidzurahi*=*ihitsuru* (K. 343). ⁹ *ari nami* is explained (Motowori) as =*inamu*, refuse, object; *ihare nishi agami*=such is what I bid you.

172

Kamukazeno	1	fukameshi are wo	
Ise no umi no		matamiruno	
asa nagi ni		mata yuki-kaheri	10
ki-yoru fukamiru		tsuma to	
yufu nagi ni	5	ihazhi to ka mo	
ki-yoru matamiru		omohoseru kimi.	
fukamiruno			

¹⁰ *yuki-kaheri*, the coming and passing (of months and days, i. e. of time). ^{11,12} *tsuma* and *kimi* are not the same person.

For *kamukazeno*, *fukamiruno*, *matamiruno* see List m. k.

173

Ki no kuni no	1	ohobuneno	
Muro no ye no be ni		omohi-tanomite	
chi tose ni		ide-tachi no	
tsutsumu koto naku		kiyoki nagisa ni	10
yorodzu yo ni	5	asa nagi ni	
kaku shi mo aramu to		ki-yoru fukamiru	

1-6 express the situation of the lover; 12-18 describe the sea-weeds on the names of which the thought of the lay is made to turn. ¹⁷ is m. k. of *hikaba*, which refers to the

yufu nagi ni		yuki tori-saguri	
ki-yoru naha-nori		adzusayumi	
fukamiruno	15	yuhara furi-okoshi	
fukameshi kora		shishiki ya wo	25
nahanorino		futatsu tabasami	
hikaba tayu to ya		hanachikemu	
sado-hito no		hito shi kuyashi mo	
yuki no tsudohi ni	20	kofuraku 'moheba!	
nakukonasu			

breaking of the connexion. ²⁰ *yuki* is connected with *tsudohi*,
 assemble=*yukite tsudohite*. ²¹ is m. k. of 22. 21-26 is
 a prefatal m. k. of *hanachikemu*. ²² *yuki* I take to be quiver,
 but having as homophon (*yuki*, go, prefix to *tori saguri*, search,
 look for) the epithet *nakuko nasu*—the idea being that of a child
 crying because it cannot find some treasure it has lost. ²³ is
 m. k. of *yu[hara]*=*yumi no suru*. ²⁴ *shishiki ya* is taken as
 =*shishi-ya*, game-arrow, hunter's arrow. ²⁵ *futatsu* refers to
shishi ya. *tabasami* is to take in the hand. ²⁶ *hanachikemu*,
 to let fly. ²⁷ *hito* is error for *ware*. ²⁸⁻²⁹ seem to
 be a preface to *hanachikemu*. For *ohobuneno*, *fukamiruno*,
nahanorino, *nakukonasu*, *adzusayumi* see List m. k. Of course
 the above explanations are more or less conjectural. The lay
 is a poor affair enough, but the text is interesting on account
 of its complications.

174

Sado-hito no	1	nubatamano	
are ni tsuguraku		kuro-ma ni norite	10
na ga kofuru		kaha no se wo	
utsukushi tsuma ha		nana se watarite	
momichibano	5	uraburete	
chiri-midaretaru		tsuma ha kaheri to	
Kamunabi no		hito so tsugetsuru.	15
sono yama-he kara			

¹³ Despondently. ¹⁴ *kaheri*, i. e. to City-Royal. For
momichibano, *nubatamano* see List m. k.

175

Tohikotahe no uta.

Mono 'mohazu	1	na wo so mo	
michi yukinamu mo		a ni yosu chifu	10
haru-yama wo		a wo so mo	
furi-sake mireba		na ni yosu chifu	
tsutsuzhihana	5	ara-yama mo	
nihohi wotome		hito shi yosureba	
sakura-bana		yosoru to so ifu	15
sakaye wotome		na ga kokoro yume!	

⁹ *na*, thou, thee, so in 12. ^{13, 14, 15} are proverbial '*hito ha yama wo yosureba yosoru zo' to ifu*—'Faith will move mountains.'
For *tsutsuzhihana* see List m. k.

176

Tatohe uta.

Shikare koso	1	hotsuye wo sugite	
toshi no ya tose wo		kono kaha no	
kiru kami no		shita ni mo nagaku	
aga kata wo sugi		na ga kokoro mate.	
tachibana no	5		

This lay is defective, or perhaps is an answer to 175.
^{7, 8} i. e. *kokoro no ura mo*, be thy inmost heart patient to wait
even as long as this stream shall continue to flow?

177

Mono 'mohazu	1	sakura-bana	
michi yukinamu mo		sakaye wotome	
haru yama wo		na wo so mo	
furi-sake mireba		a ni yosu chifu	10
tsutsuzhihana	5	a wo so mo	
nihoye wotome		na ni yosu chifu	

na ha ika ni 'mofu ya—	tachibana no	
omohe koso	hotsuye wo suguri	
toshi no ya tose wo 15	kono kaha no	20
kiru kami no	shita ni mo nagaku	
aga kata wo sugi	na ga kokoro made.*	

.

* This lay is a combination of 175 and 176.

178

Komorikuno	1	nu tsu tori	
Hatsuse po kuni ni		kigishi ha toyomu	10
sa-yobahi ni		ihe-tsu-tori	
aga kureba		kake mo naku	
tana-kumori	5	sayo ha ake	
yuki ha furikinu		kono yo ha akenu	
sa-kumori		irite aga nemu	15
ame ha furikinu		kono to hirakase.	

9-12 verbally almost identical with part of the second lay in K. (p. 76). ¹⁰ *kigishi*=*kizhi*, green pheasant.

179

Komorikuno	1	haha shirinubeshi	10
Hatsuse wo-kuni ni		ide-yukaba	
yobahi sesu		chichi shirinubeshi	
aga se no kimi yo		nubatamano	
oku toko ni	5	yo ha ake-yukinu	
haha ha netari		kokodaku mo	15
to toko ni		omohanu gotoku	
chichi ha netari		shinubu tsuma ka mo !	
ôki-tataba			

² *wo* is diminutive of endearment, &c.
mo with *shinubu*.

¹⁷ *tsuma*=*otto*.
nubatamano see List, m. k.

¹⁵ Read *kokodaku*
 For *komorikuno*,

180

Tsuginefu	1	kokoro shi itashi	10
Yamashiro-ji wo		tarachineno	
hito tsuma no		haha ga katami to	
uma-yori yuku ni		aga motaru	
ono tsuma no	5	maso mi kagami ni	
kachi-yori yukeba		akitsu hire	15
miru goto ni		ohi name mochite	
ne nomi shi nakazu		uma kahe waga se !	
soko 'mofu ni			

¹ *tsuginefu*, a m. k. of *yama*; *tsugi-ne-fu*, peak on peak or range upon range, or *tsugi-ki-no-ne-fu*, abundance of trees (as m. k. of *shiro*). There is little doubt the former meaning is nearest the truth. But see K. App. LVII. ¹⁶ *ohi name*, carry and put with, take away together. For *tsuginefu*, *tarachineno* see List m. k.

181

Ki no kuni no	1	are ni noraku	
hama ni yoru chifu		wagimoko ya	15
ahabi tama		na ga matsu kimi ha	
hirihamu to ihite		okitsu nami	
Imo no yama	5	ki-yosu shira-tama	
Se no yama koyete		hetsu nami no	
yukishi kimi		yosuru shira-tama	20
itsu kimasamu to		motomu to so	
tamahokono		kimi ga kimasanu	
michi ni ide-tachi	10	hirifu to so	
yufu ura wo		kimi ha kimasanu	
aga tohishikaba		hisa naraba	25
yufu ura no		ima nanuka bakari	

^{5 6} Note the word-play *Imo* and *Se* (*imose*)—see the transla-

hayakaraba
ima futsuka bakari
aramu to so

kimi ha kikoshishi 30
na kohi so wagimo !

tion. ³¹ *wagimo* here means 'my lady'. For *tamahokono*
see List m. k.

182

Shinatatsu 1
Tsukuma Sanukata
Okinaga no
Wochi no ko suge
amanaku ni 5
i-kari mochi-ki

shikanaku ni
i-kari mochi-kite
okite
are wo shinubasu 10
Okinaga no
Wochi no ko-suge !

¹ *shinatatsu* is not to be confounded with the m. k. *shinateru*.

² *amanaku* = *amanu* (neg. of *amu*, weave, plait). ⁷ *shikanaku*
= *shikanu* (neg. of *shiku*, spread).

183

Kakemaku mo 1
aya ni kashikoshi
Fujihara no
Miyako shimimi ni
hito ha shi mo 5
michite aredomo
kimi ha shi mo
ohoku imasedo
yuki kaharu
toshi no wo nagaku 10
tsukahe-koshi
kimi no mikado wo
ame no goto
afugite mitsutsu
kashikokedo 15

omohi tanomite
itsushika mo
[waga ohokimi no
ame no shita]
shiroshi-imashite 20
mochitsukino
tatahashikemu to
waga 'moheru
miko no mikoto ha
haru sareba 25
Uwetsuki ga uhe no
tohotsuhito
matsu no shita ji yu
noborashite
kuni mi asobashi 30

⁴ *shimimi* = *shimi shimi*, abounding, flourishing. ¹¹ *koshi* is
quasi auxiliary (*kurv*). ²⁸ *matsu* by homophonal word-play

nagatsuki no		me ka mo madohasu	
shigure no aki ha		ohotono wo	
ohotono no		furi-sake mireba	
migiri shimimi ni		shirotaheni	
tsuyu ohite	35	kazari-matsurite	60
nabikeru hagi wo		uchihisasu	
tamatasuki		miya no toneri ha	
kakete shinubashi		tahe no ho no	
mi yuki furu		asa kinu keru ha	
fuyu no ashita ha	40	ime ka mo	65
sashiyana		utsutsu ka mo to	
ne-bari adzusa wo		kumoriyono	
ohomi te ni		madoheru hodo ni	
torashi tamahite		asamoyoshi	
asobashishi	45	Kinohe michi yu	70
waga ohokimi wo		tsunusahafu	
keburu tatsu		Ihare wo mitsutsu	
haru no hi kurashi		kamu hafuri	
masokagami		hafurimatsureba	
miredo akaneba	50	yuku michi no	75
yorodzu yo ni		tadzuki wo shirani	
kaku shi mo ga mo to		omohedomo	
ohobuneno		shirushi wo nami	
tanomeru toki ni		nagekedomo	
aga namida	55	okuka wo nami	80

means here, pine-tree.

⁵⁸ i. e. *kokoro ni kakete mede-utsukushi*, &c. ⁴¹ A m. k. = *planted willow* - applies to next line.

⁴⁷ *keburu* is here, mist.

⁵⁰ *akaneba*—*aku*, grow tired of.

⁵⁵ In the text the character *gen* meaning *kotoba* (speech) is curiously used for *aga*, mine.

⁶⁷ lit. a two-storied palace or pavilion. Here the shrine is meant, sometimes a palace or pavilion was built.

⁶⁷ *kumoriyo*, cloud-darkened night. ⁶⁰ The m. k. *asamoyoshi* really applies to *ki* only of *Kinohe* (*ki*, to put on; *asamo*, hempen robe).

⁸⁰ *okuka*, lit. inmost place, end, term, &c.—the meaning is, no limit to my

mi sode mochi		kakete shinubana	90
furiteshi matsu wo		kashikokeredomo.	
koto tohanu			
ki ni ha aredomo			
aratamano	85	Tsunusahafu	1
tatsu tsuki goto ni		Ihare no yama ni	
ama no hara		shirotaheni	
furi-sake mitsutsu		kakareru kumo ha	
tamatasuki		ohokimi ro ka mo!	5

tears. ⁸⁶ lit. with each new month, but undefined time is intended. ⁹⁰ *shinubana* = *shinubu namu*, *shinubamu*.

² *Ihare* = *iha mure*, piled rocks. For *mochitsukino*, *toho-tsuhi*, *tamatasuki*, *sashiyanagi*, *masokagami*, *ohobuneno*, *shirotaheni*, *uchihisasu*, *kumoriyono*, *asamoyoshi*, *aratamano*, *tamatasuki* see List m. k.

184

Shikishimano	1	yufu-he ni ha	
Yamato no kuni ni		meshite-tsukahashi	
ikasama ni		tsukahashishi	15
omohoshimese ka		toneri no kora ha	
tsure mo naki	5	yukutorino	
Kinohe no miya ni		murete samorahi	
ohotono wo		ari-matedo	
tsukahematsurite		meshitamahaneba	20
tonogomori		tsurugitachi	
komori imaseba	10	togishi kokoro wo	
ashita ni ha		amakumoni	
meshite-tsukakashi		omohi-hafurashi	

1-10 suggest the death of the Miko (Takechi?); 11-18 the faithful service of his retainers; 19 to end, their inconsolable grief. ^{3, 4} This common phrase seems to mean 'for some reason or other', an expression used to signify dubiety of cause, real or respectful.

²⁴ *omohi-hafuru* = *omohi-hanachi-chirasu*. For *shikishimano*, *yukutorino*, *tsurugitachi* see List m. k. *tonogomori* and *amakumoni* are quasi m. k.

koi-marobi 25
 hidzuchi nakedomo
 aki-daranu ka mo.

185

Momoshinuno	1	torite kahi-name	
Minu no ohokimi		midzu koso ha	
nishi no umaya		kumite kahi-name	10
tatete kafu koma	4	nani shi ka mo	
himukashi no umaya		ashige no uma no	
tatete kafu koma		ibaye tachitsuru.	
kusa koso ha			

¹² *ashige*, reed-like in colour, grey; *ashigebuchi*, dappled grey. The envoy is—*Koromode wo | ashige no uma no | ibayu kowe | kokoro are ka mo | tsune yu ke ni naku*. Here the m. k. *koromode*, vestment-sleeve, is curiously applied to *ashige* as similar in sound to *osoki=uhagi*=outer or over-garment. The meaning of *ke ni* (異) is, differently, strangely, specially. For *momoshinuno* see List m. k.

186

Shirakumono	1	shita naru hito ha	
tanabiku kuni no		a nomi ka mo	
awokumono		kimi ni kofuramu	
muka-busu kuni no		are nomi shi	
amakumono	5	kimi ni kofureba.	10

1-6 indicate all men under heaven. ¹ *shirakumono* applies to clouds on which the sun is shining, *awokumo* to clouds unsunned. For *shirakumono*, *awokumono*, *amakumono*, see List m. k. The Kogi separates this lay from the next to which, in some editions, it serves as an introduction.

187

Ame tsuchi ni	1	mune no yameru	
michi-tarahashite		omohe ka mo	5
kofuru ka mo		kokoro mo itaki	

aga kôhi so		sugimaku wo	
hi ni ke ni masaru		ita mo sube nami	
itsu ha shi mo		aratamano	
kohinu toki to ha	10	tsuki no kahareba	
aranedomo		semu sube no	25
kono nagatsuki wo		tadoki wo shirani	
waga seko ga		iha ga ne no	
shinubi ni seyo to		kogoshiki michi no	
chi yo ni mo	15	iha-toko no	
shinubi wataredo		ne-haheru kado ni	30
yorodzu yo ni		ashita ni ha	
katari to tsugahe		ide-wite nageki	
hazhimete shi		yufu-he ni ha	
kono nagatsuki no	20	iri-wi kohitsutsu.	

⁸ Read as *ini-kihenu* *ni masaru*.

¹⁶ *kohinu* is negative.

¹⁴ *seyo*. perhaps a sort of (logical) 1st pers. imperative. ³⁰ *ne-haheru*, *nehafu* or *nebafu*, apparently means extended entrance, referring to gallery approaching tomb-chamber. ³¹ *ashita* is here 'morning', not merely 'morrow'. For *aratamano* see List m. k.

188

Nubatamano	1	yukura yukura ni	
kuro kami shikite		omohitsutsu	
hito no nuru		aga nuru yora ha	
uma-i ha nezu ni		yomi mo ahenu ka mo.	
ohobuneno	5		

⁹ *yomi*, here 'count'.
m. k.

For *nubatamano*, *ohobuneno* see List

189

Komorikuno	1	u wo yatsu kadzuke	
Hatsuse no kaha no		shimotsu se ni	5
kamitsu se ni		u wo yatsu kadzuke	

1-10 introductory to *kuhashi imo*. In the use of *kuhashime*

kamitsu se no		kinu koso ha	
ayu wo kuhashime		sore yarenureba	20
shimotsu se no		nuhitsutsu mo	
ayu wo kuhashime	10	mata mo afu to ihe	
kuhashi imo ni		tama koso ha	
taguhite mashi wo		wo no tayenureba	
naguru-sa no		kukuritsutsu	25
tohozakari wite		mata mo afu to ihe	
omofu sora	15	mata mo	
yasukaranaku ni		ahanu mono ha	
nageku sora		imo ni shi arikeri.	
yasukaranaku ni		,	

there is an imitation or a reminiscence of the Kojiki lay (K. App. LXXVI) translated in the notes to 177. *kuhashime*= here, make-swallow, afterwards to disgorge. ¹³ *nagarusu*, as far as an arrow can be shot. ²⁵ Note the curious script for *kuku* (*kukuri*) the figures 81 are used, $81=9 \times 9=ku\ ku$. For *komorikuno* see List m. k.

190

Komorikuno	1	ide-tachi no	
Hatsuse no yama		kuhashiki yama so	
awohatano		atarashiki	
Osaka no yama ha		yama no	10
washiri-de no	5	aremakurashi wo.	
yoroshiki yama no			

⁵ *washiri-de*=*hashiri-de*, run out, tower, rise high. ⁹ *atara-shiki*, not here 'new' but *oshimubeshi*=what may be prized, valued, regretted, excellent. For *komorikuno*, *awohatano* see List m. k.

191

Taka yama to	1	yama nagara	
umi koso ha		kaku mo utsushiku	

2, 6 *koso* to be read with *narame*. 3, 5 *nagara* is, just as, exactly as=*na*[*ru*] *kara*[*da*]. ⁴ *utsushiku* here means real, actual. For *utsusemino* see List m. k.

umi nagara	5	hana mono so	
shika mo tada narame		utsusemino	
hito ha		yo hito.	10

192

Ohokimi no	1	ihahi-wataru ni	
mikoto kashikomi		taha-koto ya	
Akitsuishima		hito no ihitsuru	
Yamato wo sugite		waga kokoro	
Ohotomo no	5	Tsukushi no yama no	20
Mitsu no hama-he yu		momijibano	
ohobune ni		chiri-sugi nishi to	
ma-kaji shizhi nuki		kimi ga tadaka wo.	
asa nagi ni			
kako no kowe yobi	10		
yufu nagi ni		Taha-koto ya	1
kaji no 'to shitsutsu		hito no ihitsuru	
yukishi kimi		tamanowono	
itsu ki-masamu to		nagaku to kimi ha	
nusa okite	15	iiteshi mono wo.	5

¹⁵ Motowori reads *mitegura*, Okabe *yufu ke okite*. The Kogi reading, here adopted, seems simpler and sufficient. ¹⁹ *waga kokoro*, is here an exclamation. ²¹ *momiji-ba* is to be read with *chiri*- of *chirisugi* (22), and this with the last line. For *momijibano*, *tamanowono* see List m. k.

193

Tamahokonô	1	kaha yuki-watari	
michi yuku hito ha		isanatori	
ashihikino		umi-ji ni idete	
yama yuki nu yuki		kashikoki ya	
tada watari	5	Kami no watari ha	10

5-19 *tada watari*, *tadachi suguni*—is taken as involving the meaning of *kachi watari*, to cross on foot, walk across. This

fuku kaze mo
 nodo ni ha fukazu
 tatsu nami mo
 oho ni ha tatazu
 shiki nami no

15

tachi-safu michi wo
 taga kokoro
 itohoshi to ka mo
 tada watarikemu.

sense, however, is not altogether admissible. 17 to end: read as if [*kono hito*] *ha tare no kokoro wo itohoshite ka mo kachi-watarikemu*. For *tamahokono*, *isanatori* see List m. k.

194

Tori-ga-ne mo 1
 kikoyenu umi ni
 takayama wo
 hedate ni nashite
 okitsu mo wo 5
 makura ni nashite
 akitsu ha no
 kinu dani kizu ni
 isanatori
 umi no hama-be ni 10
 ura mo naku
 inetarū hito ha
 omo chichi ni
 manago ni ka aramu

wakakusano 15
 tsuma ka aruramu
 omohoshiki
 koto tsutemu ya to
 ihe toheba
 ihe wo mo norazu 20
 na wo tohedo
 na dani mo norazu
 nakukonasu
 koto dani tohazu
 omohedomo 25
 kanashiki mono ha
 yo no naka ni ari.

¹⁻⁴ The full sense of these lines it is not easy to make out.
^{7, 8} A very obscure passage. Some commentators suppose a silken garment, the produce of an insect (*yumamai*, wild silk-worm), to be intended. The explanation most in accordance with the text (as emended in the Kogi) is to take *akidzu ha* as meaning the wing of a dragon-fly. The passage would then be interpreted as it is in the translation q. v. ¹¹ *ura mo naku*, without heart, feeling, dead to external impressions. ¹⁷ = *omohoshiki* (*omohashiki*) *koto*, something thought of, thought of with regret, love, &c. *omohi*=be in a state of intellectual or emotional consciousness. ^{23, 24} unable to speak, like a puling infant. For *isanatori*, *wakakusano*, *nakukonasu* see List m. k.

195

Tamahokono	1	tsuma mo aramu to	
michi ni idetachi		ihe tohedo	
ashihiki no		ihe ji mo ihazu	
mi yuki yama yuki		na wo tohedo	
tada watari	5	na dani mo norazu	30
kaha yuki watari		taga koto wo	
isanatori		itohoshimi ka mo	
umi ji ni idete		shiki nami no	
fuku kaze mo		kashikoki umi wo	
oho ni ha, fukazu	10	tada watarikemu.	35
tatsu nami mo			
nôdo ni ha tatazu			
kashikoki ya		(1)	
Kami no watari no		Ihe hito no	1
shiki nami no	15	maturamu mono wo	
yosuru hama he ni		tsure mo naki	
taka yama wo		ariso wo makite	
hedate ni okite		fuseru kimi ka mo.	5
urasu wo			
makura ni makite	20	(2)	
ura mo naku		urasu ni	1
koyaseru kimi ha		koyaseru kimi wo	
omo chichi no		kefu kefu to	
manago ni mo aramu		komu to maturamu	
wakakusano	25	tsuma shi kanashi mo.	5

For *tamahokono*, *isanatori*, *wakakusano* see List m. k.

196

Kono tsuki ha	1	itsushika to	5
kimi kimasamu to		aga machi woreba	
ohobuneno		mômichi-ba no	
omohi tanomite		sugite yukinu to	

tamadzusano		amakumono	25
tsukahi no iheba	10	yuki no manimani	
hotarunasu		iyu shishi no	
honoka ni kikite		yuki mo shinamu to	
ame tsuchi wo		omohedomo	
kohi nomi nageki		michi shi shiraneba	30
tachite wite	15	hitori wite	
yukuhe mo shirani		kimi ni kofuru ni	
asa-giri no		ne nomi shi nakuzu.	
omohi-madohite			
tsuwetarazu			
ya-saka no nageki	20	Ashi he, yuku	1
nagekedomo		kari no tsubasa wo	
shirushi wo nami to		miru goto ni	
idzuku ni ka		kimi ga obashishi	
kimi ga masamu to		nagu ya shi omohoyu.	5

^{19, 20} sigh deep as eight (not ten) feet—a conceit of a kind common in Japanese poetry, which can scarcely be translated. For *ohobuneno*, *tamadzusano*, *hotarunasu*, *tsuwetarazu*, *amakumono* see List m. k.

197

Misakureba	1	koto sakaba	
kumowi ni miyuru		ihe ni sakanamu	10
ururashiki		ame tsuchi no	
Toba no matsubara		kami shi urameshi	
waraha domo	5	kusamakura	
iza wa ide-mimu		konô tabi no ke ni	
koto sakaba		tsuma sakubeshi ya.	15
kuni ni sakanamu			

^{7, 9} *koto sakaba* = *kaku no gotoku hanareba*. ¹⁴ *ke* = *ki-he*, pass on, elapse, proceed. For *kusamakura* see List m. k.

198

Yufu sareba	1	yukumidzuno	
ashi he ni sawaki		kaheranu gotoku	
akekureba		fuku kaze no	15
oki ni nadzusafu		miyenu ga gotoku	
kamo sura mo	5	ato mo naki	
tsuma to taguhite		yo no hito ni shite	
waga wo ni ha		wakare nishi	
shimo na furi so to		imo ga kiseteshi	20
shirotaheho		nare-goromo	
hane sashi-kahete	10	sode katashikite	
uchi-harahi		hitori ka mo nemu!	
sanu tofu mono wo			

⁷ *wo*, tail. ¹² *sanu*, *sa-nuru*. *tofu*, *to ifu*. ²⁰ *kiseteshi naru*, put on and use to wear. ²² *katashiki*, side-spread, i. e. one side only, spreading out sleeves on one side only, i. e. sleeping alone. For *shirotaheho*, *yukumidzuno* see List m. k.

199

Mono ni tsukite omohi wo noburu uta.

Asa sareba	1	oki-he ni ha	
imo ga te ni maku		shiranami takami	
kagaminasu		ura-mi yori	15
Mitsu no hama-bi ni		kogite watareba	
ohobune ni	5	wagimokoni	
ma kaji shizhi nuki		Ahade no shima ha	
Kara kuni ni		yufu sareba	
watari yukamu to		kumo-wi kakurinu	20
tadamukafu		sayo fukete	
Minume wo sashite	10	yuku-he wo shirani	
shiho machite		agakokoro	
mi-wo-biki yukeba		Akashi no ura ni	

fune tomete	25	ohobune wo	
ukine wo shitsutsu		waga kogi yukeba	50
watatsumi no		okitsu nami	
oki-he wo mireba		takaku tachikinu	
izari suru		yoso nomi ni	
ama no wotome ha	30	mitsutsu sugi-yuki	
wo-bune nori		Tama no ura ni	55
tsurara ni ukeri		fune wo todomete	
akatoki no		hamabi yori	
shiho michi kureba		ura iso wo mitsutsu	
ashi-he ni ha	35	nakukonasu	
tadzu naki wataru		ne nomi shi nakayu	60
asa nagi ni		watatsumi no	
funa-de wo semu to		ta-maki no tama wo	
funa-bito mo		ihe tsuto ni	
kako mo kowe yobi	40	imo ni yaramu to	
niho-dori no		• hirihi-tori	65
nadzusahi yukeba		sode ni hairete	
Iheshima ha		kaheshi-yaru	
kumo-wi ni miyenu		tsukahi nakereba	
aga 'moheru	45	moteredomo	
kokoro nagu ya to		shirushi wo nami to	70
hayaku kite		mata okitsuru ka mo.	
mimu to omohite			

In the script of this lay, as in that of the last and of many succeeding lays, the ideograms are entirely phonetic, or nearly so. ⁷⁰ Observe use of *wo*, not here objectively. The m. k. (3) applies to *Mi[tsu]*, (9) to *Mi(nume)*, (23) to *Akashi* (= *akashu*, bright, be clear). For *kagaminasu*, *tadamukafu*, *wagimokonoi*, *agakokoro*, *nakukonasu* see List m. k.

MAKI XV, NAKA

200

Yuki no shima in itarite Yuki no Murazhi Yakamori
ga tachimachi ye-yami nite mi makareru toki
yomeru uta.

Sumerogi no	1	ihebito ha	
toho no Mikado to		machi kofuramu ni	
Kara kuni ni		toho no kuni	
wataru waga se ha		imada mo tsukazu	20
ihe-bito no	5	Yamato wo mo	
ihahi matane ka		tohoku sakarite	
tatami ka mo		iha ga ne no	
ayamachi shikemu		araki shima-ne	
aki saraba		yadori suru kimi !	25
kaheri-masamu to	10	—	
tarachineno			
haha ni mawoshite		Ihata-nu ni	1
toki mo sugi		yadori suru kimi	
tsuki mo henureba		ihebito no	
kefu ka komu	15	idzura to ware wo	
asu ka mo komu to		tohaba ikani ihamu !	5

⁶ *ihahi matane* [*ba*] *ka*, is it they do not go on honouring . . . ?
For *tarachineno* see List m. k.

201

Ame tsuchi to	1	nami no uhe yu	
tomo ni mo ga mo to		nadzusahiki nite	
omohitsutsu		aratamano	
arikemu mono wo		tsuki hi mo ki-henu	10
hashikeyashi	5	karigane mo	
ihe wo hanarete		tsugite ki-nakereba	

tarachineno
 haha mo tsumara mo
 asa tsuyu ni 15
 mo no suso hidzuchi
 yufu giri ni
 koromo-de nurete
 sakiku shi mo
 aruramu gotoku 20
 ide mitsutsu
 matsuramu mono wo
 yo no naka no
 hito no nageki ha
 ahi-omohanu 25
 kimi ni are ya mo
 akihagino
 chiraheru nu he no
 hatsu wo-bana
 kari-ho ni fukite 30
 kumo-banare

tohoki kuni he no
 tsuyu shimo no
 samuki yama he ni
 yadori seruramu. 35

(1)

Hashikeyashi 1
 tsuma mo kodomo mo
 taka taka ni
 matsuramu kimi ya
 shima-gakurenuru. 5

(2)

Momijibano 1
 chirinamu yama ni
 yadorinuru
 kimi wo matsuramu
 hito shi kanashi mo. 5

¹⁴ *tsumara*, an honour plural?
omohanu (will not meet again).

K. App. LV. For *aratamano*, *tarachineno*, *akihagino* see List m. k.

^{24, 25} Read *hito* with *ahi-*
³¹ *kumo-banare*, see also

202

Watatsumi no 1
 kashikoki michi wo
 yasukeku mo
 naku nayami-kite
 ima dani mo 5
 mo naku yukamu to
 yuki no ama no

hotsu-te no urahe wo
 kata yakite
 yukamu to suru ni 10
 ime no goto
 michi no sora-ji ni
 wakare suru kimi.

⁴ *kite* is quasi-auxiliary.

⁶ *mo naku*, without ill luck or hap.

⁸ *hotsu-te* explained as=*hote*, chief.

¹¹ *ime* here=*yume*, dream.

MAKI XVI, KAMI

203

Midori ko no	1	toki midashi	
waku-go ga mi ni ha		waraha ni nashimi	
tarachishi		kurenawino	
haha ni udakaye		ni-tsukafu iro ni	25
suki-kakuru	5	natsukashiki	
hafu ko ga mi ni ha		murasaki no	
yufu kata-kinu		oho-aya no koromo	
hitsura ni-nuhi ki		Suminoye no	
kubi tsuki no		Wori no wo-nu no	30
waraha ga mi ni ha	10	ma hari mochi	
yuhi-hata no		nihoshishi kinu ni	
sode tsuke koromo		Koma nshiki	
kishi ware wo		himo ni-nuhi-tsuke	
a ni yoru kora ga		sasahe kasanahē	35
yochi ni ha	15	nami kasane ki	
minanowata		utsusoyashi	
kaguroshi kami wo		womi no kora	
ma kushi mochi		arikinuno	
kata ni kakitari		takara no kora ga	40
tori-tagane	20	utsutahe	
agete mo makimi		hahete oru nuno	

The metre of this uta is irregular and the style is not good. Of many of the words the sense is obscure.

¹ *midori ko*, green, i. e. very young child. ² *waku-go*=*wakaki ko*. ⁵ = *ka-kuru*. ⁸ *hitsura*, perhaps *hitaura*, apparently plain-lined.

¹¹ *yuhi-hata* (*yuhata*), spotted by tying up portions and then dyeing the piece. ¹⁵ *yochi*, of like age. ¹⁷ Or *kaguro shi*.

²¹ *makimi*, the *mi* is a suffix denoting manner, quality, quantity (I.), &c. ³² *nihoshishi*, dyed. ³⁵ *sashi-kasane*. ³⁷ A m. k. of *wo* taken as *wo*, hemp-yarn—apparently fine and supple, prepared by beating, well beetled (*utsu*). ³⁹ *arikinuno*, a m. k. of *takara*, fair or rich robe. ⁴¹ *utsutahe*, see 37; *tahe* is fine stuff.

hi sarashi no
 asa tedzukuri wo
 shikimonasu 45
 shiki ni tori-shiki
 hokoroheru
 inaki wotome ga
 tsuma tofu no
 a ni so tabarishi 50
 uki kata no
 futaya shitakutsu
 tobutorino
 Asuka wotoko ga
 nagame imi 55
 nukishi kuri-kutsu
 sashi hakite
 niha ni tachi
 yuki motohoreba
 omo tozhi no 60
 morasu wotome ga
 hono kikite
 a ni so tabarishi
 mi hanada no
 kinu no obi wo 65
 hikobi nasu
 karobi ni torashi

watatsumi no
 tonon iraka ni
 tobi-kakeru 70
 sugaru no gotoku
 koshi hoso ni
 tori kazarahi
 masokagami
 tori name kakete 75
 ono ga kaho
 kaherahi mitsutsu
 haru sarite
 nu he wo megureba
 omoshiromi 80
 are wo omohe ka
 sa-nu tsu tori
 ki naki kakerafu
 aki sarite
 yama he wo yukeba 85
 natsukashi to
 are wo omohe ka
 amakumono
 i-yuki tanabiki
 kaheri tachi 90
 ohochi wo kereba
 uchihisasu

⁴⁴ *tedzukuri*, hand made, home made? ⁴⁵ *shikimo* means vestments worn one over the other; *nasu*=manner, like.

⁴⁶ = *shiki*, put on over. ⁴⁷ Lengthened form of *hokoru*, be proud, &c. ⁴⁸ *inaki*, village headman. ⁵⁰ = *tamahari hi tamaharishi*, read with 51; with a read *tsumatofu* (*tsumadohi suru*) no.

⁵¹ = *uki katachi*=*ukimori*, a fabric with raised pattern woven on surface. ⁵² *futaya*, pattern of two colours.

⁵⁵ *nagame*, *naga ame*, long rains. *imi*, keep out, ward off.

⁵⁶ *kuri-kutsu*, black boots. ⁶⁰ *omo tozhi*, lady mother. ⁶² *hono honoka*. ⁷¹ *sugaru*, a kind of sand-wasp. ⁷³ *kazarahi*=*kazaru*.

⁷⁴ Not a m. k. here. ⁹¹ *ohomichi* (*miyako he*) *wo kureba*.

miya womina		kefu ya mo kora ni	
sasudakeno		isa ni to ya	105
toneri wotoko mo	95	omoharete aru	
shinuburahi		kaku so shi koshi	
kaherahi mitsutsu		inishihe no	
taga koso to ya		sakashiki hito mo	
omoharete aru		nochi no yo no	110
kaku so shi koshi	100	kagami ni semu to	
inishihe no		oi-hito wo	
sasakishi are ya		okurishi kuruma	
hashikiyashi		mochi kaherikoshi.	

¹⁰⁰ *kaku no gotoku so shite kitarishi.* ¹⁰² = *sasameku*, I who was
 rumoured about of old as a handsome fellow . . . ¹⁰⁵ *isa-iza*,
ideya. I am now pointed at by the girls saying—Oh, look at
 that old fellow ! ¹⁰⁹ *sakashiki*, sage, wise. ¹¹² *oi-hito*,
Genkoku, confer translation. For *tarachishi*, *minanowata*,
kurenawino, *utsusoyashi*, *arikinuno*, *shikimonasu*, *tobutorino*, *amaku-*
mono, *uchihisasu*, *sasudakeno* see List m. k.

204

[Wotome ga] se no kimi wo kofuru uta.

Sanidzura fu	1	urabe mase	
kimi ga mi koto to		kame mo na yaki so	10
tamadzusano		kohoshiku ni	
tsukahi mo koneba		itaki aga mi so	
omohi-yamu	5	ichishiroku	
aga mi hitotsu so		mi ni shimi-tohori	
chihayaburu		murakimono	15
kami ni mo na ohose		kokoro kudakete	

² *chimata*, the road-forks, crossways—there more wayfarers
 would be met. ⁶ *hitotsu*=*hitori*, alone, lonely. ^{8, 10} *na* is
 neg. imperative particle. ^{9, 10} to be read together. ¹¹ *koho-*
shiku=*kohishiku*. ¹⁴ *shimi-tohori*=*some-tohori*, dye through,
 penetrate deeply. For *sanidzura fu*, *tamadzusano*, *chihaya-*
buru, *murakimono*, *tarachineno*, *momotarazu* see List m. k.

shinamu inochi
 nihaka ni narinu
 imasara ni
 kimi ka a wo yobu 20
 tarachineno
 haha no mikoto ka
 momotarazu
 yaso no chimata ni
 yufu-ke ni mo 25

ura ni mo so tofu
 shinubeki a ga yuwe.

Urabe wo mo 1
 yaso no chimata mo
 ura tohedo
 kimi wo ahimimu
 tadoki shirazu mo. 5

MAKI XVI, SHIMO

205

Se no kimi wo kofuru uta.

Ihi-hamedo	1	akanesasu	5
umaku mo arazu		, kimi ga kokoro shi	
arukedomo		wasure kanetsu mo.	
yasuku mo arazu			

For *akanesasu* see List m. k.

206

Umasakewo	1	oto no sukunaki	
Oshitaru wo-nu yu		michi ni ahanu ka mo	
idzuru midzu		sukunaki yo	10
nuruku ha idezu		michi ni ahasaba	
mashimidzuno	5	iro keseru	
kokoro mo keya ni		suga kasa wo-kasa	
omohoyuru		waga unageru	

¹ *umasake*, sweet, pure (sweet or delicious *sake*). ² *Oshitaru*, *oshi-shitaru*, written as fall or flow down, but here a place-name.

⁴ *nuruku* here=gentle. ⁶ *kokoro mo keya ni*=*kokoro mo isagi-yoku oboyuru kiyoki midzu*. ¹⁰ *sukunaki*, *oto no sukunaki yoshi*.

¹² *iro* is the *iro* of *irose*, *irodo*—also *ira*, *iri*, a word of endear-

tama no nanatsu wo 15	sukunaki [yo]
tori-kahe mo	michi ni ahanu ka mo.
mawosamu mono wo	

ment and respect. ¹⁵ *nanatsu wo*, seven, i. e. many beads.
¹⁷ *mawosamu*=*mairasemu*, a woman's word. 1-7 are an
 introduction to *oto*. For *umasakewo*, *mashimidzuno* see List
 m. k.

207

Noto no kuni no uta.

Hashitate no	1	kakete kakete	5
Kumaki no yara ni		na nakashi so ne	
Shiraki wono		uki-idzuru ya to	
otoshi-ire wa shi		mimu wa shi.	

⁴ *wa shi*, an exclamation common in *saibara* plays. Accord-
 ing to Keichiu it means here *nanji*, thou. The Kogi takes it as
yo shi.

208

Noto no kuni no uta.

Hashitate no	1	sasuhi tate	5
Kumaki saka-ya ni		wite ki-namashi wo	
ma-nuraru		ma-nuraru	
yatsuko wa shi		yatsuko wa shi.	

³ *ma-nuraru*=*ma noraru*; *noru* means revile, abuse (*nono-*
shiru). ⁵ *sasuhi tate*=*sasohi* (*sasofu*), invite—*tate* has the usual
 force. ⁶ *ki-namashi*, *namashi* has an optative meaning.

209

Kashima ne no	1	i-hirihi mote-kite	
Tsukuwe no shima no		ishi mochi	5
shitatami wo		tsutsuki hafuri	

² *Tsukuwe*, word-play with *tsukuwe* (12)? ⁶ scoop out (the

haya kaha ni		tsukuwe ni tatete
arahi susuki		haha ni matsuritsu ya
kara shiho ni		metsuko no tozhi 14
koko to momi	10	chichi ni matsuritsu ya
takatsuki ni mori		mi metsuko no tozhi.

flesh). ¹⁰ *koko*, the noise of pounding. ¹¹ *mori* must here mean pile up, heap up. ¹³ *tatematsuri*, offer, present.

¹⁴ *metsuko*. How to render this word is not clear. It may be a title only, 女津子. But (I.) gives it as=*utsukushimu ko*.

210

Shika no tame ni omohi wo nobete yomeru uta.

Itoko	1	kusuri-gari	15
nase no kimi		tsukafuru toki ni	
wori wori te		ashihikino	
mono ni i-yuku to		kono kata-yama ni	
Kara kuni no	5	futatsu tatsu	
tora tofu kami wo		ichihi ga moto ni	20
ike-tori ni		adzusayumi	
ya tsu tori mochi-ki		yatsu tabasami	
sono kaha wo		hime kabura	
tatami ni sashi	10	yatsu tabasami	
yahe tatami		shishi matsu to	25
Heguri no yama ni		aga woru toki ni	
u-tsuki to		sawo-shika no	
sa-tsuki no hodo ni		ki-tachi nagekaku	

1-10 make a phrasal m. k. to 11, 12. ^{4, 2} *itoko nase*, terms of endearment (*itohoshi ko nanji no se?*). ³ *wori-worite* implies long union of husband and wife.

⁴ *mono ni i-yuku*, an exclamatory phrase denoting an intention or wish to go somewhere or do something. ⁸ *ya tsu*, eight head of, i. e. many-head of. ¹⁷ *ashihiki*=m. k. ¹⁸ *kata-yama*, out of the way, remote mountain, i. e. from City-Royal. But Heguri is in Yamato.

³⁴ *hayashi*, to complete, adorn, make flourish,

tachimachi ni		aga kaha ha	
are ha shinubeshi	30	mi hako no kaha ni	
ohokimi ni		aga shishi ha	45
are ha tsukahemu		mi namasu hayashi	
aga tsunu ha		aga kimo mo	
mi kasa no hayashi		mi namasu hayashi	
aga mimi ha	35	aga migi ha	
mi sumi no tsubo		mi shiho no hayashi	50
aga mera ha		oi-hatenu	
ma sumi no kagami		waga mi hitotsu ni	
aga tsume ha		nana-he hana saku	
mi yumi no yuhazu	40	ya-he hana saku to	
aga kera ha		mawoshi-hayasane	55
mi fude no hayashi		mawoshi-hayasane.	

finish off. ³⁸ *ma sumi*, right clear, the script is *kariji*. ⁴¹ *kera*, 'hairs', like *mera* above, 'eyes'. ^{46, 48, 50} *hayashi*, chop, mince. ⁵⁶ *hayasane* or *hayazane*, precative imperative; *hayasu*, to praise. For *ashihikino*, *adzusayumi*, see List m. k.

211

Kani no tane ni omohi wo nobete yomeru uta.

Oshiteruya	1	utahito to	
Naniha no Woye ni		wa wo mesurame ya	
iho tsukuri		fuye-fuki to	
namarite woru		wa wo mesurame ya	
ashi kani wo	5	koto-hiki to	15
ohokimi mesu to		wa wo mesurame ya	
nani semu ni		ka mo kaku mo	
a wo mesurame ya		mi koto ukemu to	
akirakeku		kefu kefu to	
a lia shiru koto wo	10	Asuka ni itari	20

⁴ *namarite*, an old word, obscure, retired, remote (*namari*, dialect, and *namari*, lead (the metal) are probably the same

okanedomo		niha ni tatsu	
Okina ni itari		suri usu ni tsuki	
tsukanedomo		oshiteruya	
Tsukunu ni itari		Naniha no Woye no	
himukashi no	25	hatsu-tare wo	45
naka no mikado yu		karaku-tari kite	
mawiri-kite		suwe hito no	
mi koto ukureba		tsukureru kame wo	
uma ni koso		kefu yukite	
fumodashi kaku mono		asu tori-mochi-ki	50
ushi ni koso	31	waga mera ni	
hana naha hakure		shiho nuritamahi	
ashihikino		mochi-hayasu mo	
kono kata yama no		mochi-hayasu mo.	
momu nire wo	35	—	
iho ye hagitari		Hito-tama no	1
ama-teru ya		• sawo naru kimi ga	
hi no ke ni hoshi		tada hitori	
sahidzuru ya		aherishi ama yo [ha	
Kara usu ni tsuki	40	hisashiku omohoyu].	5

word—something far away [from City-Royal]). ²² *oki*, rise, stand up. ¹⁰ *fumodashi* (*fumi wo hodashi*). ³² *hakure*,

haku, string a bow. ³⁴ *kata gama*, see 210. ³⁵ *momu* = *momo*. ³⁹ *sahidzuru* = *koto sahegu*. ⁴⁵ *hatsu-tare* =

hazhime-taretaru. ⁵ The part in [] is probably corrupt.

For *oshiteruya*, *ashihikino* see List m. k.

212

[Temyô] 13 nen 2 gwatsu Mika no hara no nihi
miyako wo homuru uta.

Yamashiro no	1	aki sareba	5
Kuni no miyako ha		momichi-ba nihohi	
haru sareba		obaseru	
hana saki wowori		Idzumi no kaha no	

kami tsu se ni		ari-gayohi
uchi hashi watashi	10	tsukahematsuramu
yodo se ni ha		yorodzu yo made ni. 15
uki-hashî watashi		

¹⁰ *uchi-hashî* (I), rough or temporary bridge; so too Motowori.

¹⁵ *uki-hashî*, floating bridge, hanging bridge, boat-bridge.

213

Mimakareru oto wo kanashimu uta.

Amazakaru	1	he narite areba	
hina wosame ni		kohishikeku	
ohokimî no		ke nagaki mono wo	
make no manimani		mimakuhori	25
idete koshi	5	omofu ahida ni	
ware wo okuru to		tamadzusano	
awoniyoshi		tsukahi no kereba	
Nara yama sugite		ureshimi to	
Idzumi kaha		aga machi tofu ni	30
kiyoki kahara ni	10	oyodzure no	
uma todome		tahagoto to ka mo	
wakareshi toki ni		hashikiyashi	
ma-sakikute		na oto no mikoto	
are kaheri komu		nani shika mo	35
tahirakeku	15	toki shi ha aramu	
ihahite mate to		hata-susuki	
katarahite		ho ni 'dzuru aki no	
koshi hi no kihami		hagi no hana	
tamahokono'		nihoheru yado wo	40
michi wo ta-tohomi	20	asa niha ni	
yama kaha no		idetachi narashi	

¹⁸ *koshi hi*=*wakareshi hi yore*. ⁵⁰ *ta-tohomi*, *ta* is an intensive prefix. ²² *he*, short for *hedate*. ²⁴ *ke nagaki*=*ki-he nagaki*. ³³ *hashikiyashi* (*hashi-ke ya-shi*—*ya=yo*). ¹⁴ *na* is the *na* (*nanji*?) of *na se*, *na imo*, &c. 42-4 The negative of

yufu niha ni
fumi-tahiragezu
Saho no uchi no 45
sato wo yuki-sugi
ashihikino

yama no konure ni
shirakumo ni
tachi-tanabiku to 50
are ni tsugetsuru!

tahiragezu is implied also in *narashi*. For *amazakaru*, *awoni-yoshi*, *tamahokono*, *tamadzusano*, *ashihikino* see List m. k.

214

[Temyô] 19 nen Kisaragi no tsuki hatsuka no hi
tachimachi yamahi ni shidzumi hotohoto mi-
usenamu to su kare uta wo yomite kanashimi
wo noburu hito uta.

Ohokimi no 1
make no manimani
masurawono
kokoro furi-okoshi
ashihikino 5
yama saka koyete
amazakaru
hina ni kudariki
iki dani mo
imada yasumezu 10
toshi tsuki mo
ikura mo aranu ni
utsusemino
yo no hito nareba
uchi-nabiki 15
toko ni koi-fushi
itakeku shi
hi ni ke ni masaru

tarachineno
haha no mikoto no 20
ohobuneno
yukura yukura ni
shita-gohi ni
itsu ka mo komu to
matasuramu 25
kokoro sabushiku
hashikiyoshi
tsuma no mikoto mo
akekureba
kado ni yori-tachi 30
koromodewo
wori-kaheshitsutsu
yufu sareba
toko uchi-harahi
nubatamano 35
kurokami shikite

¹⁵ That is, *yamahi ni*. ¹⁸ = *ki-he ni-masaru* = pass on—increase.
²³ *shita-gohi* = inner or deep, desire, love or yearning.
²⁸ *mikoto* = here a title of respect applied to the wife.

itsushika to		koto tsute yarazu	
nagekasuramu so		kofuru nishi	
imo mo se mo		kokoro ha moyenu	50
wakaki kodomo ha	40	tamakiharu	
wochi-kochi ni		inochi woshikedo	
sawaki nakuramu		semu sube no	
tamahokono		tadoki wo shirani	
michi wo ta-dohomi		kaku shite ya	55
ma-tsukahi mo	45	arashi-wo sura ni	
yarū yoshi mo nashi		nageki fuseramu.	
omohoshiki			

³⁸ *nagekasuramu*, honour-causative. Compare with the ordinary form below, *nakuramu*. ⁴⁵ *ma-tsukahi mo nashi*, no messenger one way or the other. ⁵⁶ = *masurawo*. ⁵⁷ *ya* being removed to a position after *fuseramu*, makes the sense clearer. vv. 6-20 relate to the poet's illness. For *masura-wono*, *ashihikino*, *amazakaru*, *utsusemino*, *tarachineno*, *ohobuneno*, *koromodewo*, *nubatamano*, *tamuhokono*, *tamakiharu* see List m. k.

215

Yakamochi (mizhika uta).

Haru no hana	1	Uguhisu no	1
ima ha sakari ni		naki chirasamu	
nihofuramu		haru no hana	
worite kazasamu		itsushika kimi to	
ta-jikara mo ga mo !	5	wori kazasamu !	5

Ikenushi (mizhika uta).

Yama-gahi ni	1	Uguhisu no	1
sakeru sakura wo		ki naku yamabuki	
tada hito me		utakata mo	
kimi ni miseteba		kimi ga te furezu	
nani wo ka omohamu !	5	hana chirame ya mo !	5

Yakamochi's mizhika, ⁴, ⁵ *wori*, break. Ikenushi's mizhika, ³ *utakata* = *shibaraku*—*utakata* is foam, the expression

215 (naga-uta)

20 Tempyô 3 guwatsu mi ka no hi Yakamochi ga uta.

Ohokimi no	1	Yaru yoshi mo nami	
make no manimani		omohoshiki	
shinazakaru		koto mo kayohazu	
Koshi wo wosame ni		tamakiharu	
idetekoshi	5	inochi woshikedo	30
masurahare sura		semu sube no	
yo no naka no		tadoki mo shirani	
tsune shinakereba		komori-wite	
uchi nabiki		omohi nagekahi	
toko ni koi-fushi	10	nagusamuru	35
itakeku no		kokoro ha nashi ni	
hi no ke ni maseba		haru hana no	
kanashikeku		sakeru sakaru ni	
koko ni omohi-de		omofu dochi	
iranakeku	15	tawori kazasazu	40
soko ni omohi-de		haru no nu no	
nageku sora		shigemi tobikuku	
yasukeku naku ni		uguhisu no	
omofu sora		kowe dani kikazu	
kurushiki monowo	20	wotomera ga	45
ashihikino		haru na tsumasu to	
yama kihe narite		kurenawino	
tamahokono		akamo no suso no	
michi ni tohokeba		harusame ni	
ma-tsukahi mo	25	nihohi hidzuchite	50

is probably a metaphor.

⁶ *masurawo ware.*^{14, 16} *koko,**soko*, here and there, variously.¹⁵ *iranakeku* = *irairashi*, vexed, sad.¹⁶ *omohi-de*, thought-go-forth, think of, dwell upon.²² Read as if *yama mawiri hedatari.*⁴² fly in and out in

crowds.

⁵⁵ Hon. caus.⁵⁶ *kimi* is Ikenushi; *kokoro*, that is,

of his letter, &c.

⁶⁰ = *owarazu.*

1-6 Exordium.

9-12

are copied from 214.

9-20 Yakamochi's illness.

21-36

His regrets.

37-54 Regrets he cannot enjoy the spring.

kayofuramu
 toki no sakari wo
 itadzura ni
 sugushi yaritsure
 shinubaseru
 kimi ga kokoro wo

55

urubashimi
 kono yo sugara ni
 i mo nezu ni
 kefu mo shimirani
 kohitsutsu so woru.

60

55 to end, addressed to Ikenushi. 13, 14, 15, 16 are found thus arranged (15, 16, 13, 14) in K. App. LI. ⁵⁶ *kimi* is Ikenushi. For *shinazakaru*, *ashihikino*, *tamahokono*, *tamakiharu* see List m. k.

MAKI XVII, SHIMO

216

Ikenushi.

Ohokimi no
 Mikoto kashikomi
 ashihikino
 yama nu saharazu
 amazakaru
 hina mo osamuru
 masurawoya
 nani ka mono 'mofu
 awoniyoshi
 Nara ji ki-kayofu
 tamadzusano
 tsukahi tayeme ya
 komori koki
 iki-dzuki watari
 shita 'mohi ni
 nagekefu waga se
 inishihe yu
 ihi-tsugi kuraku

1

5

10

15

yo no naka ha
 kazu naki mono so
 nagusamuru
 koto no aramu to
 sato-bito no
 are ni tsugeraku
 yamabi ni ha
 sakurabana chiri
 kaho-tori no
 ma-naku shiba-naku
 haru no nu ni
 sumire wo tsumu to
 shirotaheho
 sode wori-kaheshi
 kurenawino
 aka-mo suso-biki
 wotome ha
 omohi-midarete

20

25

30

35

1-12 For the comfort of Yakamochi; 13-20 Ikenushi's sympathy; 21-38 sympathy of the *sato-hito*; 39 to end, Ikenushi's sick friend shall still enjoy the beauties of spring. ¹⁶ *waga se*

kimi matsu to	iza mi ni yukana	40
ura-gohi su nari	koto ha tanashire!	
kokoro-gushi		

is Yakamochi, so too *kimi* in 37. ³⁹ *kokoro-gushi* is not here *kokoro-kurushi*, but = *kokoro ni natsukashimaruru*, thou art heart-beloved. . . . For *ashihikino*, *amazakaru*, *masurawoya*, *awoniyoshi*, *tamadzusano*, *shirotaheho*, *kurenawino* see List m. k. The value of some only of these m. k. is incorporated in the translation.

217

Yakamochi.

Imo mo are mo	1	hana haru no	
kokoro ha oyaji		utsurofu made ni	
taguheredo		ahi-mineba	
iya natsukashiku		ita mo subenami	
ahi-mireba	5	shikitaheno	25
toko hatsu hana ni		sode kaheshitsutsu	
kokoro-gushi		nuru yo ochizu	
megushi mo nashi ni		ime ni ha miredo	
hashikeyashi		utsutsu ni shi	
aga oku tsuma	10	tada ni araneba	30
ohokimi no		kohishikeku	
mikoto kashikomi		chihe ni tsumorinu	
ashihikino		chikaku araba	
yama koye nu yuki		kaheri ni dani mo	
amazakaru	15	uchi-yukite	35
hina wosame ni to		imo ga ta-makura	
wakare koshi		sashi-kahete	
sono hi no kihami		nete mo komashi wo	
aratamano		tamahokono	
toshi yuki-kaheri	20	michi ha shi tohoku	40

⁷ *gushi* = *natsukashi*.
 respectful for 'my wife'.
³⁸ *oku tsuma*, v. 10.

⁸ *nashi* (*nasu*) = *gotoku*.
²³ *ahi-mineba*: the object is *aga*.
³⁰ *tada ni*, really, verily, actually.

⁴³ *yoshiweyashi* = *yoshiya*.

seki sahe ni		i-yuki nori-tachi	
he narite are koso		awoniyoshi	55
yoshiweyashi		Nara no wagihe ni	
yoshi ha aramu so		nuye tori no	
hototogisu	45	ura nageshitsutsu	
ki-nakamu tsuki ni		shita-kohi ni	
itsushika mo		omohi urabure	60
hayaku narinamu		kado ni tachi	
u no hana no		yufu ke tohitsutsu	
nihoheru yama wo	50	a wo matsu to	
yoso nomi mo		nasuramu imo wo	
furi-sake mitsutsu		ahite haya mimu.	65
Afumi ji ni			

⁵¹ *yoso* = *hoka*, *soto ni*.

⁵⁴ *tachi* gives force of 'get on board', &c.

⁵⁸ *ura*, inward, i. e. deeply.

For *ashihikino*, *amaza-karu*, *aratamano*, *shikitakeno*, *tamahokono*, *awoniyoshi* see List m. k.

• 218

Yakamochi.

Futagami yama no uta.

Imidzu kaha	1	yama kara ya	
i-yuki megureru		migahoshikaramu	
tamakushige		sume kami no	15
Futagami yama ha		suso mi no yama no	
haruhanano	5	Shibutani no	
sakeru sakari ni		saki no ariso ni	
aki no ha no		asa nagi ni	
nihoheru toki ni		yosuru shiranami	20
ide-tachite		yufu nagi ni	
furi-sake mireba	10	michi kuru shiho no	
kamu kara ya		iya mashi ni	
sokoba tafutoki		tayuru koto naku	

³ m. k. of Futa (gami) as homophon of *futa*, lid. ^{11, 13} *kara* = *gara*.

¹² *sokoba* = *sokobaku*.

¹⁵ *sume kami* = *Futa kami*,

kami being taken as 'god'.

¹⁶ *mi* = neighbourhood.

inishihe yu	25	miru hito goto ni
ima no wotsutsu ni		kakete shinubame!
kaku shi koso		

²⁶ *wotsutsu* = *utsutsu*.For *tamakushige*, *haruhanano* see

List m. k.

219

U-tsuki no towoka 'mari muka no hi no yo haruka
ni hototogisu no kowe wo kikite omohi wo
noburu uta hitotsu.

Migi Yakamoshi ga kore wo yomeru.

Ohoki fumihito Hada no Imiki Yachishima no tachi
nite Yakamochi wo umanohanamuké suru utage
no uta futatsu.

Migi no Yakamochi ga Shôzeichô wo mochite miyako
ni mawiramu to su kare kono uta wo yomite
wakare no nageki wo noburu.

Fuse no midzu-umi asoberu uta hitotsu mata mizhika
uta hitotsu.

Yakamochi.

Mononofuno	1	Unahi gaha	
yaso tomo no wo no		kiyoki se goto ni	
omofu dochi		u kaba tachi	15
kokoro yaramu to		ka yuki kaku yuki	
uma namete	5	mitsuredomo	
uchi-kuchi-buri no		soko mo akani to	
shiranami no		Fuse no umi ni	
ariso ni yosuru		fune uke-suwete	20
Shibutani no		oki-he kogi	
saki tamotohori	10	he ni kogi mireba	
Matsudaye no		nagisa ni ha	
naga-hama sugite		ajimura sawaki	

³ *dochi* = *tomo*, comrade, friend.⁴ *kokoro yaramu*, give

one's heart, abandon oneself to enjoyment.▶

⁶ *uchi-kuchi-buri*

shima-mi ni ha	25	yuki ha wakarezu	
konure hana saki		ari-gayohi	
kokobaku mo		iya-toshi no ha ni	
mi no sayakeki ka		omofu dochi	35
tamakushige		kaku shi asobamu	
Futa-gami yama ni	30	ima mo miru goto.	
hafutsutano			

= *wochi-kochi*. ¹⁵ set up a cormorant fishery. ²⁵ about the islands. ²⁸ *mi*=miru. ³⁴ *toshi no ha (shi)* to end of a year, or years. For *mononofuno*, *tamakushige*, *hafutsutano* see List m. k.

220

Ikenushi.

Fuse no midzu-umi no uta ni kotahe-mawosu uta.

Fujinami ha	1	asa nagi ni	
sakite chiri niki		kata ni asarishi	20
u no hana ha		shiho miteba	
ima so sakari to		tsuma yobi kahasu	
ashihikino	5	tomoshiki ni	
yama ni mo nu ni mo		mitsutsu sugi-yuki	
hototogisu		Shibutani no	25
naki shi toyomeba		ariso no saki ni	
uchi-nabiku		okitsu nami	
kokoro mo shinu ni	10	yose-kuru tamamo	
soko wo shi mo		katayori ni	
ura-kohishimi to		katsura ni tsukuri	30
omofu dochi		imo ga tame	
uma uchi-murete		te ni naki-mochite	
tadzusahari	15	uraguhashi	
ide-tachi mireba		Fuse no midzu-umi ni	
Imidzu kaha		ama-bune ni	35
minato no su-dori		ma-kaji kai nuki	

² *niki*=*iniki*, has gone. ²⁸ Read *okitsu nami no kata yori ni yosekuru sono tamago*, the seaweed that the ocean waves fling

shirotaheho		miredomo akazu	
sode furi kaheshi		aki saraba	
adomohite		momiji no toki ni	50
waga kogi yukeba	40	haru saraba	
Wofu no saki		hana no sakari ni	
hana chiri magahi		ka mo kaku mo	
nagisa ni ha		kimi ga manimani	
ashi-gamo sawaki		kaku shi koso	55
sazare nami	45	mi mo akirameme	
tachite mo wite mo		tayuru hi arame ya.	
kogi meguri			

shorewards. ⁵⁸ making our sleeves flutter as we ply the
 sculls. ⁵¹ when spring comes forth. For *ashihikino*,
shirotaheho see List m. k.

221

Yakamochi.

Tachiyama no uta hitotsu [kono yama ha Arakaha no
 kohori ni ari].

Amazakaru	1	tokonatsu ni	
hina ni na kakasu		yuki furi shikite	
Koshi no naka		obaseru	15
kunuchi kotogoto		Katakahi kaha no	
yama ha shi mo	5	kiyoki se ni	
shizhi ni aredomo		asa yohi goto ni	
kaha ha shi mo		tatsu kiri no	
saha ni yukedomo		omohi sugime ya	20
sume kami no		arigayohi	
ushi-haki imasu	10	iya toshi no ha ni	
Nihi kaha no		yoso nomi mo	
sono Tachi yama ni		furi-sake mitsutsu	

² *na kakasu Koshi*—*Koshi*, that answers to its name; *koshi*=*kosu*,
 to cross (the hills)—referring to the situation of the province
 with regard to City-Royal. ⁴ *kunuchi*, *kuni uchi*. ¹⁵ *toko-*
natsu=*hisashiku nodoka* (Keichiu). ^p ²² as years run on.

yorodzu yo no	25	oto nomi mo	
katarahi-gusa to		na nomi mo kikite	30
imada minu		tomoshiburugane.	

hito ni no tsugemu

²⁶ = *katarahi-tane*, 'seed', or subject, or matter of discourse, narrative, &c. ³¹ = *urayamashigaru tame ni*. For *amazakaru* see List m. k.

222

Ikenushi.

Tachiyama no uta ni kotahe-mawosu uta.

Asahisashi	1	miredomo ayashi	20
so-gahi ni miyuru		mine-dakami	
kamu tagara		tani wo fukami to	
mi na ni ohaseru		ochi-tagitsu	
shirakumono	5	kiyoki kafuchi ni	
chihe wo oshiwake		asa sarazu	25
ama sosori		kiri tachi-watari	
takaki Tachi yama		yufu sareba	
fuyu natsu to		kumo wi-tanabiki	
waku koto mo naku	10	kumowinasu	
shirotaheni		kokoro mo shinu ni	30
yuki ha furi-okite		tatsukirino	
inishihe yu		omohi sugusazu	
ari-ki nikereba		yuku midzu no	
kogoshi ka mo	15	oto mo sayakeku	
iha no kamusabi		yorodzu yo ni	35
tamakiharu		ihi-tsugi yukamu	
iku yo he nikemu		kaha shi tayezenba.	
tachite wite'			

1-14 description of Tachi-yama; 15-28 its beauty and majesty; 29 to end its effect upon the beholder. ¹ m. k. of *sogahi* (see glossary)—*so-gahi ni miyuru*, seen from back (of house or *tachi* of Ikenushi?). The m. k. is used in reference to the dazzling brightness of the morning sun necessitating one's turning (*kahi*) one's back (*so*) to it. I am not, however, satisfied with this explanation. For *asahisashi*, *shirakumono*, *tamakiharu*, *kumowinasu*, *tatsukirino* see List m. k.

223

Yakamochi.

Miyako ni yaya chikaku mawiramu koto kanashimi
no kokoro harahi-gatakute omohi wo noburu uta.

Kakikazofu	1	kaji no oto takashi	
Futagami yama ni		soko wo shi mo	
kamusabite		aya ni tomoshimi	
tateru tsuga no ki		shinubitsutsu	
moto mo ye mo	5	asobu sakari wo	30
oyazhi tokiha ni		Sumerogi no	
hashikiyoshi		wosu kuni nareba	
waga se no kimi wo		mikoto mochi	
asa sarazu		tachi-wakare nareba	
ahite koto-dohi	10	okuretaru	35
yufu sareba		kimi ha aredomo	
te tadzusaharite		tamahokono	
Imidzu kaha		michi-yuku ware ha	
kiyoki kafuchi ni		shirakumono	
ide-tachite	15	tanabiku yama wo	40
waga tachi-mireba		iha-ne fumi	
ayu no kaze		koye henarinaba	
itaku shi fukeba		kohishikeku	
minato ni ha		ke no nagakemu so	
shiranami takami	20	soko 'moheba	45
tsuma yobu to		kokoro shi itashi	
su-dori ha sawaku		hototogisu	
ashi-karu to		kowe ni ahe-nuku	
ama no wobune ha		tama ni mo ga	
iri ye kogu	25	te ni maki-mochite	50

⁸ *waga se* is Ikenushi.
wo karu, gather reeds.

¹⁷ east wind, a local term.

³⁶ *kimi*, Ikenushi.

²⁸ *ashi*

^{48, 49} The

making of the *kusudama* at the time of the fuckoo's song being

asa yoki ni
mitsutsu yukamu wo
okite ikaba woshi.

heard. ⁵³ I read this as=[*kusu*] *tama wo nokoshite okite yukaba oshikaramu*, it would be regrettable to leave behind (or put aside or neglect) the posy. For *kakikazofu, tamahokono, shirakumono* see List m. k.

224

Ikenushi.

Tachimachi miyako mawiramur omohi wo noburu no
yomeru wo mite iki-nagara wakaruru kanashi-
mitari danchô mankwai yenketsu wo nozoki-
gatashi isasaka shoshin wo sôsu uta.

Awoniyoshi	1	tabi ni yuku	
Nara wo ki-hanare		kimi ka mo kohimu	20
amazakaru		omofu sora	
hina ni ha aredo		yasuku araneba	
waga seko wo	5	nagekaku wo	
mitsutsu shi woreba		todome mo kanete	
omohiyaru		mi-wataseba	25
koto mo arishi wo		u no hana yama no	
ohokimi no		hototogisu	
mikoto kashikomi	10	ne nomi shi nakayu	
wosu kuni no		asagirino	
koto tori-mochite		midaruru kokoro	30
wakakusano		koto ni idete	
ayuhi ta-dzukuri		ihaba yuyushimi	
muratorino	15	Tonami yama	
asa-dachi inaba		ta-muke no kami ni	
okuretaru		nusa matsuri	35
are ya kanashiki		aga kôhi-nomaku	

⁵ *seko* is Yakamochi. ¹⁴ *ta-dzukuri*=*tabi-dsukuri*. ^{31, 32} to express myself in words were a dread thing=*kakemaku mo*, &c.
³⁴ *ta-muke no kami*, the god to whom offerings are made. The shrine would be at the top of a pass, hence *ta-muke* also

hashikeyashi		ahi-mishime to so!	45
kimi ga tadaka wo			
ma sakiku mo			
ari-tamotohori	40	Urakohishi	1
tsuki tateba		waga se no kimi ha	
toki mo kahasazu		nadeshiko ga	
nadeshiko ga		hana ni mo ga mo na	
hana no sakari ni		asanasa ni mimu.	5

signified the summit of a pass or hill. ² *waga se* is Yaka-mochi. ⁵ *asanasa*=*asa ni asa ni*. For *awoniyoshi*, *amazakaru*, *wakakusano*, *muratorino*, *asagirino* see List m. k.

225

Soraseru taka wo shinubi ime ni mite yorokobi
yomeru uta.

Ohokimi no	1	nu mo saha ni	
toho no mikado to		tori sudakeri to	
mi yuki furu		masurawono	
Koshi to na ni oheru		tomo izanahite	
amazakaru	5	taka ha shi mo	25
hina nishi areba		amata aredomo	
yama-dakami		yakata-wo no	
kaha tohoshiroshi		aga ohokuro ni	
nu wo hiromi		shira-nuri no	
kusa koso shigeshi	10	suzu tori-tsukete	30
ayu hashiru		asa-gari ni	
natsu no sakari to		iho tsu tori tate	
shima tsu tori		yufu-gari ni	
u-kahi ga tomo ha		chidor! fumitate	
yuku kaha no	15	ofu goto ni	35
kiyoki se goto ni		yusuru koto naku	
kagari sashi		ta-banare mo	
nadzusahi noboru		wochi mo kayasuki	
tsuyu shimo no		kore wo okite	
aki ni itareba	20	mata ha ari-gatashi	40

sa-naraberu		wote-mo kono-mo ni	
taka ha nakemu to		to-nami hari	75
kokoro ni ha		moribe wo suwete	
omohi hokorite		chihayaburu	
wemahitsutsu	45	kami no yashiro ni	
wataru ahida ni		teru kagami	
taburetaru		shitsu ni tori-sohe	80
shiko tsu okina no		kohi-nomite	
koto dani mo		aga matsu toki ni	
are ni ha tsugezu	50	wotomera ga	
tonogumori		ime ni tsuguraku	
ame no furu hi wo		naga kofuru	85
to-gari su to		sono hotsu taka ha	
na nomi wo norite		Matsudaye no	
Mishima-nu wo	55	hama yuki-gurashi	
sogahi ni mitsutsu		tsunashi toru	
Futa-kami no	.	Himi no ye sugite	90
yama tobi-koyete		Tako no shima	
kumo-gakuri		tobi-tanotohori	
kakeri iniki to	60	ashi-gamo no	
kaheri-kite		sudaku Furuye ni	
shiha-bure tsugure		wototsu hi mo	95
woku yoshi no		kinofu mo aritsu	
soko ni nakereba		chikaku araba	
ifu sube no	65	ima futsuka dami	
tadoki wo shirani		tohoku araba	
kokoro ni ha		nanuka no uchi ha	100
hi sahe moyetsutsu		sugime ya mo	
omohi kohi		kinamu waga seko	
iki-dzuki amari	70	nemokoro ni	
kedashiku mo		na kohi so yo to so	
afu koto ari ya to		ime ni tsugetsuru.	105
ashihikino			

The glossary and notes to the translation sufficiently explain the text of this lay. ⁹⁸ *dami* seems to = *bakari*. For *amaza-karu*, *masurawono*, *ashihikino*, *chihayaburu* see List m. k.

MAKI XVIII, KAMI

226

Agehari no uchi ni hitori wite hototogisu no ne
wo kikite yomeru uta.

Takamikura	1	naku hototogisu	
ama no hitsugi to		ayame-gusa	
Sumerogi no		tama nuku made ni	20
kami no mikoto no		hiru kurashi	
kikoshiwosu	5	yo watashi kikedo	
kuni no mahora ni		kiku goto ni	
yama wo shi mo		kokoro ugokite	
saha ni ohomi to		uchi nageki	25
momo tori no		ahare no tori to	
ki-wite naku koye	10	ihanu toki nashi.	
haru sareba			
kiki no kanashi mo		(3)	
idzure wo ka		Hototogisu	1
wakite shinubamu		ito netakeku ha	
u no hana no	15	tachibana no	
saku tsuki tateba		hana chiru toki ni	
medzurashiku		ki-naki toyomuru.	5

¹ A sort of m. k. of *ama no hitsugi*. ^{13, 14} of all the birds
the most delightful. For *takamikura* see List m. k.

227

Michinoku no kuni yori kugane wo idaseru
mikotonori wo kotohoku uta.

Ashihara no	1	kami no mikoto no	
Midzuho no kuni wo		mi yo kasane	
ama kudari		ama no hitsugi to	
shirashimeshikeru		shirashikuru	
sumerogi no .	5	kimi no miyo miyo	10

vv. 1-18 describe Yamato, its line of rulers, its features and

shikimaseru		mi tama tasukete	40
yo mo no kuni ni ha		tohoki yo ni	
yama kaha wo		nakarishi koto wo	
hiromi atsumi to		waga mi yo ni	
tatematsuru	15	arahashite areba	
mi tsuki takara ha		wosu kuni ha	45
kazoheyezu		sakayemu mono to	
tsukushi mo kanetsu		kamu nagara	
shikaredomo		omohoshimeshite	
waga ohokimi no	20	mononofuno	
moro hito wo		ya so tomo no wo wo	50
izanahi tamahi		matsurohe no	
yoki koto wo		muke no manimani	
hazhime tamahite		oi-hito mo	
kukane ka mo	25	me no waraha ko mo	
tanoshikeku aramu		shi ga negafu	55
to omohoshite		kokoro-darahi ni	
shita nayamasu ni		nade-tamahi	
toriganaku		wosame-tamaheba	
Adzuma no kuni no	30	koko wo shi mo	
Michinoku no		aya ni tafutomi	60
Woda naru yama ni		ureshikeku	
kugane ari		iyo-yo omohite	
to maushitamahere		Ohotomo no	
mi kokoro wo	35	tohotsu kamu oya no	
akirame tamahi		sono na wo ba	65
ame tsuchi no		Obokume nushi to	
kami ahi-udzunahi		ohi-mochite	
sumerogi no		tsukaheshi tsukasa	

wealth ; 18-28 the object of the Mikado's desire for gold ; *yoki koto*, desirable thing ; 21-24 see below ; 29-50 his gratitude on hearing of the discovery of gold in Michinoku ; 51 to end, the panegyric by Yakamochi of the Otomo clan to which he belongs. 101 and 102 are plagiarized from Lay 67. ⁵² = *iyo-yo* = *iyo-iyo*.

umi yukaba		ohokimi ni	
midzuku kabane	70	matsurofu mono to	90
yama yukaba		ihi-tsugeru	
kusamusu kabane		koto no tsukasa so	
ohokimi no		adzusa yumi	
he ni koso shiname		te ni tori-mochite	
kaheri-mi ha	75	tsurugi tachi	95
sezhi to kotodate		koshi ni tori-haki	
masurawono		asa mamori	
kiyoki sono na wo		yufu no mamori ni	
inishihe no		ohokimi no	
ima no wotsutsu ni	80	Mikado no mamori	100
nagasaheru		ware wo okite	
oya no kodomo so		mata hito ha arazhi	
Ohotomo no		to iya-tate	
Saheki no uji ha		omohishi masaru	
hito no 'ya no	85	ohokimi no	105
tatsuru kotodate		mikoto no saki no	
hito no ko ha		kikeba tafutomi.	
oya no na tatazu			

¹⁰³ to *iya-tate*, so, more and more raise (*kotodate*). ¹⁰⁷ Read *kikeba* after *tafutomi*. For *kazoheyezu*, *toriganaku*, *mononofuno*, *masurawono* see List m. k.

MAKI XVIII, SHIMO

228

Yoshino no totsumiya ni idemasamu toki no
tame ni arakazhime yonieru uta.

Takamikura	1	sumerogi no	5
ama no hitsugi to		kami no mikoto no	
ame no shita		kashikoku mo	
shirashimeshikeru		hazhime tamahite	

⁵ *sumerogi* is the Mikado Ojin (270-310). ^{13, 14} refer to the

tafutoku mo		ohokimi no	
sadametamaheru	10	make no manimani	20
Mi Yoshinu no		kono kaha no	
kono ohomiya ni		tayuru koto naku	
ari-gayohi		kono yama no	
meshitamafurashi		iya tsugi-tsugi ni	
mononofuno	15	kaku shi koso	25
yasotomo no wo mo		tsukahematsurame	
ono ga oheru		iya toho naga ni.	
ono ga na [ohi] na ohi			

reigning Mikado Shômu (724-48).

²⁰ Read in connexion

with 26. For *takamikura*, *mononofuno* see List m. k.

229

Miyako no ihe ni okuramu ga tame ni shiratama
wo horisuru uta.

Susu no ama no	1	kaki mo kedzurazu	
okitsu mi kami ni		idete koshi	15
i-watarite		tsuki-hi yomitsutsu	
kadzuki tori to ifu		nagekuramu	
ahabi tama	5	kokoro nagusa ni	
ihochi mo ga mo		hototogisu	
hashikiyoshi		ki naku sa-tsuki no	20
tsuma no mikoto no		ayame-gusa	
koromodeno		hana tachibana ni	
wakareshi toki yo	10	nuki mazhihe	
nubatamano		kadzura ni seyo to	
yo toko kata sari		tsutsumite yaramu.	25
asa-ne-gami			

² *mi kami*, great god, here=wilds of ocean (great sea-god's realm). ⁶ *i-ho-chi=i ho tsu*, compare *hatachi*. ¹⁰ *yo=yori*.

¹² *yo=yoru*, night; *kata sari*, where one has gone and left the other of a pair. ¹³ *asa ne kami*, hair disordered in morning on awaking from sleep.

¹⁴ *kakazu mo*, *kedzurazu mo*.

¹⁹ *hototogisu ki naku* is epithetical of *sa-tsuki* (fifth month).

230

Fumibito Wohari no Woguhi wo satosu uta.

Ohonamuji	1	kaku shi mo arame ya	
Sukunabikona no		ame tsuchi no	25
kami-yo yori		kami kotoyosete	
ihitsugikeraku		haruhanano	
chichi haha wo	5	sakari mo aramu to	
mireba tafutoku		matashikemu	
me ko mireba		toki no sakari wo	30
kanashiku megushi		sakari-wite	
utsusemino		nagekasu to imo ga	
yo no kotowari to	10	itsushika mo	
kaku sama ni		tsukahi mo komu to	
ihikeru mono wo		matasuramu	35
yo no hito no		kokoro sabushiku	
tatsuru koto-date		minami fuki	
chisa no hana	15	yuki ke hafurite	
sakeru sakari ni		Imidzu kaha	
hashikeyoshi		ukabu mi nawa mo	40
sono tsuma no ko to		yoru he nami	
asa yohi ni		Saburu sono ko ni	
yemimi yemazu mo	20	himo no wo no	
uchi-nageki		i-tsugari ahite	
katarikemaku ha		nihodori no	45
tokoshihe ni		futari narabi-wi	

⁴ = *ihitsugikeru*. ^{6, 8} To *tafutoku* and *kanashiku* (also to *sabushiku*, v. 36), add *nari*. ¹⁵ *chisa*=*chisha*, lettuce. Wild salads of all kinds were much esteemed in ancient Japan. 15-36 describe the anxiety of the wife. ¹³ *ko*=lady. ²⁰ smiling or not, in all moods. ^{25, 26} her reliance on the gods. ³¹ This line is doubtful—sense is possible only by reading *sakari* as=*hanare* or *hanachi*. ²⁷ *minami* [*kaze*]. 37-41 introductory to Saburu. ³⁸ *yuki*, snow. *ke*=*kihe*, disappear, melt. ⁴⁴ *i-tsugari*=*tsunagu*, *tsunagaru*. For *utsusemino*, *haruhanano* see List m. k.

Nago no umi no
oki wo fukamete
sadohaseru

kimi ga kokoro wo 50
sube mo subenasa!

231

Kakemaku mo 1
aya ni kashikoshi
sumerogi no
kami no oho mi yo ni
Tazhima Mori 5
Tokoyo ni watari
ya hoko mochi
mawide koshi tofu
tokizhiku no
kagu no ko no mi wo 10
kashikoku mo
nokoshitamahere
kuni mo se ni
ohi-tachi sakaye
haru sareba 15
hikoye moitsutsu
hototogisu
naku sa-tsuki ni ha
hatsu hana wo
yeda ni taworite 20
wotomera ni
tsuto ni mo yarimi

shirotaheho
sode ni mo kokire
ka-gubashimi 25
okite karashimi
ayuru mi ha
tama ni nukitsutsu
te ni makite
miredomo akazu 30
aki-dzukeba
shigure no amefuri
ashihikino
yama no konure ha
kurenawi ni 35
nihohi chiredomo
tachibana no
nareru sono mi ha
hitateri ni
iya migahoshiku 40
mi yuki furu
fuyu ni itareba
shimo okedomo
sono ha mo karezu

* *mawide*=*mawiri-ide*. *koshi* is past of *kuru* used as auxiliary.
¹³ *se*=*semaku*. *se ni*,^{*} closely=abundantly. ¹⁶ *hiko-ye*, twigs,
 lit. descendant-branches. ²² *tsuto*, *tsutsumi to*, bound or
 arranged as a gift. ²¹ *kokire*, *koki-ire*, lit. strip-put-in. The
 value here is somewhat uncertain, perhaps to strip off the
 flowers and set them on the sleeve in some way. ²⁸ *karashi*,
 caus. of *karu* wither. *mi* here, as in 22, has an iterative force.
³⁰ *hita-teri*, right dazzling. ⁵² *kaku*, thus, i. e. weathering all
 the seasons, but *kaku*, may be read *kagu*, fragrant, i. e. pleasing

tokihanasu	45	kono tachibana wo	50
iya sakahaye ni		tokizhiku no	
shikare koso		kaku no ko no mi to	
kami no mi yo yori		nadzuকেরাশি mo !	
yoroshi-nabe			

all the year through, hence by a word-play the appropriateness of the term *ka-guashimi* (25). For *shirotaheho*, *ashihikino*, *tokihanasu* see List m. k.

232

Niha no hana wo mite yomeru uta.

Ohokimi no	1	saku hana wo	
toho no Mikado to		idemiru goto ni	20
makitamafu		nadeshiko ga	
tsukasa no manima		sono hana-dzuma ni	
mi yuki furu	5	sa yuri-bana	
Koshi ni kudariki		yuri mo ahamu to	
aratamano		nagusamuru	25
toshi no itsu tose		kokoro shinakuba	
shikitaleno		amazakaru	
ta-makura makazu	10	hina ni hito hi mo	
himo tokazu		arubeku mo aru ya!	
marone wo sureba			
ifusemi to			
kokoro nagusa ni		Nadeshiko ga	1
nadeshiko wo	15	hana miru goto ni	
yado ni maki-ohoshi		wotomera ga	
natsu no no no		yemahi no nihohi	
sa-yuri hiki uwete		omohoyuru ka mo ?	5

² *to*=*nite*. ^{3, 4} in execution of service imposed upon me.

⁸ *tose*=*toshi* *he*, passage of years. ⁹ must be read as m. k. of *makura*. ² *maro-ne*=*hitori-ne*. ¹³ *to*, supply *naru*. ¹⁴ *nagu-samu*. ¹⁶ *maki-ohoshi*=sow or plant, let grow. ¹⁷ *no no no*, the second *no*=*nu*, *mō*. ¹⁸ *sa-yuri*, the *sa* of *sa tsuki*—vigorously growing (*sa nahe*), lily of the fifth month. ²⁴ Here *yuri*=*yori*=*nochi*. For *aratamano*, *shikitaleno*, *amazakaru* see List m. k.

233

Ohokimi no	1	asobi naguredo	
maki no manimani		Imidzu kaha	25
tori-mochite		yuki ke afurite	
tsukafuru kuni no		yuku midzu no	
toshi no uchi no	5	iya mashi ni nomi	
koto katane mochi		tadzu ga naku	
tamahokono		Nagoye no suge no	30
michi ni ide-tachi		nemokoro ni	
ihane fumi		omohi musuhore	
yama koye nu yuki	10	nageki tsutsu	
miyako he		aga matsu kimi ga	
mawishi waga se wo		koto wohari	35
aratamano		kaheri makarite	
toshi yuki-kaheri		natsu no nu no	
tsuki kasane	15	sa yuri no hana no	
minu hi sa-manemi		hana wemi ni	
kofuru sora		nifubu ni wemite	40
yasuku shi araneba		ahashitaru	
hototogisu		kefu wo hazhimete	
ki naku sa-dzuki no	20	kagaminasu	
ayame-gusa		kaku shi tsune mimu	
yomogi kadzura ki		omokaharisezu.	45
saka mi-dzuki			

⁶ *katane, katanu* is to settle, arrange, conclude, &c. ¹⁰ The syntax here is obscure. ^{13, 14, 15} lit. fresh years came and went—the months summed up. . .

¹⁹ *hototogisu ki naku* is epithetical of *sa-tsuki*. ²² Error for *yanagi*? 25–30 are introductory to *nemokoro*. ⁴¹ = *ahi-tamahi*. ⁴⁴ *kaku shi*

tsune = just as now so always. ⁴⁵ *omokahari sezu*, without change of face, i. e. keeping health and youth. For *tama-*

hokono, aratamano, kagaminasu see List m. k.

234

Amage no kumo wo mite yomeru uta.

Sumerogi no	1	asa goto ni	
shikimasu kuni no		shibomi kare-yuku	20
ame no shita		so wo mireba	
yo mo no michi ni ha		kokoro wo itami	
uma no tsume	5	midori-ko no	
i-tsukusu kihami		chi kofu ga gotoku	
funa no he no		amatsumidzu	25
i-hatsuru made ni		afugite so matsu	
inishihe yo		ashihikino	
ima no wotsutsu ni	10	yama no tawori ni	
yorodzu tsuki		kono miyuru	
matsuru tsukasa to		ama no shira kumo	30
tsukuritaru		watatsumi no	
sono nari-hahi wo		okitsu miya he ni	
ame furazu	15	tachi-watari	
hi no kasanareba		tonogumori ahite	
uwe shita mo		ame mo tamahane.	35
makishi hatake mo			

⁴ *yo mo*, four faces or quarters, everywhere. ¹⁰ *wotsutsu* = *utsutsu*. ¹¹ *tsuki* = tribute, tax. ¹⁸ *tawori*, summit. For *amatsumidzu* (used here in double sense), *ashihikino* see List m. k.

235

Tanabata no uta.

Amaterasu	1	iki no wo ni	
kami no mi yo yori		nagekasu kora	
Yasu no kaha		watari mori	
naga ni hedatete		funo mo maukezu	10
shika hitachi	5	hashi dani mo	
sode furi kahashi		watashite araba	

* *kora* is an honour-plural, the Webster Woman.

¹³ *sono*

sono he yu mo		tomoshikikora	
i-yuki watarashi		utsusemi no	25
tadzusahari	15	yo no hito ware mo	
unagakeri-wite		koko wo shi mo	
omohoshiki		aya ni kusushimi	
koto mo katarahi		yuki kaharu	
nagusamuru		toshi no ha goto ni	30
kokoro ha aramu wo	20	ama no hara	
nani shi ka mo		furi-sake mitsutsu	
aki nishi araneba		ihi-tsugi ni sure.	
kototohi no			

he yu = *sono uhe yori*, here = from that side, the other side where the Herdman is. ²⁶ I take *ware* to refer to Yakamochi.

³³ *sure* for *koso sure*.

MAKI XIX, KAMI

236

Ma-shirafu no taka wo yomeru uta.

Ashihikino	1	misakuru hito me	
yama saka koyete		tomoshimi to	15
yuki kaharu		omohi shi shigeshi	
toshi no wo nagaku		soko yuwe ni	
shinazakaru	5	kokoro nagu ya to	
Koshi ni shi sumeba		aki-dzukeba	
ohokimi no		hagi saki-nihofu	20
shikimasu kuni ha		Ihase nu ni	
miyako wo mo		uma tagi-yukite	
koko mo oyazhi to	10	wochi kochi ni	
kokoro ni ha		tori fumi-tate	
omofu mono kara		shiranuri no	25
katari-sake		wo-suzu mo yura ni	

¹³ *katari-sake*, utter, give expression to conversation; *misake*, send forth glance, i. e. look at, perceive. ²² *uma tagi-*

ahase-yari		makuradzuku	
furi-sake mitsutsu		tsuma ya no uchi ni	
ikito horu		to-gura yuhi	35
kokoro no uchi wo	30	suwete so aga kafu	
omohi-nobe		mashirafu no taka!	
ureshibi nagara			

yukite, tagu (taguru) is to draw (rope, cord, &c.). ²⁷ *ahase-yari* is taken as referring to *wo-suzu*. ²⁹ See N. I. 241, the *uta*.
³⁷ *ma-shirafu*, shining, white-mottled. For *makuradzuku* see List m. k.

237

U tsu kafu uta.

Aratamano	1	u-kahi tomo nabe	
toshi yuki kahari		kagari sashi	
haru sareba		nadzusahi yukeba	
hana saki nihofu		wagimoko ga	15
ashihikino	5	katami gatera to	
yama shita doyomi		kurenawi no	
ochi tagichi		ya shiho ni somete	
nagaru Sakita no		okosetaru	
kaha no se ni		koromo no suso mo	20
ayu ko sa-bashiri	10	tohorite nurenu.	
shima tsu tori			

¹³ *kagari sashi*, place torch-holders=prepare or light decoy-flares. ¹⁴ *nami-tsu[mori]-safu*. ¹⁶ *gatera to*=here, by way of parting gift or souvenir. For *aratamano, ashihikino* see List m. k.

238

Yo no tsune no naki koto no uta.

Ame tsuchi no	1	tsune naki mono to	
tohoki hazhime yo		katari tsuki	5
yo no naka ha		nagarahe kitari	

ama no hara		iro mo utsurohi	
furi-sake mireba		nubatamano	
teru tsuki mo		kuro kami kahari	
michi kakeshikeri	10	asa no wemi	25
ashihikino		yufube kaharahi	
yama no konure mo		fuku kaze no	
haru sareba		miyenu ga gotoku	
hana saki nihohi		yuku midzu no	
aki tsukeba	15	tomaranu gotoku	30
tsuyu shimo ohite		tsune mo naku	
kaze mazhiri		utsurofu mireba	
momiji chirikeri		nihatadzumi	
utsuseñi mo		nagaruru namida	
kaku nomi narashi	20	todome kanetsu mo.	35
kurenawi no			

¹⁶ *ohite*=be or lie on. ³¹ impermanent. For *ashihikino*,
nubatamano see List m. k.

239

Masurawo no na wo furufu wo shitafu uta.

Chichinomino	1	munashiku arubeki	10
chichi no mikoto		adzusa yumi	
hahasobano		suwe-furi-okoshi	
haha no mikoto		nagu ya mochi	
ohoroka ni	5	chi hiro i-watashi	
kokoro tsukushite		tsurugi-tachi	15
omofuramu		koshi ni tori-haki	
sono ko nare ya mo		ashihikino	
masurawo ya		yatsuwo fumi-koye	

furufu, lit. to brandish, here to display. ¹ The line is a
sort of phonetic m. k. of *chichi*, father; *chichi no mi* is the fruit
of Ginkgo biloba (the maiden-hair tree). So *hahasoba* (leaf of
Quercus dentata) is a phonetic m. k. of *haha*. ⁸ *nare*=*koso*
nare, ya=*ya ha* (=Lat. *num*). ¹⁰ Read as *munashiku arubeki ya*.

sashi makuru		katari-tsugibeku
kokoro sayarazu	20	na wo tatsubeshi mo.
nochi no yo no		

¹⁹ = *ninzeraruru*.
executing duty).

²⁰ *sayarazu* = *sawarazu* (not stopped from
For *ashihikino* see List m. k.

240

Hototogisu mata toki no hana wo yomeru uta.

Toki goto ni	1	uguhisu no	
iya medzurashiku		utsushi ma-ko ka mo	20
yachi kusa ni		ayame-gusa	
kusa ki hana saki		hana tachibana wo	
naku tori no	5	wotomera ga	
kowe mo kaharafu		tama nuku made ni	
mimi ni kiki		akanesasu	25
me ni miru goto ni		hiru ha shimerani	
uchi-nageki		ashihikino	
shinaye urabure	10	yatsu wo tobikoye	
shinubitsutsu		nubatamano	
arikuru hashi ni		yoru ha sugara ni	30
ko no kure no		akatoki no	
u tsuki shi tateba		tsuki ni mukahite	
yo-gomori ni	15	yuki-kaheri	
naku hototogisu		naki toyomuredo	
inishihe yo		ikade akitaramu !	35
katari tsugitsuru			

³ *ya chi*, 8,000—i. e. all kinds of. ⁹, ¹⁰, ¹¹, ¹² . . . seem to
mean sighing, yielding, reflecting (or melancholy), and pensive
while vying . . . but I prefer the whole sense as given in my
translation—reading *arisofu* for *arikuru*, of which I can make
nothing. ²⁰ *ma-ko*, true child, progeny ; or *mi-ko*, fair progeny.

²⁸ *yatsu wo*, see 239. ³¹ *akatoki* = *akatsuki*. For
akanesasu, *ashihikino*, *nubatamano* see List m. k.

241

Me ga Miyako ni imasu haha no mikoto ni okuramu
tame ni atsuraherayete yomeru uta.

Hototogisu	1	nageku sora	15
ki-naku sa-tsuki ni		yasukeku naku ni	
saki-nihofu		omofu sora	
hana tachibana no		kurushiki mono wo	
ka-guhashiki	5	Nago no ama no	
oya no mikoto		kadzukitoru chifu	20
asa yohi ni		shiratamano	
kikanu hi maneku		migahoshi mi omowa	
amazakaru		tada mukahi	
hina ni shi woreba	10	mimu toki made ha	
ashihikino		matsu kahe no	25
yama no tawori ni		sakaye imasane	
tatsu kumo wo		tafutoki aga kimi.	
yoso nomi mitsutsu			

1-4 are epithetical of 5. ²⁵ *kahe*, an old word for a species of live oak, some say Japanese yew, *Torreya nucifera*. For *amazakaru*, *ashihikino*, *shiratamano* see List m. k.

242

U tsuki no mika no hi Yechizen Hangwan Ohotomo
no Sukune Ikenushi ni okureru hototogisu no
uta kankyu no omohi ni talezute omohi wo
noburu hito uta.

Waga seko to	1	mi-nagishi yama	
te tadzusaharite		yatsu wo ni ha	
ake kureba		kasumi tanabiki	10
ide tachi mukahi		tani he ni ha	
yufu sareba	5	tsubaki hana saki	
furi sake mitsutsu		ura-kanashi	
omohi-nobe		haru no sugureba	

¹ *seko* is Ikenushi. ⁵ = *mi nagusamishi*. ¹⁸ *ura-kanashi*,

hototogisu	15	matsu no sayeda ni	
iya shiki nakinu		yufu saraba	25
hitori nomi		tsuki ni mukahite	
kikeba sabushi mo		ayame-gusa	
kimi to are		tama nuku made ni	
hedatete kofuru	20	naki-doyome	
Tonami yama		yasu-i shi nasazu	30
tobi koye-yukite		kimi wo nayamase.	
ake tataba			

deeply *kanashi*, i. e. deeply moved here to joy, not grief.
¹⁹ *kimi* is Ikenushi. ²⁰ The sentence ends with *kofuru*. The
 next sentence ends with *nayamase* (31), of which the logical
 subject is, *hototogisu*, understood.

243

Hototogisu wo yomeru uta.

Haru sugite	1	ayame-gusa	
natsu ki-mukaheba		hana tachibana wo	10
ashihikino		nuki mazhihe	
yama yobi-doyome		kadzuraku made ni	
sayo naka ni	5	sato-toyome	
naku hototogisu		naki-wataredomo	
hatsu kowe wo		naho shi shinubayu.	15
kikeba natsukashi			

¹⁵ *shinubayu* = *shinubayuru*.

244

Yamabuki wo yomeru uta.

Utsusemi ha	1	hiki-yojite	5
kohi wo shigemi to		wori mo worazu mo	
haru makete		miru goto ni	
omohi-shigekuba		kokoro nagimu to	

⁸ *nagimu* (*nagu*) = *nagusamamu*.

shige yama no		nihoheru hana wo	
tani he ni ofuru	10	miru goto ni	15
yamabuki wo		omohi ha yamazuru	
yado ni hiki-uwete		kohi shi shigeshi mo.	
asa tsuyu ni			

¹⁶ [love] thoughts.

245

Fuse no midzu-umi ni asobite yomeru uta.

Omofu dochi	1	shiranami sawaki	
masurawo no ko no		shikushiku ni	
konokureno		kohi ha masaredo	
shigeki omohi wo		kefu nomi ni	
mi akirame	5	akitarama ya mo	20
kokoro yaramu to		kaku shi koso	
Fuse no umi ni		iya toshi no ha ni	
wo-bune tsuraname		haruhanano	
ma-kai kake		shigeki sakari ni	
i-yuki megureba	10	aki no ha no	25
Wofu no ura ni		nihoheru toki ni	
kasumi tanabiki		ari-gayohi	
Taruhime ni		mitsutsu shinubame	
fujinami sakite		kono Fuse no umi wo.	
hama kiyoku	15		

³ Epithetical of *shigeki*.
pleasure in, supply *koso*.
List m. k.

²⁸ *shinubame*, we will surely take
For *konokureno*, *haruhanano* see

246

Yechizen Hanguwan . . . Ikenushi ni u wo okureru
uta.

Amazakaru	1	oyazhi kokoro so	
hina to shi areba		ihezakari	5
soko koko mo		toshi no henureba	

³ *soko koko*, there or here, everywhere.

17 to end refer

utsusemi ha
 mono 'mohi shigeshi
 soko yuwe ni.
 kokoro nagusa ni 10
 hototogisu
 naku hatsu kowe wo
 tachibana no
 tama ni ahenuki
 kadsurakite 15
 asobaku yoshi mo
 masurawo wo

tomonahe tachite
 Shikura kaha
 nadzusahi nobori 20
 hirase ni ha
 sade sashi-watasshi
 hayase ni ha
 u wo kadzuketutsu
 tsuki ni hi ni 25
 shika shi asobane
 hashiki waga seko.

more particularly to Ikenushi.

²⁶ Note the precativc *ne*.

²⁷ *waga seko* is Ikenushi.

For *amazakaru* see List m. k.

247

Hototogisu mata fuji no hana wo yomeru uta.

Momo no hana 1
 kurenawi iro ni
 nihohitaru
 omowa no uchi ni
 awo-yagi no 5
 kuhashi mayone wo
 wemi magari
 asa kage mitsutsu
 wotomera ga
 te ni tori-motaru 10
 masokagami

* Futagami yama ni
 konokureno
 shigeki tani he wo
 yobi-toyome 15
 asa tobi-watari
 yufu dzuku-yo
 kasokeki nu he ni
 harobaro ni
 naku hototogisu 20
 tachi-kuku to
 ha furi ni chirasu

¹ *momo*, peach. 1-11 are introductory to *futa* of Futakami. From *futa* backwards to *momo* a literal translation would be good English—a capital instance of the way in which the order of words in Japanese permits of a telling climax. ⁵ *awo yanagi*.

⁶ *mayone* = *mayu*, eyebrow.

⁷ *wemi magari*, smile-arch, smile-curve.

¹³ *ko* is *ki*, tree, bush; *kure*, shadow or gloom.

¹⁷ *yufudzuku-yo*, evening-moonlight-night.

¹⁸ *kasokeki*, shadowy, dim.

¹⁹ *harobaro*, at a distance, far.

²¹ *tachi-kuku*,

fujinami no
hana natsukashimi
hiki yojite

25

sode ni kokiretsu
shimaba shimu to mo.

dart in and out.

²² *ha furi*, wing-shake.

²⁶ *kokire*=

mushiri-ire, take off (the blossoms) and put in.

²⁷ *shimaba*

shimu=*somaba somu*,

248

Hironaha ni okureru hototogisu no urami no uta.

Koko ni shite
sogahi ni miyuru
waga seko ga
kaki tsu no tani ni
ake sareba
hari no sa-yeda ni
yufu sareba
fuji no shigemi ni
harobaro ni
naku hototogisu
waga yado no

1

5

10

uwe ki tachibana
hana ni chiru
toki wo matashimi
ki nakanaku
soko ha uramizu
shikaredomo
tani kata-dzukite
ihe-woreru
kimi ga kikitsutsu
tsuge naku mo ushi!

15

20

¹⁴ I read *matashimi* as= *imadashi*.
referring to the cuckoo who does not with his song herald the approach of summer for the poet.

²¹ *tsuge* I take as

249

Hototogisu wo yomeru uta.

Tani chikaku
ihe ha wordomo
ko-dakakute
sato ha aredomo
hototogisu
imada ki nakazu
naku kowe wo
kikamaku hori to

1

5

ashita ni ha
kado ni idetachi
yufube ni ha
tani wo mi-watashi
kofuredomo
hito kowe dani mo
imada kikoyezu,

10

15

MAKI XIX, NAKA

250

Wotome haka no uta ni ohite nazorafu uta.

Inishihe no	1	chichi haha ni	
arikeru waza wo		mawoshi wakarete	
kusuhashiki		ihe-zakari	25
koto to ihitsugu		umi he ni detachi	
Chinu wotoko	5	asa yohi ni	
Unahi wotoko no		michi kuru shiho no	
utsusemino		yahe nampi ni	
na wo arasofu to		nabiku tamamo no	30
tamakiharu		fushi no ma no	
inochi wo sutete	10	woshiki inochi wo	
ahi tomo ni		tsuyushimono	
tsuma-doli shikeru		*sugimashi ni kere	
wotomera ga		okutsuki wo	35
kikeba kanashisa		koko to sadamete	
haruhanano	15	nochi no yo no	
nihohé sakayete		kiki tsugu hito mo	
akinohano		iya toho ni	
nihohi ni tereru		shinubi ni seyo to	40
atara mi no		tsuge wo-kushi	
sakari wo sura ni	20	shi ga sashikerashi	
masurawo no		ohite nabikeru.	
koto itohoshimi			

³ *kusuhashiki* = *kusushi*.

1-12 relate to the wooers ;

13, 14 are interjectional, expressing pity for the girl's fate.

^{13, 14} *wotomera ga* [*koto wo*] *kikeba*. 15-20 describe her beauty, &c. 19, 20 though in the flower of her age ; 21-34 her

despair and death ; 35 to end, her choice of a tomb-place, and the miraculous growth from the comb wherewith she marked the spot, that her memory might endure. For *utsusemino*,

tamakiharu, *haruhanano*, *akinohano*, *tsuyushimono* see List m. k.

251

Kanashimi uta.

Ametsuchi no	1	kimi ha konogoro	
hazhime no toki yo		urasabite	
utsusomino		nagekahi imasu	
yaso tomo no wo ha		yo no naka no	
ohokimi ni	5	ukeku tsurakeku	30
matsurofu mono to		saku hana mo	
sadametaru		toki ni utsurofu	
tsukasa nishi areba		utsusemi mo	
ohokimi no		tsune naku arikeri	
mikoto kashikomi	10	tarachineno	35
hina-zakaru		mi haha no mikoto	
kuni wo osamu to		nani shi ka mo	
ashihikino		toki shi ha aramu wo	
yama kaha henari		masokagami	
kaze kumo ni	15	miredomo akazu	40
koto ha kayohedo		tamanowono	
tada ni ahanu		woshiki sakari ni	
hi no kasanareba		tatsukirino	
omohi koki		usenuru gotoku	
ikidzuki woru ni	20	tamamonasu	45
tamahokono		nabiki koi-fushi	
michi kuru hito no		yuku midzu no	
tsute koto ni		todome kaeki to	
are ni kataraku		taha-koto ya	
hashikiyoshi	25	hito no ihitsuru	50

1-10 in praise of the Mikado ; 11-24 the poet's seclusion in his frontier government ; ¹⁵ *kaze kumo*, wind and clouds,

regarded as bearers of tidings. 25-43 the tidings from City-Royal ; 39, 40 see note 2, translation ; 49 to end, his grief. The envoy is an exhortation to bear the ills of this fleeting world as a leal man should. For *utsusomino*, *ashihikino*,

tamahokono, *tarachineno*, *masokagami*, *tamanowono*, *tatsukirino*, *tamamonasu* see List, m. k,

oyodzure ka		todome kanetsu mo!	
hito no tsugetsuru			
adzusayumi			
tsuma[biku] yo 'to		Yo no naka no	1
toho 'to ni mo	55	tsune naki koto ha	
kikeba kanashimi		shiruramu wo	
niha tadzumi		kokoro tsukusuna	
nagaruru namida		masurawo ni shite!	5

252

Miyako yori okoseru uta.

Hatatsumi no	1	Koshi ji wo sashite	
kami no mikoto no		hafutsutano	15
mi kushige ni		wakare nishi yori	
takuhahi okite		okitsunami	
itsuku tofu	5	• towomu mayo-biki	
tama ni masarite		ohobuneno	
omoherishi		yukura yukura ni	20
aga ko ni ha aredo		omokage ni	
utsusemino		motona miyetsutsu	
yo no kotowari to	10	kaku koliba	
masurawono		oi-dzuku aga mi	24
hiki no manimani		kedashi ahemu ka mo!	
shinazakaru			

17-20 must be read with *omokage*, somewhat thus—*ohobune no | yukura yukura ni | okitsu nami | towomu mayobiki | omokage ni* | —the syntax is loose: *towomu*=*tawgmu*, the m. k. *okitsu-nami* applies to *towomu*.²⁵ *kedashi* is here almost 'doubtfully'; *ahemu*=*tahemu*. For *utsusemino*, *shinazakaru*, *okitsu-nami*, *ohobuneno* see List m. k.

253

Ametsuchi no	1	semu sube shirani	
kami ha nakare ya		yufu tasuki	
utsukushiki		kata ni tori-kake	
aga tsuma sakaru		shitsu nusa wo	15
hikaru-kami	5	te ni tori-mochite	
Narihata wotome		na sake so to	
te tadzusahi		ware ha nomeredo	
tomo ni aramu to		makite neshi	
omohishi ni		imo ga tamoto ha	20
kokoro tagalinu	10	kumo ni tanabiku.	
ihamu sube			

² *nakare*, supply *koso* (*naku are*). ⁵ m. k. of *nari* (Narihata).
¹⁰ *omohishi*: here, as often, the relative form is used instead of the predicative. ¹⁸ *nomeredo* = *nomedo* (*inoru*).

254

Tempyô itsutose to ifu tōshi Morokoshi ni tsukahasu
 tsukahi ni okureru uta.

Soramitsu	1	aga oho mi kami	
Yamato no kuni		funa no he ni	
awoniyoshi		ushi-haki imashi	
Nara no miyako yu		funa domo ni	
oshiteru	5	mi tatashi-mashite	20
Naniha ni kudari		sashi-yoramu	
Suminoye no		iso no saki-zaki	
mi tsu ni funa nori		kogi-hatemu	
tada watari		tomari tomari ni	
hi no iru kuni ni	10	araki kaze	25
tsukahasaru		nami ni ahasezu	
waga se no kimi wo		tahirakeku	
kakemaku no		wite kaherimase	
yuyushiki kashikoki		moto no mikado ni.	
Suminoye no	15		

For *soramitsu*, *awoniyoshi*, *oshiteru* see List m. k.

255

Miyako ni mawi-noboru michi nite koto ni tsuke
 arakazhime yomeru toyo no agari ni haberite
 mikotonorite uketamaharu uta.

Akitsu ³⁰ shima	1	yomo no hito wo mo	
Yamato no kuni wo		abusahazu	25
ama kumo ni		megumi-tamaheba	
iha fune ukabe		inishihe yo	
tomo ni he ni	5	nakarishi shirushi	
ma-kai shizhi nuki		tabi maneku	
i-kogitsutsu		mawoshi-tamahinu	30
kuni-mi shi seshite		te udakite	
amori-masli		kotonaki mi yo to	
harahi tahirage	10	ametsuchi	
chiyo kasane		tsuki to tomo ni	
iya tsugitsugi ni		• yorodzu yo ni	35
shirashikuru		shirushi tsukamu so	
ama no hitsugi to		yasumishishi	
kamu nagara	15	waga ohokimi	
waga ohokimi no		aki no hana	
ame no shita		shi ga iroiro ni	40
wosame tamaheba		mesli-tama ^{hi}	
mononofuno		akirame-tamahi	
yaso tomo no wo wo	20	saka mi-dzuki	
nade-tamahi		sakayeru kefu no	
totonohē-tamahi		aya ni tafutosa.	45
wosu kuni no			

³⁰ I take *aki no hana* to refer to the season merely. For *akitsu³⁰shima*, *mononofuno*, *yasumishishi* see List m. k.

MAKI XIX, SHIMO

256

Hiroki yotsu no kurawi kamitsu shina (jiushii jô)
 Koma no Asomi Fukushima ni mikotonorishite
 Naniha ni tsukahashi ohomiki sakana wo Moro-
 koshi ni tsukahasu tsukahi Fujihara no Asomi
 Kiyokaha-ra ni tamaheru ohomi-uta.

Soramitsu	1	yotsu no fune	
Yamato no kuni ha		funa no he narabe	10
midzu no he ha		tahirakeku	
tsuchi yuku gotoku		haya watarite kite	
funa no he ha	5	kaheri koto	
toko ni woru goto		mawosamu hi ni	
ohokami no		ahi nomamu ki so	
ihaheru kuni so		kono toyomiki ha.	15

³ *midzu no he, midzu no uhe*, i. e. on the sea. ⁵ *funa no he, funa no uhe*, i. e. on shipboard. ¹⁰ *funa no he*, prow.

¹⁵ *toyo-mi-ki* = rich-royal-sakè. For *soramitsu* see List m. k.

257

Mikotonori wo uketamaharu ga tame ni arakazhime
 yomeru uta.

Ashihikino	1	waga ohokimi no	
yatsuwo no uhe no		kamu nagara	
tsuganokino		omohoshimeshite	
iya tsugitsugi ni		toyo no agari	15
matsuganeno	5	mesu kefu no hi ha	
tayuru koto naku		mononofuno	
awoniyoshi *		yasotomo no wo no	
Nara no miyako ni		Shima yama ni	
yorodzu yo ni		akaru tachibana	20
kuni shirasamu to	10	udzu ni sashi	
yasumishishi		himo toki sakete	

1-13 Praise of the Mikado. 14 to end, appeal to the loyalty
 of those invited to the Presence. ^{23, 24} *hoki, hosaki (hogi,*

chitose hoki
hosaki-toyomoshi
werawera ni

25

tsukahematsuru wo
miru ga tafutosa.

hosagi)=*ihafu*.

For *ashihikino*, *tsuganokino*, *matsuganeno*,
awonijoshi, *yasumishishi*, *mononofuno* see List m. k.

MAKI XX, KAMI

258

[Temyô shôhô shichi nen] kisaragi nanuka no hi
Sagamu no kuni no Sakimori Kotori tsukahi
kami hiroki itsutsu no kurawi no shimotsu shina
Fujihara no Asomi Sukunamaro ga tatematsureru
uta no kadzu yatsu tada tsutanaki uta itsutsu
ha kore wo agezu.

Sakimori no wakare no kokoro wo itamite yomeru uta.

Sumerogi no	1	isamitaru	15
toho no mikado to		takeki ikusa to	
shiranuhi		negitamahi	
Tsukushi no kuni ha		make no manimani	
ata mamoru	5	tarachineno	
osahe no ki so to		haha ga mekarete	20
kikoshiwosu		wakakusano	
yomo no kuni ni ha		tsuma wo makazu	
hito saha ni		aratamano	
michi ni ha aredo	10	tsuki hi yomitsutsu	
toriganaku		ashigachiru	25
Adzuma wonoko ha		Naniha no mi tsu ni	
ide mukahi		ohobune ni	
kaheri-misezute		ma-kai shizhi nuki	

Argument (*dui*), *sakamori* (*sakahi mamori*), garrison soldier or warrior, frontier defence.

⁶ *osahe no ki*, defensive fort = garrison, military post.

¹³ go forth to meet, i. e. the enemy.

¹⁷ *negi*=*negirafu*, seems to mean to thank, recompense, reward.

asa nagi ni		ari-meguri	
kako totonohe	30	koto shi woharaba	
yufu shiho ni		tsutsumahazu	45
kaji hiki wori		kaheri-kimasu to	
adomohite		ihahihe wo	
kogi yuku kimi ha		toko he ni suwete	
nami no ma wo	35	shirotaheho	
i-yuki sa-kukumi		sode wori-kaheshi	50
masakiku mo		nubatamano	
hayaku itarite		kurokami shikite	
ohokimi no		nagaki ke wo	
mikoto no manima	40	machi ka mo kohimu	
masurawono		hashiki tsumara ha.	55
kokoro wo mochte			

²⁵ A sort of m. k. of Naniha. ⁵⁵ *nagaki ki-he.* For *toriganaku, tarachineno, wakakusano, aratamano, ashigachiru, masurawono, shirotaheho, nubatamano* see List m. k.

259

Omohi wo noburu uta.

Sumerogi no	1	yachi kusa ni	15
tohoki mi yo ni mo		hana saki nihohi	
oshiteru		yama mireba	
Naniha no kuni ni		mi no tomoshiku	
ame no shita	5	kaha mireba	
shirashimeshiki to		mi no sayakeku	20
ima no yo ni		mono goto ni	
tayezu ihitsutsu		sakayuru toki to	
kakemaku mo		meshi tamahi	
aya ni kashikoshi	10	akirame-tamahi	
kamu nagara		shikimaseru	25
wago ohokimi no		Naniha no miya ha	
uchinabiku		kikoshimesu	
haru no hazhime ha		yomo no kuni yori	

tatematsuru		ama wo-bune	
mi-tsuki no fune ha	30	harara ni ukite	
Horiye yori		oho-mi-ke	45
miwo-biki shi-tsutsu		tsukahematsuru to	
asa nagi ni		wochi-kochi ni	
kaji hiki nobori		isari-tsurikeri	
yufu shiho ni	35	sokidaku mo	
sawo sashi-kudari		ogironaki ka mo	50
ajimura no		kokibaku mo	
sawaki kihohite		yutakeki ka mo	
hama ni idete		koko mireba	
una-hara mireba	40	ubeshi kami yo yu	
shiranami no		hazhimekerashi wo.	55
yahe woru ga uhe ni			

⁵⁰ *ogironaki*, a doubtful word—vast, boundless. ⁵² *yutakeki*, abundant, prosperous. For *oshiteru* see List m. k.

260

Ashigara no	1	muma no tsume	
mi saka tamahari		Tsukushi no saki ni	10
kaheri-mizu		chimari wite	
are ha kuye-yuku		are ha ihaham'u	
arashi-wo mo	5	moromoro ha	
tashi ya habakaru		sakeku to mawosu	
Fuha no seki		kaheri-ku made ni.	15
kuyete wa ha yuku			

² *ta-mahari*, *ta* is intensitive (as in *ta-môtohorî*). This lay is in the dialect affected by officials in the Adzuma (Eastland).

⁴ *kuye*=*koye*. ⁵ *arashi-wo*, vir ferox, fortis (*masurawo*).

^{5, 6} Descriptive of Fuha no seki. ⁶ = *tachi yo*, &c. ¹⁰ This line is epithetical of *tsuku* (stamp, as hoofs do); part of place-name, Tsukushi. ¹¹ *chimari*=*tomari*.

MAKI XX, NAKA

261

Sakimori no kokoro ni narite omohi wo nobite
yomeru uta.

Ohokimi no	1	kaheri-mishitsutsu	
mikoto kashikomi		iya toho ni	25
tsuma wakare		kuni wo ki-hanare	
kanashiku ha aredo		iya taka ni	
masurawono	5	yama wo koye-sugi	
kokoro furi-okoshi		ashigachiru	
tori-yosohi		Naniha ni ki-wite	30
kado-de ha sureba		yufu shiho ni	
tarachineno		fune wo ukesuwe	
haha ha kaki-nade	10	asa-nagi ni	
wakakusano		he muke kogamu to	
tsuma ha tori-tsuki		samorafu	35
tahirakeku		waga woru toki ni	
ware ha ihahamu		haru kasumi	
masakikute	15	shima-mi ni tachite	
haya kaheri-ko to		tadzuganeno	
ma-sode mochi		kanashiku nakeba	40
namida wo nogohi		haro-baro ni	
musebitsutsu		ihe wo omohi-de	
koto-dohi sureba	20	ohi so-ya no	
muratorino		soyo to naru made	
ide-tachi-kate ni		nageki tsuru ga mo.	45
todokohori			

¹⁸ *nogohi*=*nuguhi*. ⁴³ *so-ya*, war-arrows, as distinct from hunting-arrows. ⁴⁴ *soyo*, noise of rustling—is there a quibble here?—*soya*, *soyo*, one fears there is. For *masurawono*, *tarachineno*, *wakakusano*, *muratorino*, *ashigachiru*, *tadzuganeno* see List m. k.

262

Sakimori no wakare no kokoro wo noburu uta.

Ohokimi no	1	wochi kochi ni	
make no manimani		saha ni kakumi wi	30
saki-mori ni		harutorino	
waga tachi-kureba		kowe no samayohi	
hahasobano	5	shirotaheno	
haha no mikoto ha		sode naki nurashi	
mi mo no suso		tadzusahari	35
tsumi-age kaki-nade		wakare kate ni to	
chichinomino		hiki-todome	
chichi no mikoto ha	10	shitahishi mono wo	
takudzununo		ohokimino	
shirahige no uhe yu		mikoto kashikomi	40
namida tari		tamahokono	
nageki notabaku		michi ni ide-tachi	
kako zhi mono	15	woka no saki	
tada hitori shite		i-tamuru goto ni	
asa-to-de no		yorodzu tabi	45
kanashiki aga ko		kaheri-mi shitsutsu	
aratanamo		harobaro ni	
toshi no wo nagaku	20	wakare shi kureba	
ahi-mizu ha		omofu sora	
kohishiku arubeshi		yasuku mo arazu	50
kefu dani mo		kofuru sora	
koto-tohi semu to		kurushiki mono wo	
woshimitsutsu	25	utsusemino	
kanashibi imase		yo no hito nareba	
wakakusano		tamakiharu	55
tsuma mo kodomo mo		inochi mo shirazu	

^{5, 6} sound-play, *hahasoba*, *haha*. *hahasoba*=*Quercus dentata*.

^{9, 10} sound-play, *chichi no mi*, *chichi no mi[koto]*. *chichi no ki*=*ichô*
= *Ginkgo biloba* (maiden-hair tree). ¹¹ *takudzunu* is m. k. of

shira[hige]. ¹⁵ *kako*=*shika* (no) *ko*. ¹⁶ *i-tamuru*=*i-tamotohoru*.

unahara no		aga sume kami ni	
kashikoki michi wo		nusa matsuri	
shima-dzutahi		inori maushite	70
i-kogi watarite	60	Naniha tsu ni	
ari-meguri		fune wo ukesuwe	
waga kuru made ni		yaso ka nuki	
tahirakeku		kako totonohete	
oya ha imasane		asabiraki	75
tsutsumi-naku	65	wa ha kogi-denu to	
tsuma ha matase to		ihe ni tsuge koso.	
Suminoye no			

⁷³ *ka* = *kaji*. For *chichinomino*, *takudzununo*, *aratamano*, *wakakusano*, *harutorino*, *shirotaheho*, *ohokimino*, *tamahokono*, *utsusemino*, *tamukiharu* see List m. k.

MAKI XX, SHIMO

263

Yagara wo satosu uta.

Hisakatano	1	yuki tori-ohose	
ama no to hiraki		yama kaha wo	15
Takachiho no		iha-ne sakumite	
take ni amorishi		fumi tohori	
Sumerogi no	5	kuni-magi shitsutsu	
kami no mi yo yori		chihayaburu	
hazhi-yumi wo		kami wo kotomuke	20
tanigiri motashi		matsurohanu	
makagoya wo		hito wo mo yahashi	
tabasami sohete	10	haki-kiyome	
Ohokume no		tsukahematsurite	
masuratake-wo wo		Akitsushima	25
saki ni tate		Yamato no kuni no	

¹⁸ *ta-nigiri*, *ta* is emphatic. ¹⁸ *kuni-magi* appears to mean, opening the country. ²⁰ *kotomuke*. ²² *yahashi*, quell.

Kashibara no		sadzukeytamaheru	
Unebi no miya ni		umi no ko no	45
miya-bashira		iya tsugitsugi ni	
futoshiritatete	30	miru hito no	
ame no shita		katari tsugitete	
shirashimeshikeru		kiku hito no	
Sumerogi no		kagami ni semu wo	50
ama no hitsugi to		atarashiki	
tsugite kuru	35	kiyoki sono na so	
kimi no miyo miyo		ohoroka ni	
kakusahanu		kokoro omohite	
akaki kokoro wo		muna koto no	55
sumera he ni		oya no na tatsuna	
kihame tsukushite	40	Ohotomo no	
tsukahekuru		uji to na ni oheru	
oya no tsukasa to		masurawo no tomo.	
kotodatete			

³⁹ *he=kata.* ⁴⁵ *umi no ko*, progeny, descendants. ⁴⁸ Note the rare form *tsugitete* (*tsugitsutsu*). ⁵³ Seems to=*ohohoshiku*, with *omofu*, treat lightly. ⁵⁵ *muna koto*=*munashiki kotoba*.
⁵⁶ *oya no na wo tatsuna*=expose not the family name. For *hisakatano*, *chihayaburu*, *Akitsushima* see List m. k.

264

Mi tose to ifu toshi mutsuki no tsukitachi no hi
 Inaba no kuni no matsurigoto-tono nite tsukasa
 hitora wo ahesuru no utage no uta hitotsu ohari
 no mizhika uta.

Aratashiki 1
 toshi no hazhime no
 hatsu haru no
 kefu furu yuki no
 iya shige yogoto. 5

Kozhiki uta hitotsu (K. App. VI)

Yachihoko no	1	fuhaya ga shita ni	
kami no mikoto ya		mushibusuma	20
a ga ohokuni		nikoya ga shita ni	
nushi koso ha		takubusuma	
wo no imaseba	5	sayagu ga shita ni	
uchi-miru		awayuki no	
shima no sakizaki		wakayaru mune wo	25
kaki-miru		takudzunu no	
iso no saki ochizu		shiroki tadamuki	
wakakusano	10	so-dataki	
tsuma motaserame		tataki managari	
a ha mo yo		matamade	30
me nishi areba		tamada sashimake	
na okite		momonaga ni	
wa ha nashi	15	i wo shi nase	
na okite		toyomiki	
tsuma ha nashi		tatematourase.	35
ayakaki no			

¹⁸ *karuku, nikoyaka ni.*
wadded bed-gown.

under something soft.

²⁴ foam-snow, soft snow that falls in spring.

perhaps = young.

interlacingly.

¹⁹ A warm *fusuma*—bed-cover or

²¹ = *nagoyaka (naru mono no) shita ni,*

²² = *fusuma* made of *taku* (Brousso-
netia) cloth.

²³ *sayagu*, rustle, like leaves in the wind.

²⁵ *wakayaru,*

²⁷ *tadamuki*, = *ude*, arm.

²⁹ *managari,*

³³ *i*, sleep.

Nihongi uta hitotsu (under year A.D. 513 ed. Ihida)

Yashima kuni	1	ari to kikite	
tsuma maki-kanete		yoroshi me wo	
haruhino		ari to kikite	
Kasuga no kuni ni		makisaku	
kuhashi me wo	5	hi no itato wo	10

oshi-hiraki		tataki asahari	
ware irimashi		shishikushiro	
ato tori		umahi ne shi to ni	
tsuma tori shite		nihatsutori	25
makura tori	15	kake ha naku nari	
tsuma tori shite		nutsutori	
imo ga te wo		kigishi ha toyomu	
ware ni makishi me		hashikeku mo	
waga te wo ba		imada ihazute	30
imo ni makishi me	20	aki ni keru wagimo!	
masaki tsura			

¹³ on the heels of. ²¹ *asahari*=*azanahari*, enlaced or be enlaced with. *tataki*=pat, beat softly and repeatedly. ²⁹ *hashikeku* seems to be connected with *hashi*, end.

KOKINSHU

1	4
Iso no kami	Yo no naka ni
furuki miyako no	tayete sakura no
hototogisu	nakariseba
kowe bakari koso	haru no kokoro ha
mukashi narikeri.	nodokekaramashi.
2	5
Hana no chiru	Utsusemino
koto ya wabishiki	yo ni mo nitaru ka
harugasumi	hanazakura
Tatsuta no yama no	saku to mi-shi ma ni
uguhisu no kowe.	katsu, chiri nikeri.
3	6
Yuki no uchi ni	Momijiba wo
haru ha ki nikeri	kaze ni makasete
uguhisu no	miru yori mo
kohoreru namida	hakanaki mono ha
ima ya tokuramu.	inochi narikeri.

7

Hana chirasu
kaze no yadori ha
tare ka shiru
ware ni oshiheyo
yukite uramimu.

8

Harusame no
furu ha namida ka
sakurabana
chiru wo woshimanu
hito shi nakereba.

9

Haru kasumi
tatsu wo misutete
yuku kari ha
hana naki sato ni
sumi ya narayeru.

HIYAKUNIN ITSUSHIYU

10

Kasasagi no
wataseru hashi ni
oku shimo no
shiroki wo mireba
yo so fuke nikeru.

13

Wabinureba
ima hata onazhi
Naniha naru
mi wo tsukushite mo
awamu to so omofu.

11

Kimi ga tame
haru no no ni idete
wakana tsumu
waga koromo-de ni
yuki ha furitsutsu.

14

Haru no yo no
yume bakari naru
tamakura ni
kahi naku tatamu
na koso woshikere.

12

Hana sasofu
arashi no niha no
yuki narade
furi-yuku mono ha
wagami narikeri.

15

Aki kaze ni
tanabiku kumo no
tahema yori
more-idzuru tsuki no
kage no sayakesa.

16

Aki no ta no
kari ho no iho no
toma wo arami
waga koromo-de ha
tsuyu ni nuretsutsu.

17

Haru sugite
natsu ki nikerashi
shirotaheho
koromo hosu chifu
Ama no Kaguyama.

18

Ashihikino
yamadori no wo no
shidari wo no
naganagashi yo wo
hitori ka mo nemu.

19

Tago no ura ni
uchi-idete mireba
shirotaheho
Fuji no takane ni
yuki ha furitsutsu.

20

Okuyama ni
momiji fumi-wake
naku shika no
kowe kiku toki so
aki ha kanashiki.

21

Ama no hara
furisake mireba
Kasuga naru
Mikasa no yama ni
ideshi tsuki ka mo.

22

Hana no iro ha
utsuri nikerina
itadzura ni
wagami yo ni furu
nagameseshi ma ni.

23

Tsukubane no
mine yori otsuru
Mina no kaha
kohi so tsumorite
fuchi to narinuru.

TAKETORI NO OKINA NO MONOGATARI

TEXT TRANSLITERATED

INTRODUCTION

ONLY three editions of the *Taketori*—apart from recent reprints—are known to me: one in two thin volumes, quaintly illustrated, block-printed in *hiragana* with occasional *ji* in cursive, probably an eighteenth-, possibly a seventeenth-century production; another, also in two volumes, *Taketori m. g. shô* (notes), 1785, with commentary by Koyama no Tadashi; and lastly the elaborate edition of Tanaka Daishiu (died 1853), in six volumes¹, on which the present translation and most of the notes thereto are based.

The text, no doubt, is more or less corrupt, and this circumstance, in part, explains the occasional roughness of style and the absence of proper articulation at the *juncturae*. The story of the Mikado's suit and of the ascension to the moon is fairly free from these defects, and so also is the fictitious narrative, related by the sham hero of the second Quest, of his voyage to Hôrai. Up to the seventeenth century almost all books in Japan, with the exception of Buddhist and Chinese reprints, were manuscripts², and it is possible that the *Taketori*, like the *Manyôshû*, was written in

¹ In which not only Koyama's work is made use of but also the notes of Keichiu (d. 1701) in his *Kasha*, and the suggestions of Daishiu's master, Motowori, the Venerable of Suzu no ya—the House of the Horsebell—as he is termed in Daishiu's preface and introductory letter. An estimate of Daishiu's work will be found *infra*.

² See Satow's 'Hist. of Printing', *T. A. S. J.*, vol. x.

Chinese script¹, used more or less phonetically. The reading of this would often be traditional, and copyist errors would be frequent, especially in regard to cursive forms, a combination of sources of confusion that could not but be fruitful in corruptions, as has already been remarked in the case of the Manyôshiu.

¹ According to Lange (*Einf. in d. Jap. Schrift*) the *Katakana* syllabary did not come into use till towards the close of the eighth century, and the cursive syllabary (*hiragana*) was first used by Tsurayuki in his preface to the *Kokinshiu* (see below), in the beginning of the tenth century, the approximate date of the *Taketori* itself.

TAKETORI NO OKINA NO MONOGATARI¹

MAKI I

KAGUYAHIME OHITACHI

IMA ha mukashi Taketori no Okina to ifu² mono arikeri. No yama ni mazhirite take wo toritsutsu yorodzu no koto³ ni tsukahikeri⁴. Na wo ba Sanugi no Miyatsuko Maro to namu ihikeru. Sono take no naka ni moto⁵ hikaru take hito suji arikeri. Ayashigarite yorite miru ni tsutsu no naka hikari-tari. Sore to mireba san sun bakari naru hito ito utsukushiute itari. Okina ifu yau—

‘Ware asa goto yufu goto ni miru tokoro no naka ni ohasuru nite shirinu ko ni nari-tamafubeki hito nameri’ tote, te ni uchi-irete ihe ni⁶ mochite kinu. Me no ouna ni adzukete yashinahasu. Utsukushiki koto kagiri naku ito wosanakereba ko ni irete yashinafu.

Taketori no Okina take wo toru koto⁷ kono ko wo mitsukete nochi ni take wo toru ni fushi wo hedatete yo goto ni kogane aru tuke wo mitsukuru koto kasanarinu. Kakute Okina yauyau yutaka ni nariyuku.

Kono chigo yashinafu hodo ni sugusugu to ohoki ni narimasaru. Mi tsuki bakari ni naru hodo⁸ ni yoki hodo naru hito ni narinureba kami-age nado

¹ The footnotes chiefly indicate textual variations. ² *ihiru*.

³ *no koto* often omitted. ⁴ From *yorodzu* sometimes omitted.

⁵ Add *no*. ⁶ *he*. ⁷ Or *toru ni*. ⁸ Add *no uchi ni*.

sadashite¹ kami-age-sesase mo gisu. Chiyau² no uchi yori mo idasazu itsuki kashidzuki yashinafu hodo ni kono chigo no katachi keura³ naru koto yo ni naku ya no uchi ha kuraki tokoro naku hikari michitari. Okina kokochi ashiku kurushiki toki mo kono ko wo mireba kurushiki koto mo yaminu hara-datashiki koto mo nagusamikeri.

Okina take wo toru koto hisashiku narinu⁴. Iki-hohi-mau no mono ni nari-ni-keri.

Kono ko ito ohoki ni narinureba na wo ba Mimuroto no Imube no Akita wo yobite tsukesasu. Akita Nayotake no Kaguyahime to tsuketsu. Konohodo mi ka uchi uchi-age-asobu yorodzu no asobi wo zo shikeru. Wotoko wouna⁵ kirahazu yobitsudohete⁶ ito kashikoku asobu.

MAKI II

TSUMADOHI

Sekai no wonoko atenaru mo iyashiki mo ikade kono Kaguyahime wo yeteshi gana miteshi gana to oto ni kikimedete madofu. Sono atari no kaki ni mo ihe no to ni mo woru hito dani tahayasaku mirumazhiki mono wo yaru ha yasuki imonēzu yami no yo ni [idete] mo [ana wo kuzhiri] koko kashiko yori nozoki kaimami madohi aheri. Saru toki yori namu yobahi to ha ihikeru.

Hito no monoshi⁷ mo senu tokoro madohi arike-domo nani no shirushi arubeku mo miyezu ihe no hitodomo ni ihamu tote ihikakaredomo kotahe⁸ mo sezu. Atari wo hanarenu kindachi yo wo akashi hi wo kurasu hito ohakari. Orokanaru⁹ hito ha yaunaki¹⁰

¹ saushite, soushite, sousoku shite, &c. ² kichiyau. ³ kesau.

⁴ sakaye ni nari. ⁵ uke. ⁶ hodohete. ⁷ monoto.

⁸ kototo. ⁹ ohoroka, orosoka. ¹⁰ = yakunaki or yeki -

useless, vain.

ariki ha yoshi nakarikeri tote koku nari ni keri. Sono naka ni naho ihikeru ha irogonomi to iharuru kagiri go nin omohi yamu toki naku yoru hiru kikeri.

Sono na hitori ha Ishidzukuri no miko hitori ha Kuramochi no miko hitori ha Sadaizhin Abe no Miushi hitori ha Dainagon Ohotomo no Miyuki hitori ha Chiunagon Iso no kami no Marotada kono hitobito narikeri.

Yo no naka ni ohokaru hito wo dani sukoshi mo katachi yoshi to kikite ha mirumahoshiusuru hitobito¹ nareba Kaguyahime wo mimahoshiushite mono mo kuhazu omohitsutsu kano ihe ni yukite tatadzumi arikikeredo² kahi arubeku mo arazu fumi wo kakite yaredomo kaheri koto mo sezu wabi-uta naho kakite yaredomo² [kaheshi mo sezu].

Kahi nashi to omohedomo shimotsuki shihasu no furi-kohori minadzuki no teri-hatataku ni mo sahara-zu kikeri.

Kono hitobito aru toki ha Taketori wo yobi-idete³ 'musume wo ware ni tabe' to fushi-wogami te wo suri notamaheba⁴ 'ono ga nasanu ko nareba kokoro ni mo shitagahazu⁵ namu aru' to ihite, tsuki hi wo sugusu⁶.

Kakareba kono hitobito ihe ni kaherite mono wo omohi inori wo shi guwan wo tate omohi [yamemu to suredomo] yamubeku mo arazu. Saritomo tsuhi ni wotoko ahasezaramu ya ha to omohite tanomi wo kaketari anagachi ni kokorozashi wo miye ariku.

Kore wo mitsukete Okina Kaguyahime ni ifu yau,

'Waga ko no hotoke henguye no hito to maushi nagara warawa ohokisa made yashinahitatematsuru

¹ hitodomo, hitotachi.

² tsukahasuredomo.

³ idashite.

⁴ notamahedo?

⁵ shitagahazu.

⁶ okuru.

kokorozashi orokanarazu okina no mausamu koto kikitamahiten ya', to iheba, Kaguyahime—

'Nani-goto wo ka notomahamu koto wo uketamaharazaramu henguye no mono nite haberikemu mi to mo shirazu oya to koso omohitatematsure' to iheba, Okina—

'Ureshiku notamafu gana!' to ifu,

'Okina toshi nanasoji ni amarinu kefu to mo asu to mo shirazu kono yo no hito ha wotoko ha wouna ni afu koto wo su [wouna ha wotoko ni afu koto wo su] kore namu kado mo hiroku nari haberu ikade[ka] saru koto nakute[ha] ohashimasamu¹.'

Kaguyahime no ihaku—

'Nadefu saru koto ka shihaberamu' to iheba,

'Henguye no hito to ifu to mo wouna no mi mochi tamaheri okina no aramu kagiri ha kaute mo imazukari² namu kashi kono hitobito no toshi tsuki wo hete kau nomi imashitsutsu notamafu koto omohi sadamete hitoribitori ni ahitatematsuritamahine³' to iheba, Kaguyahime ihaku—

'Yoku mo aranu katachi wo fukaki kokoro mo shirade ada kokoro tsukinaba nochi kuyashiki koto mo arubeki wo to omofu bakari nari yo no kashikoki hito naritomo fukaki kokorozashi wo shirade ha ahigatashi to namu omofu' to ifu, Okina ihaku—

'Omofu no gotoku mo notamafu gana! Somosomo ika yau naru kokorozashi aramu hito ni ka ahamu to obosu kabakari kokorozashi orokanaranu hitobito ni koso anmere' Kaguyahime no ihaku—

'Nani bakari no fukaki wo ka mimu to ilamu isasaka no koto nari. Hito no kokorozashi hitoshi kannari. Ikadeka naka ni otori masari ha shiramu.

¹ ohasamu.
mahe.

² imasogaru, imasokaru, imasekashi.

³ ta-

Go nin no hito no naka ni yukashiki mono misetamaheramu ni on kokorozashi masaritari tote tsukaumatsuramu to sono ohasuramu hitobito ni maushitamahe' to ifu,

'yoki koto nari' to uketsu.

Hi kururu hodo rei no atsumarinu hitobito aruhiha fuye wo fuki aruhiha uta wo utahi aruhiha shiyauga wo shi aruhiha uso wo fuki afugi wo narashi nado suru ni okina idete ihaku—

'Katazhikenaku [mo] kitanagenaru tokoro ni toshi tsuki wo hete mono shitamafu koto kihamaritaru kashikomari-to mausu—okina no inochi kefu asu to mo shiranu wo kaku notamafu kimidachi ni mo yoku omohi sadamete tsukaumatsure—to mauseba—fukaki mi kokoro wo shirade ha to namu mausu sa mausu mo kotowari nari idzure otori masari ohashimasaneba yukashiki mono misetamaheramu ni on kokorozashi no hodo ha miyubeshi tsukaumatsuramu koto ha sore ni namu sadamubeki to maushihaberu—kore yoki koto nari hito no urami mo arumazhi'¹ to iheba, go nin no hitobito mo—

'yoki koto nari' to notamaheba, Okina irite ifu—

'Kaguyahime Ishidzukuri no miko ni ha Temujiku ni Hotoke no ohon ishi no hachi to ifu mono ari sore wo torite tamahe, to ifu—Kuramochi no miko ni ha himukashi no umi ni Hourai to ifu yama annari sore ni shirokane wo ne to shi kogane wo kuki to shi shiratama wo mi to shite tateru ki ari sore hito yeda worite tamahamu, to ifu—ima hitori ni ha Morokoshi ni aru hinezumi no kaha-goromo wo tamahe—Ohotomo no Dainagon ni ha tatsu no kubi ni go shiki ni hikaru tama ari sore wo

¹ There are various readings of this complicated sentence, which has, doubtless, been much manipulated.

torite tamahe—Iso no Chiunagon ni ha tsubakurame no motaru koyasugahi hitotsu torite tamahe to ifu.'

Okina—

'Kataki kotodomo ni koso anmere kono kuni ni aru mono ni mo arazu kaku kataki koto wo ba ika ni mausan' to ifu, Kaguyahime—

'nanika katakaramu' to iheba, Okina tomare kakumare mausamu tote idete,

'kaku namu kikoyuru yau ni misetamahe', to iheba,

Mikodachi Kamudachibe kikite,

'Oiraka ni atari yori dani na ariki so to ya ha notamahanui', to ibite unzhite mina kahērinu.

MAKI III

HOTOKE NO MI ISHI NO HACHI

Naho kono wouna mide ha'yo ni arumazhiki kokochi no shikereba Temujiku ni aru mono mo mote konu mono ka ha to omohi-megurashite Ishidzukuri no miko ha kokoro no shitakumi¹ aru hito nite Temujiku ni futatsu to naki hachi wo hiyaku-sen-man ri no hodo ikitari tomo ikadeka torubeki to omohite Kaguya-hime no moto ni ha kefu namu Temujiku he ishi no hachi tori ni makaru to kikasete mi tose bakari hete Yamato no kuni Tohochi no kohori ni aru yamadera ni Bindzuru no mahe naru hachi no hitakuro ni susudzukitaru² wo torite nishiki no fukuro ni irite, tsukuri-hana no eda ni tsukete Kaguyahime no ihe ni mote kite³ misekereba Kaguyahime ayashigarite miru ni hachi no naka ni fumi ari. Hirogete mireba—

¹ There are various readings of *shitakumi*, none of which appears to be worth noting.

² *sumitsuke taru*.

³ *mo-chite kite*.

Umi yama no
 michi ni kokoro wo
 tsukushi-hate ¹
 mi ishi ² no hachi ³ no
 namida nagare ha !

Kaguya-hime hikari ya aru to miru ni ⁴ hotaru
 bakari no hikari dani nashi—

Oku tsuyu no ⁵
 hikari wo dani zo ⁶
 yadosumashi ⁷
 Wogura ⁸ no yama nite
 nani motomekemu.

tote kaheshi-idasu wo ⁹ hachi wo kado ni sutete kono
 uta no kaheshi wo su,

Shirayama ni
 aheba ¹⁰ hikari no
 usuru ka to
 hachi ¹¹ wo sutete mo
 tanomaruru kana !

to yomite iretari. Kaguya-hime kaheshi mo sezu
 narinu. Mimi ni mo kiki-irezarikereba ihi-wadzu-
 rahite ¹² kaherinu. Kano hachi wo sutete mata ihikeru
 yori zo omonaki koto wo ba haji wo sutsu to ha
 ihikeru.

¹ This may also read as = beyond Tsukushi (the utmost western limit of Japan). ² *na ishi, o ishi.* ³ Read also *mi ishi no*

ha chi (blood) *no.* ⁴ *mireba.* ⁵ A sort of *makura kotoba.*

⁶ *dani mo.* ⁷ would that it held. ⁸ Little Grange Hill,
 but by word-play, dim or dark hill. ⁹ Omitted in some texts ;

wo adversative = *wo mite.* ¹⁰ The subject is Ishidzukuri.

¹¹ word-play—*haji*, shame. ¹² As (Ishidzukuri) could get
 nothing to her ear he grew sick of the attempt.

MAKI IV

HOURAI NO TAMA NO EDA

Kuramochi no miko ha kokoro tabakari aru hito nite ohoyake ni ha Tsukushi no kuni ni yu-ami ni makaramu tote itoma mafushite Kaguyahime no ihe ni ha tama no yeda tori ni namu makaru to ihasete kudari-tamafu ni tsukaumatsurubeki hitobito mina Naniha made okurishikeri. Miko ito shinobite to notamahasete hito mo amata wite ohashimasezu chikaku tsukaumatsuru kagiri shite idetamahinu mi okuri mi hitobito mi-tatematsuru okurite kaherinu. Ohashimashinu¹ to hito ni ha mihetamahite mi ka bakari arite kogi kaheritamahinu. Kanete koto mina ohosetarikereba sono toki ichi no takumi² narikeru Uchimarora³ roku nin wo meshitorite tayasuku hito yorikumazhiki ihe wo tsukurite kamahe⁴ wo mi he ni shikomete takumira wo ire-tamahitsutsu. Miko mo onazhi tokoro ni komoritamahite shirasetamahitaru kagiri zhiuroku so kami ni kudo⁵ wo akete tama no yeda wo tsukuritamafu.

Kaguyahime notamafu yau ni tagahazu tsukuri idetsu⁶. Ito kashikoku tabakarite Naniha ni misoka⁷ ni mote-idenu. Fune ni norite kaheki ki ni keri to tonon ni tsuge-yarite, ito itaku kurushige-naru⁸ sama shite wi-tamaheri. Mukahe ni hito ohoku mawiritari tama no yeda wo ba naga-hitsu ni irete mono ohohite mochite mawiru. 'Itsuka kikemu! Kuramochi no miko ha Udomuguwe no hara mochite nobori tamaheri' to nonoshirikeri. Sore wo Kaguyahime kikite 'ware wa kono miko ni makenubeshi' to mune tsuburete omohikeri.

¹ *owashinu.*

Kachitakumi.

⁷ *hisoka.*

² *hitotsu no takara.*

⁴ *kamado.*

⁸ *kurushigaritaru.*

³ *Uchitakumi, also*

⁵ *kura.*

⁶ *idzu.*

208 TAKETORI NO OKINA NO MONOGATARI

Kakaru hodo ni kado wo tatakite, 'Kuramochi no miko ohashimashitari' to tsugu.

'Tabi no mi sugata nagara ohashimashitari' to iheba ahitatematsuru miko notamahaku 'Inochi wo sutete kono tama no yeda mochite kitari tote Kaguyahime ni misetate matsuritamahe' to notamaheba, okina mochite iritari.

Kono tama no yeda ni fumi wo zo tsuketarikeru ¹.

Itadzura ni,
mi ha nashitsu to mo,
tama no ye wo
taworade sara ni
kaherazaramashi!

Kore wo mo ahare to mite woru ni Taketori no Okina hashiri irite ihaku—

'Kono miko ni maushitamahishi Hourai no tama no yeda wo hitotsu no tokoro mo ayashiki tokoro naku ayamatazu moté² ohashimaseri. Nani wo mochite³ ka tokaku mausubeki ni arazu⁴. Tabi no mi sugata nagara waga ohon⁵ ihe he mo yori-tamahazu shite ohashimashitari. Haya kono miko ni ahitsu-kaumatsuritamahe' to ifu ni mono wo ihazu tsuradzuwe wo tsukite imizhiu nagekashige ni omohitari.

Kono miko ima sara⁶ nanika to ifubekarazu to ifu mama ni yen ni habi-nobori tamahinu. Okina kotohari ni omofu—

'Kono kuni ni mihenu tama no yeda nari. Kono tabi ha ikadeka inami mausamu hito-zama mo yoki hito ni ohasu' nado to ihi-itari.

Kaguyahime no ifu yau—

'Oya no notamafu koto wo hitaburu ni inami mausamu koto no itohoshisa ni ye-gataki mono wo

¹ The less honorific *ohashitari*.

² *mochite*.

³ *mote*.

⁴ *ni arazu*, omitted in some texts.

⁵ *mi*.

⁶ *tada*.

yukashi to ha maushitsuru¹ wo kaku asamashiku
mote kuru koto wo namu netaku omohi haberu',

to ihedo, naho² Okina ha neya no uchi shitsurahi
nado su.

Okina miko ni mausu yau—

'Ikanaru tokoro ni ka kono ki ha safurahikemu.
Ayashiku uruhashiku medetaki mono ni mo'

to mausu.

Miko kotahete notamahaku—

'Saototoshi³ no kisaragi no towo ka goro ni Naniha
yori fune ni norite umi naka ni idete yukamu kata
mo shirazu oboheshikado omofu koto narade ha⁴ yo
no naka ni ikite nani ka semu to omohishikaba tada
munashiki kaze ni makasete ariku. Inochi shinaba
ikaga ha semu ikite aramu kagiri ha⁵ kaku arikite
Hourai to ifuramu yama ni afu ya to nami⁶ ni tada-
yohi kogi arikite waga kuni no uchi wo hanarete
ariki maharishi⁷ ni aru toki ha nami aretsutsu umi
no soko ni mo irinubeku arutoki ni⁸ ha⁹ kaze ni
tsukete shiranu kuni ni fuki yoserarete oni no yau
naru mono idekite korosamu to shiki¹⁰ aru toki ni
ha koshi kata yuku suwe mo shirazu¹¹ umi ni magi-
remu to shiki aru toki ni ha kate tsukite kusa no ne
wo kuhi mono to shiki aru toki ni ha ihamu kata
naku mukutsuge¹² naru mono kite kuhi kakaramu
to shiki aru toki ni ha umi no kai wo torite inochi
wo tsugu. Tabi no sora ni tasukubeki¹³ hito mo
naki tokoro ni iro-iro no yamahi wo shite yuku he¹⁴

¹ *yukashi* . . . *maushitsuru*, omitted in many texts.

² *haberu* . . . *naho*, omitted in some texts. ³ *saitsutoshi*.

⁴ Omitted in some texts. ⁵ Omitted in some texts. ⁶ Or
umi. ⁷ Or *makarishi*. ⁸ In some texts omitted.

⁹ In some texts omitted and so throughout the sentence.

¹⁰ In some texts *su* and so throughout the sentence. ¹¹ Or

shirade. ¹² Or *mukutsukege*. ¹³ Or *tasuketamafubeki*. ¹⁴ Or *kata*,

210 TAKETORI NO OKINA NO MONOGATARI

sora¹ mo obohezu fune no yuku ni makasete umi ni tadayohite i-ho ka to ifu tatsu no toki bakari ni umi no naka ni wadzuka² ni yama miyu fune no uchi wo³ namu semete miru umi no uhe ni tadayoheru yama ito ohoki nite ari. Sono yama no sama takaku uruwashi. Kore ya waga motomuru yama naramu to omohedo⁴ sasuga ni osoroshiku oboyete yama no meguri wo sashimegurashite futsuka mika bakari mi-ariku ni amabito no yosohi shitaru wouna yama no naka yori idekite shirokane no kanamari wo mochite midzu wo kumi ariku. Kore wo mite fune yori orite kono yama no na wo nan to ka mausu to tofu ni wouna kotahete ihaku⁵—

‘Kore ha Hourai no yama nari to kotafu. Kore wo kiku ni ureshiku koto kagiri nashi. Kono wouna ni kaku notamafu ha “taso” to tofu “Waga na ha Houkamururi” to ihite futo yama no naka ni irinu.

‘Sono yama wo miru ni sara ni noborubeki yau nashi. Sono yama no sobatsura⁶ wo megureba yo no naka ni naki hana no kidomo tateri kogane shirogane ruri iro no midzu tagare idetari. Sore ni ha iroiro no tama no hashi wataseri. Sono atari ni terikagayaku kidomo tateri sono naka ni kono⁷ torite⁷ mochite maude⁸ kitarishi ha ito warokarishikadomo notamahishi ni tagahamashikaba tote kono hana wo worite maude kitaru nari. Kore ha kagiri naku omoshiroshi⁹, yo ni tatofubeki ni arazarishikado kono yeda wo woriteshikaba sara ni kokoromoto nakute fune ni norite ohi-kaze fukite shi hiyaku yo nichi¹⁰ ni namu maude ki nishi.’

‘Daikuwan no chikara ni ya Naniha yori kinofu

¹ Or *sura*—a better reading.

² Or *nihaka*.

³ *yori*.

⁴ Or *omohite*.

⁵ *ifu*.

⁶ Or *sobadzura*.

⁷ Or *kore*.

⁸ Some texts omit this.

⁹ Or *omoshiroku*.

¹⁰ Or *yohoka*

amari, perhaps a better reading.

namu Miyako ni maude kitsuru sara ni shiho ni
nuretaru kinu wo dani nugi-kahenade—namu kochi¹
maude kitsuru¹

to notamaheba, Okina kikite uchinagekite yo-
meru—

Kure-take² no
yoyo no take toru
no yama ni mo
sa ya ha wabishiki
fushi wo nomi mishi³.

Kore wo Miko kikite kokora no hi-goro omohi-
wabi-haberi-tsuru kokoro ha kefu namu ochi-winuru
to notamahite kaheshi—

Waga tamoto
kefu kawakereba,
wabishisa no
chigusa no kazu mo
wasurarenubeshi!

to notamafu. Kakaru hodo ni wotokodomo⁴ roku
nin tsuranete niha ni idekitari⁵. Ichinin no wotoko
fumi-hasami⁶ ni fumi wo hasamite mausu—

‘Tsukumo dokoro⁷ no tsukasa no takumi Ayabe
no Uchimarō mausaku—Tama no ki wo tsukurite
tsukaumatsurishi koto kokoro no kudakite⁸ sen yo
nichi ni chikara wo tsukushitaru koto sukunakarazu
shikaru ni roku imada tamaharazu kore wo tama-
harite⁹ wakachite¹⁰ kego ni tamahasemu’ to ihite
sasagetari.

Taketori no Okina kono takumira ga mausu koto

¹ Or *tachi*.

² A *makura kotoba* of *yo*.

³ Or *mizhi*.

⁴ Or *domo* omitted.

⁵ Or *tari* omitted.

⁶ Or *fubasami*

(*hasami*). ⁷ Or *tsukumodokoro-kumo-mu-tsukasa no takumi* or
tsukumo-dokoro-moku-tsukasa.

⁸ *ko koku wo tachite*.

⁹ *tama-*

hite. ¹⁰ *waroki*, or omitted.

ha nani-goto zo to katabuki wori. Miko ha ware ni mo aranu keshiki nite kimo¹ kihenubeki kokochi shite wi-tamaheri.

Kore wo Kaguyahime kikite—

‘Kono tatematsuru fumi wo tore’

to ihite, mireba fumi ni moshikeru yau—

‘Miko no kimi sen yo nichiyashiki takumira to morotomo ni² onazhi tokoro ni kakure wi-tamahite kashikoki tama no yedawo tsukarase-tamahite tsukasa mo tamahamu³ ohose-tamahiki. Kore wo kono goro anzuru ni mi tsukahi to ohashimasubeki Kaguyahime no yeuzhi tamafubeki narikeri to uketamaharite kono miya yoritamaharamu to maushite tamaharubeki ni nari.’

To ifu wo kikite, Kaguya-hime⁴ kururu mama ni omohi wabitsuru kokochi wemi⁵-sakahete Okina wo yobi-torite ifu yau—

‘Makoto ni Hourai no ki ka to koso omohitsure kaku asamashiki sora goto nite arikereba haya tote⁶ kaheshi-tamahe’ to iheba, Okina kotafu—

‘Sadaka ni tsukurasetaru mono to kikitsureba kahesamu koto ito yasushi,’ to unadzuki wori⁷.

Kaguya-hime no kokoro yukihatete aritsuru uta no kaheshi—

Makoto ka to
kikite mitsureba
koto no ha wo
kazareru tama no
yeda ni zo arikeru!

to ihite, tama no yeda wo kaheshitsu.

¹ In some texts, *kihe wi-tamaheri*, the intervening words being omitted. ² Omitted in some texts. ³ Or *tamaharamu*.

⁴ *no* inserted in some texts. ⁵ Or *warahi*. ⁶ Sometimes omitted. ⁷ Or *unadzukite*.

Taketori no Okina sabakari katarahitsuru ga sasuga ni oboyete neburi-wori. Miko ha tatsu mo hashita wiru mo hashita nite wi-tamaheri. Hi no kurenureba suberi idetamahinu¹.

Kano ureheseshi takumira wo ba Kaguya-hime yobi-suwete—

‘Ureshiki hito-domo nari²’

to ihite, roku ito ohoku torasetamafu. Takumira imizhiku yorokobite ‘omohitsuru yau ni mo aru kana!’ to ihite, kaheru.

Michi nite Kuramochi no miko chi no nagaruru made chiyouzesase³ tamafu roku yeshi kahi mo naku mina tori-sutesase tamahite kereba nige-ise nikeri.

Kakute kono Miko isseu no haji kore ni suguru ha arazhi wouna wo yezu narinuru nomi ni arazu ame no shita no hito no mi-omohamu koto no hadzu-kashiki koto to notamahite tada hito tokoro fukaki yama he iritamahinu.

Miya tsukasa safurafu hitobito mina te wo waka-chite, motome-tatematsuredomo shini mo ya shita-mahikemu ye-mi-tsuke-tatēmatsumurazu narinu. Miko ha mi tomo ni dani kakushi tamahamu tote toshi goro mihetamahazarikeru narikeri. Kore wo namu ‘tamazakaru’ to ha ihihazhimetaru.

MAKI V

HI-NEDZUMI NO KAHAGOROMO.

Udaijin Abe no Miushi⁴ ha takara yutaka ni ihe hiroki hito ni zo⁵ ohashikeru. Sono toshi watarikeru Morokoshi fune no Waukei to ifu mono no moto ni

¹ The whole of this sentence is omitted in some texts.

² Omitted in some texts. ³ Or *totonohē sase*. ⁴ *Mimuraji*.

⁵ Or *te*.

fumi wo kakite hi-nedzumi no kahagoromo to ifu naru mono kahite okoseyo tote tsukafu tatematsuru hito no naka ni kokoro tashikanaru wo yerabite Onono Fusamori to ifu hito wo tsukete tsukahasu.

Mote itarite kano ura¹ ni woru Waukei ni kogane² wo torasu. Waukei fumi wo hirogete mite kaherigoto kaku, 'Hi-nedzumi no kahagoromo waga kuni ni naki mono nari. Oto ni ha kikedomo imada minu mono nari. Yo ni aru mono naraba kono kuni ni mo mote maude kinamashi. Ita kataki akinahi nari. Shikaredomo moshi Tenjiku ni tamasaka ni mote watarinaba moshi chiyauzhiya no atari ni toburahi motomemu ni naki mono naraba tsukahi ni sohete kogane wo ba kaheshi tatematsuramu' to iheri.

Kano Morokoshi fune kikeri. Onono Fusamori maude kite mau noborū to ifu koto wo kikite ayumi tou suru uma wo mochite hashirase mukahesase-tamafu toki ni uma ni norite Tsukushi yori tada nanuka ni nobori³ maude kitari.

Fumi wo miru ni ihaku—

'Hi-nedzumi no kahagoromo karauzhite hito wo idashite motomete tatematsuru. Ima no yo ni mo mukashi no yo ni mo⁴ kono kaha ha tahayasuku naki mono narikeri. Mukashi kashikoki Tenjiku no hizhiri kono kuni ni mote watarite tsukamatsurikeri. Nishi no yama-dera ni ari to kiki-oyobite ohoyake ni maushite karaushite kahi-torite tatematsuru. Atahi no kane sukunashi to kokushi tsukahi ni maushikaba Waukei ga mono kuhahete kahitari. Ima kogane gozhiu riyau tamaharubeshi. Fune no kaheramu ni tsukete tabi-okure moshi kogane tamahanu mono

¹ Or *Kara*.

² Or *kane*.

³ Omitted in some texts.

⁴ *mukashi*, &c., omitted in some texts.

naraba kahagoromo no shichi kaheshi tabe¹ to iheru koto wo mite,

‘Nani obosu ima kogane sukoshi no koto² ni koso anare³! ⁴kanarazu okurubeki mono ni koso anare⁴ ureshiku shite⁵ okosetaru kana!’

tote, Morokoshi no kata ni mukahite fushi ogami-tamafu.

Kono kahagoromo iretaru hako wo mireba kusa-gusa no uruhashiki ruri wo irohete tsukureri. Kaha-goromo wo mireba, konzhiyau no iro nari ke no suwe ni ha kogane no hikari kagayakitari ge ni takara to mihe uruhashiki koto narabubeki mono nashi. Hi ni yakenu koto yori mo keura naru koto narabu⁶ nashi.

‘Ube Kaguya-hime no konomoshikari-tamafu ni koso arikere!’

To notamahite ‘ana kashiko’! tote, hako ni ire-tamahite mono no yeda ni tsukete mi mi no kesau ito itakushite yagate tomari namu mono zo to oboshite uta yomi kuhahete mochite imashitari.

Sono uta ha—

Kagiri naki
omohi ni yakenu
kahagoromo
tamoto kawakite
kefu koso ha mime!

to iheri.

Ihe no kado ni mote itarite tateri. Taketori ide kite tori-irete Kaguya-hime ni misu. Kaguya-hime kano kahagoromo wo mite ihaku—

‘Uruhasiniki kaha nameri wakite makoto no kaha naramu to mo shirazu.’

¹ Or *tabi*. ² Or *sukoshi nite*. ³ Or *amere*. ⁴ In some texts these words are omitted. ⁵ Or *ureshikute*. ⁶ Or *kajori*.

Taketori kotahete ihaku—

‘Tomare kakumare¹ madzu shiyauzhi ire-tatema-tsura mu yo no naka ni mihenu kahagoromo no sama nareba kore wo makoto to omohi-tamahine hito na itaku wabi-sase-tatematsurase-tamahi so’ to ihite yobi-suwe-tatematsureri.

Kaku yobi-suwete kono tabi ha kanarazu ahamu to ouna no kokoro ni mo omohi wori. Kono Okina ha Kaguya-hime no yamome naru wo nagekashikereba yoki hito ni ahasemu to omohi hakaredomo sechi ni ina to ifu koto nareba yeshihinu ha kotowari nari.

Kaguya-hime Okina ni ihaku—

‘Kono kahagoromo ha hi ni yakamu ni yakezuba koso makoto naramu to omohite hito no ifu koto ni mo makenu yo ni naki mono nareba sore wo makoto to utagahi naku omohamu to notamahe naho kore wo yakite mimu’

to ifu.

Okina ‘sore sa mo iharetari’ to ihite otodo² ni kaku namu mausu to ifu.

Otodo kotahete ihaku—

‘Kono kaha ha Morokoshi ni mo nakarikeru³ wo karaujite motome-tadzune yetaru nari nani no utagahi ka aramu sa ha mausu to mo haya yakite mi-tamahe’ to iheba, hi no naka ni uchi-kubete yakase-tamafu ni meramera to yakenu. Sareba koso kotomono no kaha narikeri to ifu.

Otodo kore wo mi-tamahite mi kaho ha kusa no ha no iro shite wi-tamaheri. Kaguya-hime ha ‘Ana ureshi!’ to yorokobite itari. Kano yomi-tamahikeru uta no kaheshi hako ni irete kahesu

¹ Or *to mo are kaku mo are*.

² Or *daijin*, or *oho-omi*.

³ Omitted in some texts.

Nagori naku
moyu to shiriseba
kahagoromo
omohi no hoka ni
okite namashi wo!

to zo arikeru. Sareba kaheri imashi ni keru.

Yo no hitobito 'Abe no Otodo ha hinedzumi no kahagoromo wo mote imashite Kaguya-hime ni sumi-tamafu to na koko ni ya imasu' nado tofu aru hito no ihaku, 'Kahagoromo ha hi ni kubete yakitarishikaba meramera to yakenishikaba Kaguya-hime ahi-tamahazu' to ihikereba kore wo kikite zo togenaki mono wo ba 'abenashi' to ha ihikeru.

MAKI VI

TATSU NO KUBI NO TAMA

Ohotomo no Miyuki no Dainagon ha waga ihe ni ari to aru hito wo meshi-atsumete, notamahaku—

'Tatsu no kubi ni go shiki no hikari aru tama anari sore wo torite tatematsuramu hito ni ha negahamu koto wo kanahemu'

to notamafu.

Wonokodomo ohose no koto wo uketamaharite mausaku—

'Ohose no koto ha ito mo tafutoshi tadashi kono tama tahayasuku yetorazhi wo ihamu ya! tatsu no kubi no tama ha ikaga toramu' to maushi aheri.

Dainagon notamafu—

'Kimi no tsukahi to ihamu mono ha inochi wo sutete mo ono ga kimi no ohose-goto wo ba kanahemu to koso omofubekere¹! Kono kuni ni naki Temujiku Morokoshi no morto ni mo arazu kono kuni no umi

¹ Or *omobahe*.

yama yori tatsu ha ori noboru mono nari ikani omohite ka namuzhira kataki mono to mausubeki.'

Wonokodomo mausu yau—

'Saraba ikaga ha semu kataki mono naritomo ohose-goto ni shitagahite motome ni makaramu' to mausu.

Dainagon mi-warahite—Namuzhira kimi¹ no tsukahi to na wo nagashitsu kimi no ohose-goto wo ba ikaga ha somukubeki

to notamahite, tatsu no kubi no tama tori ni tote ideshi-tate-tamafu.

Kono hitobito no michi no kate kuhi mono ni tono no uchi no kinu wata zeni nado aru kagiri tori idete sohete tsukahasu. 'Kono hitobito-domo² kaheru made imo-wi wo shite ware ha woramu kono tama toriyede ha ihe ni kaheri kuna'

to notamahasekeri³.

Ono-ono ohose uketamaharite makari-idenu.

'Tatsu no kubi no, tama toriyezuba kaheri-kuna' to notamaheba, idzuchi mo idzuchi mo ashi no mukitaramu kata he inamu⁴ to su. Kakaru suki-goto wo shitamafu koto to soshiri 'aheri tamahasetaru⁵ mono ha ono-ono waketsutsu tori aruhiha ono ga ihe ni komori-wi aruhiha ono ga yukamahoshiki tokoro he winu.

Oya kimi to mausu to mo kaku tsukinaki koto wo ohosetamafu koto to koto yukanu mono yuwe, Dainagon wo soshiri ahitari.

Kaguya-hime suwemu hi ha rei no yau ni ha minikushi to notamahite uruhashiki ya wo tsukuritamahite urushi wo nuri makiwe wo shi iroheshi tamahite ya no uhe ni ha ito wo somete iroiro ni fukasete uchi-uchi no shitsurahi ni ha ifubeku mo

¹ Or *ware*. ² Or *hitodomo*. ³ *notamahasetari*. ⁴ Or *yukamu*. ⁵ Or *tamaharasetaru*.

aranu aya orimono ni we wo kakite ma-goto¹ ni haritari.

Moto no medomo ha mina² ohi-harahite² Kaguya-hime wo kanarazu ahamu maukeshite hitori akashite kurashite tamafu.

Tsukahashishi hito ha yoru hiru machi-tamafu ni toshi koyuru made oto mo sezu kokoromoto nagarite ito shinobite tada toneri futari meshi-tsugi to shite yatsuretamahite Naniha ni ohashimashite tohi-tamafu koto ha—

‘Dainagon no hito ya fune ni norite tatsu koroshite so ga kubi no tama toreru to ya kiku’

to tohasuru ni funabito kotahete ihaku ‘Ayashiki koto kana’

to warahite,

‘saru waza suru fune mo nashi’—to kotafuru ni ‘wojinaki koto suru funabito ni mo aru kana! Yeshirade kaku ifu to ohoshite, waga yumi no chikara ha tatsu araba futo i-koroshite kubi no tama ha toritemu osoku kuru yatsubara wo matazhi’

to notamahite, fune ni norite umi goto ni ariki-tamafu ni ito tohokute Tsukushi no kata no umi ni kogi ide-tamahinu.

Ikaga shikemu hayaki kaze fukite³ sekai kura-garite fune wo fuki mote ariku. Idzure no kata to mo shirazu fune wo umi naka ni makari-idenubeku⁴ fuki mahashite nami ha fune ni uchi-kaketsutsu maki-ire⁵ kami ha ochi-kakaru yau ni hirameki kakaru ni Dainagon ha madohite ‘mada kakaru wabishikime ha mizu ika naramu to suru zo’—to notamafu.

Kajitori kotahete mausu—

¹ Or *mahari*. ² Omitted in some texts. ³ *te* omitted in some texts. ⁴ Or *beshi*. ⁵ roll over and tumble in.

‘Kokora fune ni norite, makari-ariku ni mada kaku wabishikime wo mizu. Mi fune umi no soko ni irazuba kami ochikakarinubeshi moshi saihahi ni ¹ kami no tasuke araba nankai ni fukare-ohashinubeshi utate aru nushi no mi moto ni tsukahematsurite suzuro ² naru shini wo subekameru’ tote kajitori naku.

Dainagon kore wo kikite notamahaku—‘Fune ni norite ha kajitori no mausu koto wo koso takaki yama to mo tanome nado kaku tanomoshige-naki koto wo mausu zo’—to awohedo wo tsukite notamafu.

Kajitori kotahete mausu—‘Kami naraneba nani waza wo ka tsukaumatsuramu kaze fuki nami hageshikeredomo kami sahe itadaki ni ochikakaru yau naru ha tatsu wo korosamu to motometamahi. Safuraheba kaku annari ³ hayate mo tatsu no fukaseru nari haya kami ni inori-tamahe’

to iheba,

‘Yoki koto nari’—tote—‘kajitori no mikami kiko-shimese wojinaku ⁴ kokoro wosanaku tatsu wo korosamu to omohikeri ima yori nochi ha ke no suwe hito ⁵ suji ⁵ wo dani ugokashi-tatematsurazhi’ to yogoto ⁶ wo hanachite tachi-wi naku-naku yobahitamafu koto chi tabi bakari maushi-tamafu. Ge ni ya aramu! yauyau kaminari yaminu sukoshi akarite kaze ha naho hayaku fuku.

Kajitori no ihaku ⁷—‘Kore ha tatsu no shiwaza ni koso arikere kono fuku kaze ha yoki kata no kaze nari ashiki kata no kaze ni ha arazu yoki kata ni omomukite fuku nari’ to ihedomo Dainagon ha kore wo kiki-ire-tamahazu.

Mi ka yo ka fukite fuki-kaheshi yosetari. Hama

¹ unexpected. ² *sozoro susuro*. ³ Or *arunari*. ⁴ Or *otonaku, omonaku*.
⁵ Sometimes omitted. ⁶ Words of praise. ⁷ Or *ifu*.

wo mireba Harima no Akashi no hama narikeri. Dainagon nankai no hama ni fuki-yoseraretaru ni ya aramu to omohite iki-tsuki fushi-tamaheri. Fune ni aru wonoko-domo kuni ni tsugetareba kuni no tsukasa maude-toburafu ni mo ye-oki-agari-tamahade funazoko ni fushi-tamaheri.

Matsu hara ni mushiro shikite oroshi-tatematsuru. Sono toki ni zo nankai ni arazarikeri to omohite karauzhite oki-agari-tamaheru wo mireba kaze ito omoki hito nite hara ito fukure konata kanata no me ni ha sumomo wo futatsu tsuketaru yau naru. Kore wo mitatematsurite, kuni no tsukasa mo hohoyemitaru.

Kuni ni ohose-tamahite tagoshi tsukurase-tamahite niyofu-niyofu ni naharete ihe ni ire-tamabinuru wo ikadeka kikemutsukahashishiwono-ko-domo mawirite mausu yau,—‘Tatsu no kubi no tama woye-torazarishikaba namu tonon he mo ye-mawirazarishi tama no tori-katakarishi koto wo shiri-tamahereba namu. kamudau arazhi tote mawiritsuru’ to mausu.

Dainagon oki-idete notamahaku—

‘Namuzhira yoku mote kozu narinu tatsu ha naru kami no ruwi¹ nite koso arikere sore ga tama wo torase-tote sokora² no hitobito no gai serare namu to shikeri mashite tatsu wo torahetaramashikaba mata koto mo naku ware ha gai serarenamashi, yoku torahezu nari nikeri. Kaguya-hime tefu oho nusubito no yatsu ga hito wo koro samu to shura narikeri ihe no atari dani ima ha tohorazhi wonoko-domo na ariki so’

tote, ihe ni sukoshi nokoritarikeru monodomo ha tatsu no tama toranu monodomo ni tabitsu.

Kore wo kikite, hanare-tamahishi moto no uhe ha

¹ Or *taguhi*.

² Or *sokobaku*.

hara wo kirite¹ warahi-tamafu ito wo fukasete tsukurishi ya ha tobi karasu no su ni mina kuhi mote inikeri.

Sekai no hito no ihikeru ha 'Ohotomo no Dainagon ha tatsu no kubi no tama ya torite ohashitaru'; 'ina! sa mo arazu mi manako futatsu ni sumomo no yau naru tama wo zo sohete i-mashitaru' to ihikereba, 'Ana tahegata' to ihikeru yori zo yo ni ahanu koto wa ba—Ana tahegata! to ha ihi-hazhimekeru.

MAKI VII

TSUBAKURAME NO KOYASUGAHI

Chiunagon Isonokami no Marotada² ha ihe ni tsukaharuru³ wonoko-domo moto ni 'Tsubakurame no su kuhitaraba tsugeyo to notamafu wo uketamaharite, 'Nani no reu⁴ ni ka aramu' to mausu kotahete notamafu yau 'tsubakurame no motaru koyasugahi toramu reu nari' to notamafu.

Wonoko-domo kotahete mausu 'Tsubakurame wo amatakoroshite miru ni dani mo hara ninaki mononari. Tadashi ko umu toki namu ikadeka idasuran hara-hara to mausu⁵ hito dani mireba usenu' to mausu.

Mata hito no mausu yau 'Ohowidzukasa no ihi kashiku ya no mune no tsuku⁶ no ana goto ni tsubakurame ha su kuhihaberi sore ni mame naramu wonoko-domo wo wite makarite agura wo yuhite agete ukagahasemu ni sokora no tsubakurame ko umazaramu ya ha? sate! koso torashime tamahame' —to mausu.

Chiunagon yorokobi-tamahite 'Wokashiki koto ni mo aru kana? mottomo yeshirazarikeri kiyō aru koto maushitari' to notamahite mame naru wonoko-

¹ Or *katahara itaku*.

² Or *Morotari*.

³ Or *tsukafuru*.

⁴ Or *yau*.

⁵ Or *tsubakurame to mausu mono ha*—probably a more correct reading.

⁶ Or *tsutsu*.

domo nizhifu nin bakari tsukahashite ananahi ni age-suweraretari.

Tono yori tsukahi hima naku tamahasete koyasugahi toritaru ka—to tohase-tamafu. Tsubakurame mo hito no amata nobori-witaru ni djite su ni nobori koku.

Kakaru yoshi no mi kaheri-goto wo maushikereba kikitamahite ikaga subeki to oboshimeshi wadzurafu ni kano tsukasa no kwan-nin Kuratsu Maro to mausu okina mausu yau 'Koyasu-gahi toramu to oboshimesaba tabakari mausamu' tote, ommahe ni mawiritareba Chiunagon hitahi wo ahasete mukahi-tamaheri.

Kuratsu Maro ga mausu yau 'Kono tsukubakurame no koyasu-gahi ha ashiku tabakarite torase tamafu nari. Sate ha, yetorase-tamahazhi ananahi ni odoro-odoroshiku mizhifu nin no hito no noborite habereba arete¹ yori-maude koku namu. Sesase-tamafubeki yau ha kono ananahi wo kobochite hito mina shirizokite mame naramu hito hitori² wo arako ni nose-suwete tsuna wo kamahete tori no ko umamu ahida³ ni tsuna wo tsuri⁴-age-sasete futo koyasu-gahi wo torase-tamahamu⁵ namu yokarubeki' to mausu.

Chiunagon notamafu yau 'Ito yoki koto nari', tote, ananahi wo kobochite hito mina kaheri-maude kinu.

Chiunagon Kuratsu Maro ni notamahaku—'Tsubakurame ha ika naru toki ni ka ko wo umu to shirite, hito wo ha agurubeki' to notamafu⁶.

Kuratsu Maro mausu yau 'Tsubakurame ha ko umamu to suru toki ha wo wo sasagete⁷ nana tabi megurite namu umi-otosumeru sate nana tabi me-

¹ being wild will not come near.

² Sometimes omitted.

³ Or *ma*.

⁴ Or *kuri*.

⁵ Or *tamahinaba*, omitting *namu*.

⁶ Or *tohase-tamafu*.

⁷ *sagete*.

guramu wori hiki-agete sono wori koyasu-gahi ha torase-tamahe' to mausu yau. Chiunagon yorokobitamahite yorodzu no hito ni mo shirase-tamahade misoka ni tsukasa ni imashite wonoko-domo no naka ni mazhirite¹ yoru wo hiru ni nashite torashime-tamafu.

Kuratsu Maro kaku mausu wo ito itaku yorokobitamahite notamafu—'Koko ni tsukaharuru hito ni mo naki ni negahi wo kanafuru koto no ureshisa' to ihite mi² zo nugite kadzuke-tamahitsu—'sara ni yosari³ kono⁴ tsukasa⁵ ni maude-ko'—to notamahite tsuka-hashitsu.

Hi kurenureba kano tsukasa ni ohashite mi-tamafu ni makoto ni tsubakurame su tsukureri. Kuratsu Maro ga mausu yau ni wo wo sasagete meguru ni arako ni hito wo nosete⁶ tsuri-agesasete tsubakurame no su ni te wo sashi-ire sasete⁷ saguru ni 'mono mo nashi'—to mausu ni Chiunagon 'ashiku sagureba naki nari'—to haradaclite⁸ 'tare bakari oboyemu ni tote ware noborite saguramu'—to notamahite ko ni norite tsurare-noborite ukagahi-tamaheru ni tsubakurame wo wo sasagete itaku meguru ni ahasete te wo sasagete saguri-tamafu ni te ni hiramuru⁹ mono saharu toki ni 'Ware mono nigiritari—ima ha oroshite yo okina shiyetari' to notamahite atsumarite tote orosamu tote tsuna wo hiki sugushite tsuna tayuru Sunahachi⁹ Yashima no kanahe no uhe ni nokesama ni ochitamaheri.

Hitobito asamashigarite yorite kakahe-tatema-tsureri mi me ha shiramenite fushi-tamaheri. Hitobito

¹ Or *hashimashite*.

² Or *on*, or *omu*.

³ right time.

⁴ Or *kano*.

⁵ Here=a place.

⁶ Or *nobosete*.

⁷ Some

texts omit *tsubakurame . . . sasete*.

⁸ Or *saharikeru*.

⁹ Or *toki ni*.

mi kuchi ni ¹ midzu wo sukuhi ire-tatematsuru karau-
zhite iki-ide-tamaheru ni mata kanahe no uhe yori te
tori ashitori shite sage-oroshi-tatematsuru. Karau-
zhite 'mi kokochi ha ikaga obosaruru' to toheba iki
no shita nite mono ha sukoshi oboyuredo koshi namu
ugokarenu. Saredo koyasu-gahi wo futo nigiri-mo-
tareba ureshiku oboyuru nari

'Madzu shisokusashite ko kono gahi kaho mimu'
to mi kushi motagete mi te wo hiroge-tamaheru ni
tsubakurame no mari-okeru furu kuso wo nigori-
tamaheru narikeri.

Sore wo mi-tamahite 'Ana! kalina no waza ya!'
to notamahikeru yori zo omofu ni tagafu koto wo
ba 'kahinashi' to ha ihikeru.

Kahi ni mo aradzu to mi-tamahikeru ni mi kokochi
mo tagahite karabitsu no futa ni ² irase ³ tamafubeku
mo aradzu. Mi koshi ha ore ni keri. Chiunagon ha
ihaketaru waza shite yamu kotô wo hito ni kikasezhi
to shitamahikeredo, sore wo yamahi nite ito yowaku
nari-tamahi-nikeri. Kahi wo yetorazu nari nikeru
yori mo hito no kiki-warahamu koto wo hi ni sohete
omohi-tamahikereba tada ni yami-shinuru yori mo
hitogiki hadzukahshiku oboye-tamafu narikeri ⁴.

Kore wo Kaguyahime kikite tofurahi ni tsuka-
hashikeru uta—

Toshi wo hete
nami tachi-yoranu
Sumiyoshi no
matsu kahi nashi
kiku ha makoto ka ?

to aru wo yonde kikasû.

Ito yowaki kokochi ni kashira wo motagete hito

¹ *mi kuchi ni* omitted in some texts. ² Some texts add *dani*.

³ Or *irare*. ⁴ Some texts omit *yori* . . . *keri*.

226 TAKETORI NO OKINA NO MONOGATARI

ni kami wo motasete kurushiki kokochi ni karauzhite
kaki-tamafu—

Kahi ha kaku
arikeru mono wo
wabi hatete
shinuru inochi wo
sukuhi ya ha senu!

to kaki-hatsuru to tahe-iritamahinu.

Kore wo kikite Kaguhahime sukoshi ahare to
oboshikeri. Sore yori namu sukoshi ureshiki koto
wo ba kahi ari! to ha ilikeru.

MAKI VIII

MIKARI NO MIYUKI.

Sate Kaguyahime katachi yo ni mizu medetaki
koto wo Mikado kikoshimeshite naishi Nakatomi no
Fusako ni notamafu—

‘Ohoku no hito no mi wo itadzura ni nashite
ahazanaru Kaguyahime ha ika bakari no wouna zo
to makarite mite mawire’ to notamafu.

Fusako uke-tamaharite makareri. Taketori no
Okina no ihe ni kashikomarite shiyauzhi¹ irete aheri.
Wouna ni naishi notamafu—

‘Ohose-goto ni Kaguyahime no katachi iu ni ohasu
to nari yoku-mite mawirubeki yoshi notamahasettsuru
ni namu mawiritsuru’ to iheba, ‘kaku to maushi
haberamu’ to ihite, irinu.

Kaguyahime ni ‘Haya kano ohon tsukahi ni
taimen shi-tamahe’ to iheba, Kaguyahime ‘yoki ka-
tachi ni mo arazu ikadeka miyubeki’ to iheba
‘uta'e mo notamafu kana! Mikado no ohon tsu-

kahi wo ba ikadeka oroka ni semu?' to iheba, Kaguyahime kotafuru yau 'Mikado no meshite notamahamu koto kashikoshi to mo omohazu' to ihite, sara ni miyubeki mo arazu. Umeru ko no yau ni ha aredo ito kokoro-hazukashige ni orosoka-naru yau ni ihikereba kokoro no mama ni mo yesemezu.

Wouna naishi no moto ni kaheri-idete 'kuchioshiku kono osanaki mono ha kohaku haberu mono nite tai-men sumazhiki' to mausu. Naishi 'kanarazu mitatematsurite mawire to ohose-goto aritsuru mono mitatematsurade ha ikadeka kaheri-mawiramu—kokuwô no ohose-goto wo masa ni yo ni sumi-tamahamu hito no uketamahari-tamahade ha arinamu ya! iharenu koto na shi-tamahi so' to kotoba hajishiku ihikereba, kore wo kikite mashite Kaguyahime kikubeku mo arazu 'Koku-wô no ohose-goto wo somukaba haya koroshi-tamahite yokashi'.

Kono naishi kaheri-mawirite, kono yoshi wo sousu. Mikado kikoshimeshite 'ohoku no hito wo koroshitekeru¹ kokoro zo kashi' to notamahite, yami nikeredo naho oboshimeshi² ohashimashite² kono wouna no tabakari ni ya makemu to oboshimeshite Taketori no Okina wo meshite ohose-tamafu 'Nanzhi ga' mochte haberu Kaguyahime tatematsure kaho katachi yoshi to kikoshimeshite mi tsukahi wo tabishikado kahnaku mihezu nari nikeri. Kaku taidaishiku ya ha narahasubeki' to ohoseraru.

Okina kashikomarite onon kaheshi-goto³ mausu yau 'kono me ha waraha ha tahete miyadzukahe tsukaumatsurubeku mo arazu haberu wo mote wadzurahi-haberi saritomo makarite ohosetamahamu⁴ to sousu.

¹ Or *geru*.

² Or omit *meshi, mashi*.

³ Or *go henji*.

⁴ That is, *ohosetama hamu yau ni maushi hgberamu*.

Kore wo kikoshimeshite ohosetamafu yau 'Nado ka Okina no te ni ohoshitatetaramu mono wo kokoro ni makasezaramu kono wouna moshi tatematsuritaru mono naraba Okina ni kaufuru wo nado ka tabasezaramu¹'

Okina yorokobite ihe ni kaherite Kaguyahime ni katarafu yau 'kaku namu Mikado no ohose-tamaheru naho ya ha tsukaumatsuri-tamahane' to iheba, Kaguyahime kotahete ihaku 'mohara sayau miyadzukahe tsukaumatsurazhi to omofu wo shihite tsukaumatsurase-tamahaba kiye-usenamu zo mi tsukasa kaufuri tsukaumatsurite shinu bakari nari'.

Okina irafuru yau 'Na shi-tamahi so tsukasa² kaufuri mo waga ko wo mi-tatematsurade ha nani ni ka ha semu sa ha aritomo nado ka miyudzukahe shi-tamahazaramu shini-tamafu-beki³ yau ya ha arubeki' to ifu.

'Naho soragoto ka to tsukaumatsurasete shinazu ya aru to mi-tamahe amata no hito no kokorozashi oroka narazarishi wo munashiku nashite shi koso are kinofu kefu Mikado no notamahamu koto ni tsukamu hitogiki yasashi' to iheba, Okina kotahete ihaku—

'Ame no shita no koto to aritomo kakaritomo on inochi no ayafusa koso ohoki naru sahari nare naho tsukaumatsurumazhiki koto wo mawirite mausamu' tote, mawirite mausu yau—

'Ohose no⁴ koto kashikosa ni kano waraha wo mawirasemu tote tsukaumatsureba miyadzukahe ni idashitatenaba shinubeshi to mausu. Miyatsuko Maro ga te ni umasetaru ko nite mo⁵ arazu mukashi

¹ Or *tamahasezaramu*.

times omitted.

² Sometimes omitted.

⁴ Sometimes omitted.

³ Some-

⁵ Some texts

omit *te mo*.

yama nite mi-tsuketaru kakareba kokoro-base mo yo no hito ni nizu zo haberu' to sousesasu.

Mikado ohose-tamahaku—

'Miyatsuko Maro ga ihe yama moto chikakanari'. Mikari no miyuki shi-tamahamu yau nite mitemu ya' to notamahasu. Miyatsuko Maro ga mausu yau 'ito yoki koto nari. Nanika kokoro mo nakute haberamu ni futo miyuki shite goranzerarenamu' to sousureba, Mikado nihaka ni hi wo sadamete mikari ni idetamahite Kaguyahime no ihe ni iri-tamahite mi-tamafu ni hikari michite keura nite witari hito ari 'Kore naramu!' to oboshite, chikaku yorase tamafu ni² nigete iru. Sode wo torahe-tamaheba omote wo futagite safurahedo hazhiine yoku goranzhi tsureba taguhi naku medetaku oboyesase-tamahite yurusazhi to su tote wite-ohashimasamu to suru ni Kaguyahime kotahete sousu 'Ono ga mi ha, kono kuni ni umarete haberaba koso tsukai-tamahame ito wite-ohashigataku ya haberamu' to sousu.

Mikado nado ka sa aramu naho ite-ohashimasemu tote ohon koshi wo yose-tamafu ni kono Kaguyahime kito kage ni narinu. Hakanaku kuchiwoshi to oboshite ge ni tada-bito ni ha arazarikeri to oboshite—

'Saraba on moto³ ni ha wite-ikazhi moto no on katachi to nari-tamahine sore wo mite dani kaherinamu' to ohoserarureba Kaguyahime moto no katachi narinu.

Mikado naho medetaku oboshimesaruru koto sekito-me-gatashi kaku misetsuru Miyatsuko Maro wo yorokobi-tamafu. Sate tsukaumatsuru hiyakukuwau no hitobito ni aruzhi ikameshiu tsukaumatsuru.

Mikado Kaguya-hime wo todomete kaheri-tama-

¹ Or *chikaku nari*.

² Some texts omit *chikaku* . . . *ni*.

³ Or *on tomo*.

230 TAKETORI NO OKINA NO MONOGATARI

hamu koto wo akazu kuchiwoshiku oboshikeredo
tamashihi wo todometaru kokochi shite namu kaherase-
tamahikeru ohomi koshi ni tatematsurite nochi ni
Kaguyahime ni—

Kaherusa no
miyuki mono uku
omohoyete
somukite tomaru
Kaguyahime yuwe!

on kabeshi-goto—

Mugura hafu
shita ni mo toshi ha
henuru mi no
nanika ha tama no
utena wo no mimu!

Kore wo Mikado goranjite itodo kaheri-tamahamu
sora mo naku obosaru mi kokoro ha sara ni tachi-
kaherubeku mo obosarezarikeredo saritote yo wo
akashi-tamafubeki ni mo araneba kaherase-tamahinu.

Tsune ni tsukaumatsuru hito wo mi-tanafu ni
Kaguyahime no kataharani yorubeku dani arazarikeri.
Koto hito yori ha keura nari to oboshikeru no kare
ni oboshi-ahasureba¹ hito ni mo arazu Kaguyahime
nomi ohon kokoro ni kakarite tada hitori sugushi-
tamafu yoshi nakute on katagata ni mo watari-
tamahazu.

Kaguyahime no on moto ni zo ohon fumi wo
kakite kayohasase-tamafu on kaheshi-goto sasuga ni
nikukarazu kikohe-kahashi-tamahite omoshiroki ki
kusa ni tsukete mo on uta wo yomite tsukahasu.

¹ This seems a corrupt passage.

MAKI IX

AMA NO HAGOROMO.

Kayau nite ohon kokoro wo tagahi ni nagusame-tamafu hodo ni mi-tose bakari arite haru no hazhime yori Kaguyahime tsuki no omoshirou idetaru¹ wo mite tsune yori mo mono-omohitaru sama nari. Aru² hito no tsuki no kaho miru ha imu koto sei³ shikeredomo tomo⁴ sureba hito ma⁵ ni ha tsuki wo mite imizhiku naki-tamafu.

Futsuki no mochi no tsuki ni ide-wite sechi⁶ ni mono-omoheru keshiki ari.

Chikaku tsukabaruru hito-bitō Taketori no Okina ni tsugete ihaku—

‘Kaguyahime rei⁷ mo tsuki wo aharegari tamalikeredomo⁸ kono goro to narite ha tada koto ni mo haberazameri imizhiku oboshi-nageku koto arubeshi yoku yoku mi-tatematsurase⁹ tamahe’ to ifu wo kikitte Kaguyahime ni ifu yau ‘Nadefu¹⁰ kokochi sureba kaku mono wo omohi taru sama nite tsuki wo mitamafu zo umashiki yo ni’ to ifu.

Kaguyahime ‘tsuki wo¹¹ mireba yo no naka kokorobosoku ahare ni haberi nadefu mono wo ka nageki haberubeki’ to ifu.

Kaguyahime no aru tokoro ni itarite mireba naho mono-omoheru keshiki nari. Kore wo mite—

‘Aga hotoke! nanigoto wo omohi-tamafu zo obosuramu koto nanigoto zo’ to iheba,

¹ Or *idzuru* ² i. e. *chikaku aru*. ³ 制. ⁴ *to mo kaku mo*.

⁵ 人間, where men are not, i. e. solitary place, or simply 一 間. ⁶ 切. ⁷ Or *tsune*. ⁸ Or *tamahedomo*.

⁹ Or *tatematsure*. ¹⁰ *najō = naze*. ¹¹ Or *Kaguyahime*, included in the speech, and *tsuki* omitted.

‘Omofu koto mo nashi mono namu kokorobosoku oboyuru’ to iheba,

Okina ‘Tsuki na mi-tamahi so kore wo mi-tamahaba mono-obosu keshiki ha aru zo’ to iheba,

‘Ikade tsuki wo mizute ha aramu’ tote, naho tsuki idzureba ide-wi-tsutsu nageki-omoheri. Yufu-yami ni ha mono-omohanu keshiki nari. Tsuki no hodo ni narinareba naho toki-doki ha uchi-nageki-naki nado su. Kore wo tsukafu mono-domo naho mono-obosu koto arubeshi to sasayakedo oya wo hazhimete nani-goto to mo shirazu.

Hatsuki no mochi bakari no tsuki ni ide-wite, Kaguyahime ito itaku naki-tamafu hito me mo ima ha tsutsumi-tamahazu naki-tamafu. Kore wo mite oya-domo mo nanigoto zo to tohi-sawagu.

Kaguyahime naku-naku ifu ‘saki-zaki mo mausamu omohishikadomo kanarazu kokoro madohashi tamahamu mono zo to omohite ima made sugushi-haberitsuru nari. Sa nomi ya ha tote uchi-ide-haberinuru zo ono ga mi ha kono kuni no hito ni mo arazu tsuki no miyako no hito nari. Sore wo mukashi no chigiri arikeru ni yorite namu kono sekai ni ha maudekitarikeru ima ha kaherubeki ni nari nikereba kono tsuki no mochi ni kano moto no kuni yori mukahe ni hitobito maude komu zu sarazu makarinubekereba oboshi nagekamu ga kanashiki koto wo kono haru yori omohi-nageki-haberu nari’ to ihite, imizhiu naku.

Okina ‘koha nadefu koto wo notamafu zo. Take no naka yori mi-tsuke-kikohetarishikado¹ na tane no ohokisa ohaseshi wo waga tachi-dake narabu made yashinahi-tatematsuritaru waga ko wo nani-bito ka mukahe-kikohemu masa ni yurusemu ya’ to ihite,

¹ Or *toki ni*.

'ware koso shiname' tote, naki-nonoshiru koto tahe-gatage nari.

Kaguyahime no ihaku 'Tsuki no miyako no hito nite chichi haha ari kata toki no ma tote kano kuni yori maude-koshikado kaku kono kuni ni ha amata no toshi wo henuru ni namu arikeru. Kano kuni no chichi haha no koto mo obohezu koko ni ha kaku hisashiku asobi-kikohete narahi-tatematsureri imizhi-karamu kokochi mo sezu kanashiku nomi namu aru. Saredo ono ga kokoro narazu makarinamu to suru' to ihite, morotomo ni imizhiu naku. Tsukaharuru liito-bito mo toshi-goro narahite tachi-wakarenamu koto wo ¹ kokorobahe nado ateyaka ni utsukushikaritsuru koto wo mi-narahite kohishikamu koto no tahegataku yumizu mo nomasezu onazhi kokoro ni nagekashigarikeri.

Kono koto wo Mikado kikōshimeshite Taketori ga ihe ni ohon tsukahi tsukahasase-tamafu. Mi tsukahi ni Taketori ide-ahite naku koto kagiri nashi. Kono koto wo nageku ni lige mo shirōku koshi mo kagamari me mo tadare nikeri.* Okina kotoshi ha isozhi bakari narikeredomo mono-omohi ni ha kata-toki ni namu oi ni nari nikeri to miyu.

Mi tsukahi ohose-goto tote Okina ni ihaku 'Ito kokoro-gurushiku mono-omofu naru ha makoto ni ka' to ohose-tamafu.

Taketori naku-naku mausu—

'Kono mochi-hi namu tsuki no miyako yori Kaguyahime no mukahe ni maude-ku naru. Tafutoku tohasetamafu ² kono mochi ni ha hito-bito tamaharite tsuki no miyako no hito maude-koba torahesasemu' to mausu.

Mi tsukahi kaheri-mawirite Okina no arisama

¹ Or add to.

² *koto kana!* seems to have dropped out.

maushite soushitsuru. Koto-domo mausu wo kikoshimeshite notamafu 'Hito me' mi-tamahishi mi kokoro ni dani wasuretamahanu ni ake kure mi-naretaru Kaguyahime wo yarite ha ikaga omofubeki!'

Kano mochi no hi tsukasa-dzukasa ni ohosete chiyokushi ni ha² tou no chiu [seu] shiyō Takano no Ohokuni to ifu hito wo sashite roku we no tsukasa ahasete ni sen nin no hito wo Taketori ga ihe ni tsukahasu.

Ihe ni makarite tsuihiji³ no uhe ni sen nin ya no uhe ni sen nin ihe no hitobito ito ohokarikeru ni awasete akeru hima mo naku mamorasu. Kono mamoru hitobito mo yumi-ya wo tai shite wori moya no uchi ni ha wouna domo wo ban ni suwete mamorasu. Wouna nuri-gome no uchi ni Kaguyahime wo idakahete wori Okina mo nuri-gome no to wo sashite to-guchi ni wori.

Okina no ihaku—

'Kabakari mamoru tokoro ni ame no hito ni mo makemu ya!'

to ihite, ya no uhe ni woru hitobito ni ihaku—

'Tsuyu mo mono sora ni kudaraba futo i-koroshite tamahe''

Mamoru hitobito no ihaku—

'Kabakari shite mamoru tokoro ni kahahori hitotsu dani araba madzu i-koroshite to⁴ ni sarasamu to omohihaberu'—to ifu.

Okina kore wo kikite tanomoshigari wori. Kore wo kikite Kaguyahime ha 'Sashi-komete mamori tataka-fubeki shitakumi wo shitari to mo ano kuni no hito wo ye-tatakahanu nari. Yumi-ya shite irasezhi kaku sashi-komete aritomo kano kuni no hito koba mina akinan to su ai-tatakahamu to su to mo kano kuni

¹ 目. ² Or *ni ha* omitted. ³ Or *tsuiji*. ⁴ 外.

no hito kinaba takeki kokoro tsukafu hito yo mo arazhi'.

Okina no ifu yau—

'On mukahe ni komu hito wo ba nagaki tsume shite manako wo tsukami tsutsusamu saga¹ kami wo torite kanaguri otosan saga shiri wo kaki-idete kokora no ohoyake hito ni misete haji misen' to haradachi wori.

Kaguyahime ihaku—

'Kowadaka ni na notamahi so ya no uhe ni woru hitodomo no kiku ni ito masa-nashi. Imazukaritsuru kokorozashidomo² wo omohi mo shirade makari-namuzuru koto no kuchioshiu habekeru nagaki chigiri no nakarikereba hodonaku makarinubeki nameri to omofu ga kanashiku haberu nari. Oya-tachi no kaheri-miwo isasaka dani tsukaumatsurade makaramu michi mo yasuku mo aruma³hiki ni tsuki-goro³ mo ide-wite kotoshi bakari no itōma wo maushitsuredo sara ni yurusarenu ni yorite namu kaku omohi-nageki-haberu on kokoro wo nomi madohashite sarinamu koto no kanashiku tahegataku haberu nari. Kano miyako no hito ha ito keura nite oi mo sezu namu omofu koto mo naku haberu nari. Saru tokoro he makaramuzuru mo⁴ imizhiku mo haberazu oi-otorohe-tamaheru sama wo mi-tatematsurazaramu koso kohishikarami' to ihite naku.

Okina mune itaki 'koto na shi-tamahi so, uru-hashiki sugata shitaru tsukahi ni mo saharazhi' to netami wori.

Kakaru hodo ni yohi uchisugite ne no toki bakari ni ihe no atari hiru no akasa ni mo sugite hikaritari

¹ *sore ga.*

² Some texts omit *domo*.

³ Or *hi-goro*.

⁴ In some texts *zuru* (zo aru?) mo omitted.

mochidzuki no akasa wo towo ahasetaru bakari nite aru hito no ke no ana sahe miyuru hodonari.

Ohosora yori hito kumo ni norite ori-kite tsuchi yori go shaku bakari agaritaru hodo ni tachi-tsuranetari.

Kore wo mite uchi-to¹ naru hito no kokoro-domo mono ni osoharuru yau nite ahi-tatahamu kokoro mo nakarikeri karauzhite omohi-okoshite yumi-ya tori-tatemu to suredomo te ni chikara mo nakunarite nahekagamaritaru naka ni kokoro-sakashiki mono nemuzhite imu to suredomo hoka-zama he ikikereba are mo tatakahade kokochi tada shire ni shirete mamori-aheri.

Tateru hito-domo ha sauzoku no kiyora naru koto mono ni mo nizu tobu kuruma hitotsu gushitari rakai sashitari sono naka ni wau to oboshiki hito ihe ni 'Miyatsuko Maro maude-ko' to ifu ni takeku omohitsuru Miyatsuko Maro mo mono ni wehitaru kokochi shite utsubushi fuseri.

Iwaku—

'Nanzhi wosanaki hito isasaka-naru kudoku wo Okina tsukurikeru ni yorite namuzhi go tasuke ni tote kata-toki no hodo nite kudashishi wo sokora no toshigoro sokora no kogane tamahite mi wo kahetaru ga gotoku nari nitari. Kaguyahime ha tsumi wo tsukuritamaherikereba kaku iyashiki onore ga moto ni shibashi ohoshitsuru nari tsuminokagiri hatenureba kaku mukafuru wo Okina ha naki-nageku atahanu koto nari haya kaheshi tatematsure!' to ifu.

Okina kotahete mausu—

'Kaguyahime wo yashinahi-tatematsuru koto hata tose amari ni narinu kata-toki to notamafu ni ayashiku nari-haberinu. Mata koto tokoro ni Kaguyahime to

mausu hito zo ohashimasuramu to ifu koko ni ohasuru
Kaguyahime ha omohi yamahi wo shi-tamaheba ye-
ide-ohashi-masumazhi'

to mauseba, sono kaheri-goto ha nakute ya no uhe
ni tobu kuruma wo yosete,

'Iza Kaguyahime kitanaki tokoro ni ikade hisa-
shiku ohasemu' to ifu.

Tatekometaru tokoro no to sunahachi tada aki ni
akinu kaushidomo mo hito ha nakushite akinu wouna
idakite witaru Kaguyahime to ni idenu ye-todomu-
mazhikereba tada sashi-afugite naki-wori.

Taketori kokoro madohite naki-fuseru tokoro ni
yorite Kaguyahime 'koko ni mo kokoro ni mo arade
kaku makaru ni noboramu wo dani mi-okuri-tamahe'
to ihedomo,

'Nani shi ni kauashiki ni mi-okuri-tatematsuramu
ware wo ba ika ni seyo tote sutete ha nobori-tamafu
zo gushite wite ohasene'

to nakite fusereba, 'on kokoro madohinu'¹ fumi
wo kaki-okite 'makaramu kohishikaramu wori-wori
tori-idete mi-tamahe' tote, uchi-nakite kaku koto
ha—

'Kono kuni ni umarenuru to naraba nagekase-
tatematsuranu hodo made haberubeki wo haberade²
sugi wakarenuru koto kahesugahesu ho-i-naku koto
oboye-habere nugi-oku kinu katami to mi-tamahe
tsuki no idetaramu yo ha mi-okose-tamahe mi-sute-
tatematsurite makaru sora yori ochinubeki kokochi
su—' to kaki-oku.

Amabito no naka ni motasetaru hako ari. Ama
no ha-goromo ireri. Mata aru ha fushi no kusuri
ireri. Hitoro no amabito ifu—

¹ Words of Kaguya.
obscure readings.

² This seems the best of several

‘Tsubo naru mi kusuri tatematsure kitanaki tokoro no mono kikoshimeshitareba on kokochi ashikaramu mono zo’—tote, mote-yoritareba isasaka nametamahite sukoshi katami tote nugi-oku kinu ni tsutsumamu to sureba aru amabito ‘tsutsumasezu’ on zo wo tori-ide te kisen to su. Sono toki ni Kaguyahime ‘shibashi mate’ to ihite¹ ‘kinu kitsuru’² hito ha kokoro koto³ ni naru nari’ to ifu ‘mono no hito-goto koto ihi-okubeki koto ari’ to ihite, fumi kaku.

Amabito ‘ososhi to kokoro-moto nagari-tamafu’ Kaguyahime ‘mono shiranu koto na shi-tamahi so’ tote, imizhiku shidzuka ni ohoyake ni on fumi tatematsuritamafu awatenu sama nari.

‘Kaku amata no hito wo tamahite, todome-sase-tamahedo yurusanu. Mukae maude kite tori-wite makarinureba kuchiwoshiku kanashiki koto miyadzukahe tsukaumatsurazu narinuru mo kaku wadzurahashiki mi nite habereba kokoroyezu oboshimeshi tsuramedomo kokoro tsuyoku uketamaharazu nari nishi koto namege-naru mono ni oboshimeshi todome-merarenuru namu kokoŕo ni tomari-haberinuru’ tote,

Ina ha tote
Ama no hageromo
kuru wori zo,
kimi wo ahare to
omohi-idenuru!

tote, tsubo no kusuri sohete tou no chiushiyau wo yobi-yosete tatematsurasu.

Chiushiyau ni amabito torite tsutafu. Chiushiyau toritsureba futo ama no hageromo uchi-kise-tatematsuritsureba Okina wo itohoshi kanashi to oboshitsuru koto mo usenu kono kinu kitsuru hito ha mono-

¹ Or *ifu*. ² Or *kisetsuru*. ³ 異. ⁴ Or *chiyufu*.

omohi mo nakunari nikereba kuruma ni norite hiyaku
nin bakari amabito gushite noborinu.

Sono nochi Okina wouna chi no namida wo nagashite
madohedo kahi nashi. Ano kaki-okishi fumi wo
yomite kikasekeredo nani sen ni ka inochi mo oshi-
karamu taga tame ni ka nanigoto mo yau mo nashi
tote kusuri mo kuhazu yagate oki mo agarazu yami
fuseri.

Chiushiyau hitobito wo hiki-gushite kahei-ma-
wirate Kaguyahime wo ye-tatakahi-tomezu narinuru
koto wo komagoma to sousu.

Kusuri no tsubo ni mi fumi sohetē mawirasu.
Hirogete goranzhite ito itaku aharegarase-tamahite
mono mo kikoshimesezu mi asobi nado mo nakarikeri.

Daizhin kandachibe wo meshite 'idzure no yama ka
ame ni chikaki' to tohase-tamafu ni aru hito sousu—

'Suruga no kuni ni aru yama namu kono Miyako
mo chikaku ame no chikaku haberu—'

to sousu.

Kore wo kikase-tamahite—

Afu kotō mo
namida ni ukabu
wagami ni ha
shinanu kusuri mo
nani ni ka ha semu!

Kano tatematsuru shinanu no kusuri no tsubo ni
mi fumi gushita mi tsukahi ni tamahasu. Chiyokushi
ni ha Tsuki no Iwagasa to ifu 'hito wo meshite
'Suruga no kuni ni anaru yama no itadaki ni mote
yukubeki' yoshi ohose-tamafu.

Mine nite subeki yau woshihesasetamafu 'mi fumi
fushi no kusuri no tsubo narabete hi wo tsukete
moyasubeki' yoshi ohosetamafu.

Sono yoshi uke-tamaharite tsuhamonodomo amata

gushite yama he noborikeru yori namu. Sono yama wo ba Fuzhi no yama to ha nadzukeru.

Sono keburī imada kumo no naka de tachi-noburu to zo ihi-tsutahetaru.

KOKIN WAKASHIU ZHIYO¹

TEXT TRANSLITERATED

YAMATO uta ha hito no kokoro wo tane to shite yorodzu no koto no ha to so narerikeru.

Yo no naka ni aru hito kotowaza shigeki mono nareba kokoro ni omofu koto miru mono kiku mono ni tsukite ihi-idaseru nari. Hana ni naku uguhisu midzu ni sumu kahadzu no kowe wo kikeba iki to shi ikeru mono idzure ka uta wo yomimazarikeru.

Chikara wo mo irezu shite ame tsuchi wo ugokashi me ni miyenu oni kami wo mo ahare to omohase wotoko ouna no naka wo mo yaharage takeki mononofu no kokoro wo mo nagusamu kono uta ame tsuchi no hirake hazhimarikeru toki yori ide ki ni keri shika aredomo yo ni tsutaharu koto ha hisakata no² ame ni shite ha Shitateruhime ni hazhimari araganeno³ tsuchi ni shite ha Susa no wo no mikoto yori zo okarikeru.

[Chihayaburu⁴ kami yo ni ha uta no mozhi mo sadamarazu sunaho ni shite koto no kokoro waki-katakarikerashi hito no yo to narite Susanowo no mikoto yori zo miso mozhi amari hito mozhi ha yomikeru]

¹ The text is that of the modern edition of the 'Kokin' by Kaneko Genshin. The bracketed portions are said to be interpolations. See volume of Translations. ² *hisakata no*—a *makura kotoba* of *ame*. ³ *araganeno*—m. k. of *tsuchi*.

⁴ *chihayaburu*—m. k. of *kami*.

Kakute zo hana wo mede tori wo urayami¹ kasumi
wo aharebi tsuyu wo kanashibu kokoro kotoba ohoku
samazama ni nari ni keru.

Tohoki tokoro mo ide-tatsu ashi moto yori hazhi-
marite toshi tsuki wo watari takaki yama mo fumoto
no chirihiji yori narite ama kumo tanabiku made ohi-
noboreru ga gotoku ni kono uta mo kaku no gotoku
narubeshi. Naniha tsu no uta ha mikado no on
hazhime nari. Asaka yama no koto no ha ha uneme
no tahamure yori yomite kono futa uta ha uta no
chichi haha no yô (yau) nite zo te-narafu hito no
hazhime ni mo shikeru.

Somosomo uta no sama mutsu nari. Kara no uta
ni mo kaku zo arubeki. Sono mu kusa no hitotsu ni
ha sohe uta futatsu ni ha kazoye uta mitsu ni ha
nazurahe uta yotsu ni ha tatohe uta itsutsu ni ha
tadagoto uta mutsu ni ha ihahi uta nari.

Ima no yo no naka iro ni tsuki hito no kokoro
hana ni nari ni keru yori ada naru uta hakanaki koto
nomi ide-kureba iro konomi no ihe ni umore-gi no
hito shirenu koto to narite mame naru tokoro ni ha
hana-susuki ho ni idasubeki koto ni mo arazu nari
ni keru².

Sono hazhime wo omoheba kakarubeku namu aranu.

Inishihe no yoyo no mikado haru no hana no ashita
aki no tsuki no yo goto ni saburafu hitobito wo
meshite koto ni tsuketsutsu uta wo tatematsura-
shimetamafu. Aruha hana wo sofū [moteasobu] tote
tayori naki tokoro ni madohi aruha tsuki wo omofu

¹ *urayamu* (*ura-nayamu*) here=admire, wonder at. ² As
to the whole of this sentence see the translation, which is as
close as possible to the primary meaning of the passage—a
secondary meaning of a moral character may also have been
intended. *Iro*, colour, may signify poetic decoration; *hana*,
flower, evanescence or superficiality.

tote shirube naki kuraki ni tadoreru kokorogokoro
 wo mitamahite sakashi oroka nari to shiroshimeshi-
 kemu¹. Shika aru nominarazu sazare ishi ni tatohe
 Tsukuba yama ni kakete kimi wo negahi yorokobi
 mi ni sugi tanoshimi kokoro ni amari Fuji no kemuri
 ni yosohete hito wo tanoshihi matsu mushi no oto ni
 tomo wo shinobi Takasago Suminoye no matsu mo
 ahiohi no yau ni oboye Wotokoyama no mukashi wo
 omohi-ide wominameshi no hito-doki wo kuneru ni
 mo uta wo ilhite zo nagusamekeru.

Mata haru no ashita ni hana no chiru wo mi aki
 no yufugure ni ki no ha no otsuru wo kiki aruha
 toshigoto ni kagami no kage ni miyuru yuki to nami
 to wo nageki kusa no tsuyu midzu no aha wo mite
 waga mi wo odoroki aruha ki [kinofu] no ha sakaye
 ogorite kefu ha toki wo ushinahi yo ni wabi shitashi-
 karishi utoshiku nari. "Aruha matsuyama no nami
 wo kake no naka no midzu wo kumi aki hagi no
 ochiba wo nagame akadzuki no shige no hanekaki wo
 kazoye aruha kuretake no ukifushi wo hito ni ihi
 Yoshinogaha wo hikite yo no naka wo urami kitsuru
 ni ima ha Fuji no yama no kemuri mo tatazu nari
 Nagara no hashi mo tsukuru nari to kiku hito ha uta
 ni nomi zo kokoro wo nagusamekeru.

Inishihe yori kaku tsutaharu uchi ni mo Nara no
 mi toki yori zo hiromari ni keru. [Kano ohon yo ha
 uta no kokoro wo shiroshimeshitarikemu.] Kano mi
 toki ni [Ohokimi tsu no kurai] Kakinomoto no Hito-
 m'aro namu uta no hizhiri narikeru [kore ha kimi mo
 hito mo mi wo ahasetari to ifu narubeshi. Aki no
 yufube Tatsutagaha ni nagaruru momiji wo ba mikado
 no okon me ni ha nishiki to mitamahi haru no ashita

¹ judge, determine—past quasi-future or dubitative.

Yoshino no yama no sakura ha Hitomaro ga kokoro ni ha yuki ka to nomi namu oboyekeru].

Mata Yamanohé no Akahito to ifu hito ari uta ni ayashiku taheharikeri. Hitomaro ha Akahito ga uhe ni tatamu koto kataku Akahito ha Hitomaro ga shita ni tatamu koto kataku namu arikeru. Kono hitobito wo okite mata suguretaru hito mo kuretake¹ no yoyo ni kikoye kata-ito² no yoriyori ni tayezu zo arikeru. Kore yori saki no uta wo atsumete namu Manyefushiu to nadzuckeraretarikeru. Kano mi toki yori toshi ha momo tose ni amari yo ha to tsugi ni namu nari ni keru. Koko ni inishihi no koto wo mo uta no kokoro wo mo shireru hito yomnu hito ohokarazu wadzuka ni hitori futari nariki. Shika aredo kore kare yetaru tokoro yenu tokoro tagahi ni namu aru.

Ima kono koto wo ifu ni tsukasa kurai takaki hito wo ba tayasuki³ yau nareba irezu sono hoka ni chikaki yo ni sono na kikoyetaru hito ha sunahachi Sôjô Henjô ha uta no sama ha yetaredomo makoto sukunashi tatoheba ye ni kakeru onna wo mite itadzura ni kokoro wo ugôkasu ga gotoshi Arihara Narihira ha sono kokoro amarite kotoba tarazu ihaba shibomeru hana no iro nakute niho-nokoreru ga gotoshi Bunya no Yasuhide ha kotoba ha takumi nite sono sama mi ni ohazu ihaba aki-hito no yoki kinu kitaramu ga gotoshi. Ujiyama no sou Kisen ha kotoba kasuka ni shite hazhime wohari tashika narazu ihaba aki no tsuki wo miru ni akadzuki no kumo ni aheru ga gotoshi.

[yomeru uta ohoku kikoyeneba kore kare wo kayohashite yoku shirazu.]

Wononokomachi ha [inishihe no Sotohori hime no

¹ *kuretake no*, m. k. of *yo*.

² *kata-ito no*, m. k. of *yori*.

³ *tayasuki*=*karugarushiki*=lightly, inconsiderately.

nagare¹ nari] ahare naru yau nite tsuyokarazu ihaba yoki ouna no nayameru tokoro aru ni nitari [tsuyokaranu ha ouna no uta nareba narubeshi]. Ohotomo no Kuronushi ha kokoro ha wokashikute sono sama iyashi ihaba takigi oheru yamabito no hana no kage ni yasumeru ga gotoshi.

Kono hoka no hitobito sono na kikoyuru no-be ni ofuru katsura no hahi-hirogori hayashi ni shigeki ki no ha no gotoku ohokaredo uta to nomi omohite sono sama shiranu narubeshi. Kakaru ni ima suberagi no amenoshita shiroshimesu koto yotsu no toki kokono kaberi ni namu narinuru amaneki ohon utsukushimi no nami Yashima no hoka made nagare hiroki no ohon megumi no kage Tsukubayama no fumoto yori mo shigeku ohashimashite yorodzu no matsurigoto wo kikoshimesu itoma moromoro no koto wo sute-tamahanu amari ni inishihe no koto wo mo wasurezhi furinishi koto wo mo okoshi tamafu tote ima mo mi sonahashi nochi no yo ni mo tsutahare tote Yengi 5 nen 4 guwatsu 18 nichi ni Dainagon Kino Tomonori mi kaki no tokoro no adzūkari Ki no Tsurayuki Saki no Kahi no Soukwan Ofushi Kafuchi no Mitsune Uyeimor no Fushô Mifu no Tadamine ra ni ohosere-rete Manyefushiu ni iranu furuki uta midzu kara no wo mo tatematsurashimetamahite namu.

Sore ga naka ni ume wo kazasu yori hazhimete hototogisu wo kiki momiji wo wori yuki wo miru ni itaru made matu tsuru kame ni tsukete kimi wo omohi hito wo mo ihahi aki lagi natsu kusa wo mite tsuma wo koki Afusakayama ni itarite Tamuke wo inori aruha haru natsu aki fuyu ni mo iranu kusagusa no uta wo namu yerabasetamahikeru. Subete chi uta hata ken nadzuketete Kokinwakashiu to ifu.

¹ nagare = ryu, style, school.

Kaku kono tabi atsume-yerabarete yama shita
midzu mo tayezu hama no masago kazu ohoku
tsumorinureba ima ha Asukagaha no se ni naru
urami mo kikoyezu sazare ishi no iha hodo naru no
yorokobi nomi zo arubeki.

Sore makura¹ kotoba ha haru no hana niho suku-
naku shite munashiki na nomi aki no yo no nagaki
wo kakotereba katsu ha hito no mimi ni osori katsu
ha uta no kokoro ni haji omohedo tanabiku kumo no
tachi-wi naku shika no oki fushi ha Tsurayukira ga
kono yo ni umarete kono koto no toki ni aheru wo
namu yorokobinuru.

Hitomaro nakunaritaredo uta no koto•todomareru
kana. Tatohi toki utsuri koto sari tanoshihi kana-
shimi yukikafu to mo kono uta no mozhi aru wo ya!
Awonagi no ito tayezu matsu no ha no chiriushinahi
sezushite masaki no kadzurā nagaku tsutahari tori
no ato hisashiku todomareraba kono uta no sama
wo mo shiri koto no kokoro wo mo yetaramu hito ha
ohosora no tsuki wo miru ga gotoku ni inishihe wo
afugite ima wo kohizaramē ka mo.

Zhiyo (jo) no ohari.

¹ *makura* seems to be a mistake for *warera* (= we).

NÔ NO UTAHI TAKASAGO

TEXT TRANSLITERATED

TAKASAGO *furuna* AHIOHI ¹.

SHITE (*protagonist*), Okina (Spirit of the Pine of Sumiyoshi).

TSURE (*companion protagonist*), Uba (Spirit of the Pine of Takasago).

ATO SHITE (*deuteragonist*), God of Sumiyoshi.

WAKI (*tritagonist*), Aso no Kannushi.

JI (*chorus*).

TOKORO (*scene*), Harima.

(*tsugi shidai*) ²—

Ima wo hazhime no
tabigoromo
hi mo yuku suwe mo
hisashiki—

(*kotoba*) ³—

Somosomo kore ha Kishiu Higo no kuni Aso no miya no kannushi Tomonari to ha aga koto nari. Ware imada miyako wo mizu safurafu hodo ni kono tabi omohitachi miyako ni nobori-safurafu mata yoki tsuide nareba Banshiu Takasago no ura wo mo ikken sebaya to zonzhi-safurafu.

¹ The text is that of the Yôkyoku Tsûge. The old name, *furuna*, was Ahiohi (grow old together).

² A stage direction, it seems to mean, entry in order of actors and songmen (*utahigata*).

³ Prose recitation..

(*michiyuki*)¹—

Tabigoromo
suwe harubaru no
miyakoji wo
kefu omohitatsu—
ura no nami
funaji nodokeki
haru kaze mo
iku ka kinuran

ato suwe mo
iza shirakumo no
harubaru to
sashi mo omohishi
Harima-gata
Takasago no ura ni
tsuki ni keru
tsuki ni keru.

Shite tsure (*hito kowe*)—

Takasago no
matsu no haru kaze
fukikurete
Wonohe no kane mo
hibiku nari.

Tsure—

nami ha kasumi no
isogakure—

Futari—

oto koso shiho no
michi hi nare.

Shitesashi—

Tare wo ka mo
shiruhito ni semu
Takasago no
matsu mo mukashi no

tomo narade
sugikoshi yoyo ha
shirayuki no
tsumori tsumorite²

¹ Description of the Journey, by a member of the chorus? The syntax of this passage and of similar passages that follow is irregular, there is much ellipsis and some inversion. Most probably too the text—if there ever was a settled text—is more or less corrupt. Though the syntax and phrasing is of a rather fragmentary and disjointed character the meaning is not usually hard to get at, if somewhat vague.

² This passage, like some others, must be understood metaphorically as well as literally—here, in reference to the age of

oi no tsuru no
negura ni nokoru
ariake no
haru no shimo yo no
oki-wi ni mo

matsu kaze wo nomi
kiki-narete
kokoro wo tomo to
sugamushiro no
omohi wo noburu
bakari nari.

(*futari utafu*)—

otodzure ha
matsu ni kototofu
urakaze no
ochiba-goromo no
sode sohete
kokage no chiri' wo
kakau yo
kakau yo
tokoro ha Takasago no
Wonohe no matsu mo
toshi furite

oi no nami mo
yorikuru ya
ko no shita kage no
ochiba kaku
naru made inochi
nagarahete
naho itsu made ka
iki no matsu
sore mo hisashiki
meisho kana
meisho kana!

Waki (kotoba)—

Satobito wo ahimatsu tokoro ni rauzhin fuufu
kitareri ika ni koko naru rauzhin ni tadzunubeki
koto no safurafu.

Shite (kotoba)—

Konata no koto nite safurafu ka nanikoto nite
safurafu zo.

Waki—

Takasago no matsu to ha idzure no ki wo maushi
safurafu zo.

the tree and that of the speaker. The *sashi* of *shitesashi* seems to indicate a coming forward or interruption by the protagonist. *Rongi-ji* is a sort of dialogal chorus, and *kuse*, a statement of the precept or argument of the *utahi*, made by one of the chorus.

Shite—

Tadaima kokage wo kiyome safurafu koso Takasago no matsu nite safurahe.

Waki—

Takasago Suminoye no matsu ni ahiohi no na ari tausho to Sumiyoshi to ha kuni wo hedateru ni nani tote ahiohi no matsu to ha maushi safurafu zo.

Shite—

Ohose no gotoku Kokin no zhiyo ni Takasago Suminoye no matsu mo ahiohi no yau ni oboye to ari. Sarinagara kono zheu ha Tsu no kuni Sumiyoshi no mono kore naru uba koso tausho no hito nare shiru koto araba mausase tamahe.

Waki—

Fushigi ya mireba rauzhin no fuufu isshe ni ari nagara tohoki Suminoye Takasago no ura yama kuni wo hedatete sumu to ifu ha ika naru koto yaran!

Tsure—

Utate no ohose safurafu ya sansenbanri wo heda-tsuredomo tagahi ni kayofu kokorodzukahi no imose no michi ha tohokarazu.

Shite—

Madzu anzhite mo goran-zeyo!

Shite tsure—

Takasago Suminoye no matsu ha hizhiyau no mono dani mo ahiohi no na ha aru zo kashi mashite ya shiyau aru hito to shite toshi hisashiku mo Sumiyoshi yori kayohinaretaru zheu to uba ha matsu morotomo ni kono toshi made ahiohi no fuufu to naru mono wo!

Waki—

Ihare wo kikeba omoshiroya. Sate sate saki ni

kikoyetsuru ahiohi no matsu no monogatari wo tokoro
ni ihioku ihare ha naku ka?

Shite—

Mukashi no hito no maushishi ha kore ha medetaki
yo no tameshi nari.

Tsure—

Takasago to ifu ha zhiyaudai no Manyefushiu no
inishihe no gi—

Shite—

Sumiyoshi to mausu ha ima kono miyo ni sumi-
tamafu Yengi no ohon koto—

Tsure—

matsu to ha tsukinu koto no ha no—

Shite—

sakaye ha kokon ahionazhi to—

Shite tsure—

miyo wo agamuru tatohe nari.

Waki—

Yoku yoku kikeba arigataya ima koso fushin haru
no hi no.

Shite—

hikari yaharagu nishi no umi no—

Waki—

kashiko ha Suminoye—

Shite—

koko ha Takasago—

Waki—

matsu mo irosohi—

Shite—

haru mo—

Waki—

nodoka ni—

Ji—

shikai nami
shidzuka nite
kuni mo osamaru
tokitsu kaze
yeda wo narasanu
mi yo nare ya
ahi ni ohiohi no
matsu koso

medetakarikere
ge ni ya afugite mo
koto mo oroka ya
kakaruru yo ni
sumeru tami tote
yutaka naru
kimi no megumi
arigataki.

Waki (kotoba)—

Nahonaho Takasago no matsu no medetaki ihare
kuhashiku on monogatari safurahe.

Jikuri ¹—

Sore saumoku kokoronashi to ha mausedomo kuwa-
zhitsu no toki wo tagahezu yaushyau no toku wo
sonahete nanshi hana hazhimete hiraku.

Shite (sashi)—

Saredomo kono matsu ha sono keshiki tokoshinahe
ni shite kuwayefu toki wo wakazu.

Ji—

Yotsu no toki itarite mo issen nen no iro yuki no
uchi ni fukaku mata ha shiyokuwa no iro to kaher
to mo iheri.

Shite—

Kakaru tayori wo matsu ga ye no—

Ji—

koto no ha gusa no tsuyu no tama kokoro wo
migaku tane to narite—

Shite—

iki to shi ikeru mono goto ni—

Ji—

Shikishima no kaze ni yoru to ka ya.

¹ Chorus again.

(*kuse*) ?—

Shikaru ni Chiyaunou ga kotoba ni mo uzhiyau
hizhiyau no sono kowe mina uta ni mo moruru koto
nashi. Saumoku dosha fuusei suwion made bambutsu
no komoru kokoro ari. Haru no hayashi no toufuu ni
ugoki aki no mushi no hokuro ni naku mo mina waka
no sugata narazuya. Naka ni mo kono matsu ha
bammoku ni sugurete zhiyu hachi kou no yosohohi
sen shiu no midori wo nashite kokon no iro mo mizu
Shikwau no on shaku adzukaru hodo no ki nari tote
ikoku ni mo honchiyau ni mo bammin kore wo
shiyaukwansu.

Shite—

Takasago no
Wonohe no kane no
oto su nari !

Ji—

Ake kakete
shimo ha okedomo
matsu ga ye no
ha iro ha onazhi
fukanidori
tachi-yoru kage no
asã yufu ni
kakedomo ochiba no
tsukisenu ha
makoto nari
" matsu no ha mo
chiri usezu shite

iro ha naho
masaki no kadzura
nagaki yo no
tatohe narikeru
tokiha-gi no
naka ni mo na ha
Takasago no
matsudai no tameshi
ni mo
ahiohi no matsu zo
medetaki.

(*rongi*) *Ji*—

Ge ni na wo yetaru matsu ga ye no
oi-ki no mukashi arahashite
sono na wo nanori tamahe ya !

Shite tsure—

Ima ha nani wo ka tsutsumubeki kore ha Takasago Suminoye no ahiohi no matsu no sei,

Ji—

Me oto genzhi kitarikeri.

Ji—

Fushigi ya sate ha nadokoro no matsu no kidoku wo arahashite.

Shite tsure—

saumoku kokoro nakeredomo—

Ji—

kashikoki yo tote—

Shite tsure—

kusa mo ki mo—

*Ji*¹—

Waga ohokimi no
kuni nareba
itsumade kimi ga
yo ni Sumiyoshi ni
madzu yukite are nite
machi mausan to
yufu nami no
migiha naru

ama no wobune
ni uchi norite
ohi kaze ni
makase tsutsu
oki no kata ni
ide ni keri ya
oki no kata ni
ide ni keri.

Waki (utafu)—

Takasago ya
kono ura fune ni
ho wo agete
tsuki morotomo ni
ide shiho no
nami no Ahaji no

shima kage ya
tohoku Naruwo
oki sugite
haya Suminoye ni
tsuki ni keri
tsuki ni keri.

¹ From this point the verse is irregular.

(*ato*) *Shite*—

Ware mite mo
hisashiku narinu
Sumiyoshi no
kishi no himematsu
iku yo henuran
mutsumashi to
kimi ha shirazu ya

mizugaki no
hisashiki yoyo no
kami kagura
yoru no tsudzumi no
hiyaushi wo sorohete
suzushime tamahe
miyatsuko-tachi.

Ji—

Nishi no umi
Awoki ga hara no
nami ma yori—

Shite—

arahare ideshi
kami matsu no
haru nare ya
nokon no yuki no
Asaka-gata.

Ji—

Tamamo karu
naru kishi, kage no—

Shite—

shiyaukon ni yorite
koshi wo sureba—

Ji—

sennen no midori
te ni michiteri—

Shite—

baikwa, wo otte
kaube ni saseba—

Ji—

zhi getsu no yuki
koromo ni ochitsu.

(*rongi*) *Ji*—

Arigata no yekau ya tsuki Sumiyoshi no Kami
asobi mi kage wo wogamu arata sa yo.

Shite—

Ge ni samazama no mahi-hime no kowe mo sumu
nari Suminoye no matsukage mo utsuru naru seigaiha
to ha kore naran.

Ji—

Kami to kimi to no michi sugu ni Miyako no haru
ni yukubeku ha.

Shite—

Sore zo genzhiyauraku no mahi—

Ji—

sate banzei no—

Shite—

womigoromo—

Ji—

sasu kahi ni ha akuma wo harahi wosamuru te ni
ha zhiyufuku wo idaki senshiu raku ha tami wo nade
manzai raku ni ha inochi wo nobu ahiohi no matsu
kaze satsusatsu no kowe zo tanoshimu.¹

"

Takasago no ohari.

¹ Poetized¹ prose.

MAKURA KOTOBA

A list of all the Makura kotoba contained in the Manyōshū.

Brief explanations only are given, sufficient to suggest the meaning which can never be strictly defined.

In the companion volume of Translations a short essay on the Makura kotoba will be found, and in the notes to the Translations some of the more difficult or interesting examples are discussed.

The figures denote some of the long lays in which the m. k. to which they are attached are employed. The literal renderings are of the characters, read *mana*, with which the m. k. are more often written—but not so in all cases. Of many of the m. k. the meanings are, and must remain conjectural.

Place-names are thus indicated (pl. n.).

adzusayumi, bow of white-wood (Catalpa, Prunus?); applied to *hiki* (draw); compounds of *hiki*; — *hiki-toyokuni* = *hiki-toyomu-kuni* (resounding land); — *Yoranoyama he*, Yora hill. *yora* resembling *yoru* (night-time when twang of bow more distinct); — *suwe ha yorinemu* (at the end will rest—end = bow-end); — *suwe* (end); — *haru* (stretch or bend, as bow); — *oto* sound (as twang of bow), 3, 29, 31, 104.

agakokoro, my heart or feelings; used with following place-names, Kiyosumi no ike, Akashi no ura, Tsukushi no yama. The application is obvious, 199.

Ahajishima, Awaji island; applied by sound-quibble to *ahare*, alas! oh!

Ahashimano, millet-island; applied to *awazhi mono*, one who is not met—*zh* is *sh* voiced.

ajimurano, like flock of teal (*Anas formosa*); — *sawaku*, make noise like flock of teal, 54.

ajinosumu, where teal resort; — *Susa no iriye* (creek); *ajisahafu*, where teal are abundant, 26; with *mure* (crowd) or *me* (contraction of *mure*) confer *umasahafu*, 68.

akahoshi, red-star, Venus, bright-star; — *akuru ashita*, bright-star-morrow's-daybreak.

akanesasū, red-wort-dyed, madder-red or ruddy, comely; — *hi* (sun), — *hiru* (noon); — *tereru tsukuyo* (bright moonlight night); — *mu-rasaki* (purple); — *kimu* (lord), 24, 154, 240.

akarabiku (*aka iro hiku*), ruddy, rosy; with *hi* (sun); *shikitahe no ko* (pretty young girl); *kimu* (lord); *hada* (naked skin), 59—in this and preceding m. k. *ra* and *ne* may have same value.

akihagino, like autumnal bush-clover (*Lespedeza*), 119, 201; *shinahite aramu*, bending like —.

akikashiha, like autumn oak; or 'vendible oak' (*aki*); applied to *uru*, sell, of Uruha River.

akikazeno, like autumn wind; — *Yamabuki no se*, course of the Yamabuki river; applies to *buki* (*fuki*, blow) of *yamabuki* (*Kerria Japonica*); — *chiye no ura* — (*chi* taken as = *shi*, breath, *kaze* being *kami shi*, God's breath).

akikusano, like autumn grass; — *musubishi himo*, knotted girdle, but *musubi* also means produce, as a plant produces fruit.

akinohano, like autumn leafery; — *nihohi ni tereru* — (abundantly shine), 250.

akitsushima, Island of Ripe Ears or Dragonfly-shaped Island; — *Yamato*, 2, 141.

akiyamano, like autumnal hills; — *shitaberu imo* (little sister delicate as fading sprays on an autumn hill-side; — *iro natsuka-shiku*, play on *iro*, colour (of autumn), and *iro*, term of endearment, added to *natsukashiku*, lovely).

amadzutafu, sky-climb; — *hi* (sun); — *irihi* (setting sun); *Higasano ura*, 17.

amagomori, rain-hidden; applied to Mikasa Hill (Cloud- or Mist-capped Hill).

amakazofu, meaning not clear, perhaps sky-fathoming; used with *oho*, great, vast, or *ohoyoso*, universal?

amakumono, like sky-cloud; used with *tayutafu* (drift); *yukura yukura*, *yukino manimani*, *yukikaheri*, all involving ideas of motion to and fro, drifting, &c. Also to *okuka mo shirazu*, unknowing term orend; *tadoki mo shirazu*, helpless; *yoso*, any- or somewhere else; *wakareshi yuku*, depart and go, 22, 25, 37, 45, 48, 57, 58, 62.

Amanohara, the sky-plain—*Fujiye*, *Fuji-san*, as piercing the sky. **amateruya**, heaven-shine-Oh! applied to *hi* (sun).

amatobuya, sky fly-Oh!; used with *karu* (mallard?), 27.

amatsumidzu, sky-water, i.e. rain; used with *afugite matsu*, looking up to the sky as when hoping for rain, 22, 234.

amazakaru, heaven-distant; applied to *hi*, frontier-land, 9, 55, 213.

amenimasu, seated in heaven; used with *tsukuyomi iotoko*, God of the moon.

amoritsuku, descend-from-heaven-upon; used with *Ame-* or *Kami-no Kaguyama* (Mt. Kagu), 33.

arahikinu, cleansed vestment; used with name, Torikahi River; *torikahi* = change (clean for soiled garment).

arakakino, rough fence; used with *yoso*, elsewhere, without.

ararenasu, hail-like; used with *sochi yori kureba*, as if the hail came from *sochi*, there—a curiously far-fetched application.

arareutsu, hail-beaten; used with *Arare*, place-name.

arataheno, coarse or unprepared stuff; used with *Fuji* (*Wistaria*, fibres of which made a coarse cloth) as part of place-names, *Fujiwi*, *Fujiye*, &c., 13, 14, 21.

aratamano, afresh, anew, future?; applied to *toshi* (years), *tsuki* (months), *ki-he*, pass on, pass, elapse, 48, 49.

Arichigata, place-name; used as sound-quibble with *ari*.

arikinuno, fresh or fine garment; used by sound quibble with *arite* *arite nochi ni mo ahazaramo ya mo*; here *arite* = *ari-ari* = real existence; with *Mihe* (place-name, lit. threefold), according to Motowori the 'three' refer to outer, inner, and middle garment; with *sawo-sawo* (*shidzumi*), rustling (of dress against dress), tranquillity; *sawesawe*, similar sense; with *takara*, treasure, K. xcix.

Arimasuge, Arima sedge; sound-quibble with *ari*.

arisomatsu, shore pine; used with the homophon *matsu* (wait), as in *arisomatsu a wo matsu kora*, Oh, the pine by the shore! there the maid pines for me!

arisonami, shore-waves; by sound-quibble used with *arite* for *ari-arite*.

asagirino, like morning mist; — *ohi ni ahimishi*, indistinctly seen as in morning mist. So with *omohi-madohite*, *midaruru kokoro*, heart disordered and distracted with love, 224.

asahinasu, like morning sun; — *maguhashi mo*, as morning sun so bright and lovely.

asahisashi, direction towards morning sun; — *magirahashi mo na* (confused, dazzled as by rays of morning sun); — *so-gai ni miyuru*, seen where back turned on rays of morning sun, 222, see Gloss. *sogahi*.

asahisasu, morning-sun-impinge; — *karuga* (spring day brilliant as morning-sun).

asejihara, reed plain—with *tsubara*, *tsubara* (minutely) because of identity in sound (*hara-bara*); with *wonu*, little moor, because of signification; and with *chifu*, place where

- chi* reeds grow, because of identity of *ji* and *chi* (voiced).
- asakahono**, like the morning-glory; — *ho ni ha sakidenu*, burst out in bloom like the m.g.
- asakami no**, morning-hair; — *omohi-midarete*, thoughts as tangled as morning-hair (after sleep), 60.
- asakasumi**, mist of dawn; — *yahe yama*, many-fold (as of mists) hills; — *kabi* (fire to decoy deer or chase mosquitoes as seen on misty mornings); — *honoka*, dimly as in mist (or *kabi* (*kahi*) may = *kirahi*, be misty).
- asamoyoshi**, like hempen vestment, smock; — *ki* (homophon of *ki*, put on, don), 24, 57, 183, 213.
- asashimono**, like morning hoar frost; — *kenaba kenu gani*; — *ke yasuki inochi*; *kenubeku no miya*, as passing, evanescent, as hoar-frost.
- asatorino**, morning birds; — *kayohasu kimi*, my lord passing early as morning birds fly; — *ne nomi nakitsutu*, while filling the air with cries like morning birds.
- asatsuyuno**, like morning dew; used as *asashimono*.
- ashibinasu**, like *ashibi*, flowerage; — *sakayeshi kimi* (my lord brilliant as bloom of *Ashibi*, *Andromeda* sp.).
- ashigachiru**, reed-scatter; applied to Naniha as a reedy place.
- ashiharano**, reed-plain, used with *Yamato* or *Midzuho no kuni*, 133, 147, 288.
- ashihikino**, a difficult word, one meaning assigned is *ashi-hiki*, foot-dragging (wearisome), another is *ashi-hiki-ki*, an enclosure (defence work), reached with toil (steep, &c.), another *ikashi-hi-ki*, flourishing *hi* (*Chamaecyparis*) trees—the *Kogi* seems to accept the last. Applied to *yama* (hill), *wonohe* (top of a hill), *yatsuwo* (*yama tsu wo*), hill-top), *ko no ma* (clump of trees), *ihane* (rocky peak), *arashi* (mountain wind), *wotemokonono* (this and that hill slope), 49, 50.
- Ashihoyama**, name of a hill in *Hitachi*; applied by sound-quibble to *ashigaru*, reed-*karu* (sort of mallard?).
- ashikabino**, plummy-reed-top-like; — *a nayamu* or *ana yamu*, bending, or feeble, like reed-top.
- ashikakino**, reed-hedge or fence; — *furinishi sato*, (ancient home); — *omohi-midare* (thoughts tangled as reeds in hedge); — *hoka* (outside), the fence being limit between interior and exterior of the compound, 123, 155, 240.
- ashinoneno**, like root of reed; applied by sound-quibble to *nemokoro*, earnest, *ne*, as homophon, meaning root.
- ashinoure** = *ashikabi no*.
- ashitadzuno**, like reed-birds; — *ne nomi shi nakayu* (screaming like reed-birds); — *ana tadzutadzushi*, oh how uncertain (is this road—as in the dark), here as sound-quibble.
- atekawoshi** (*ajikawoshi* = *ajikayoshi*, the meaning of *ajika* unknown); by sound-quibble applied to *Chika no saki* (place-name).
- awayukino**, like foam and snow; used with *kihe* (*ke*), pass away, vanish, or with words connoting evanescence.
- awohatano**, like a green banner; perhaps a corruption of *aya hatu*, pattern-stuff banner; used with *Kadzuraki* (place-name); — *kadzura*, chaplet,—and with *Osaka* (little pass), name of a hill, *osaka* being compared with *osoki* (*osohi-ki*), outer vestment (*uhagi*), 55, 190.
- awokumono**, like dark cloud or clouds, regarded as made up of piled white clouds; hence used with *shiro* white, also with *ideko*, com-forth (as a cloud does); — *ieko*, 186; *wagimo*, come forth as the piled clouds; com-forth, my love!
- awomidzura**, a much disputed word; *midzura* may be *kami tsura*, parted hair, and *awo midzura*, a chaplet of green spray (*Kadzura*, &c.). It is used with the place-name *Yosami no hara* (probably Plain of cold nights), *yosumi* being taken as *yose-ami*, woven together (as the chaplet would be).
- awoniyoshi** (a much disputed word), used only with *Nara yoshi* is exclamative, *yo shi*. The characters employed mean 'green

earth' — (or 'fine earth'?). — Nara is connected with *narasu*, to make level, so *awoniyoshi Nara no miyako* might mean the Capital (or Palace), erected on well-levelled fine ground, — *narasu* or *fumi-narasu*, trample level; see also K. lviii, 7, 9, 15, 24, 137. Nara also means 'oak-tree' and the m. k. might refer to its greenery.

awoyagino, like green willow sprays; used with place-name Kadzuraki (Kadzura = Chaplet); also with Hararo (name of river), by sound-quibble with *haru*, stretch up (as the young willow shoot does rapidly); also with *mayone*, as in — *kuhashi mayone*, eyebrows (of girl), beautiful as the bending willow spray. It is also used with *'ito*, thread, with allusion to the slender drooping branches.

chichinomino, like the fruit of the maidenhair tree; used by sound-quibble with *chichi* (father), 262.

chidorinaku, where dotterels cry; used as descriptive m. k. of rivers, as Saho and Yoshinu.

chihayaburu, thousand; rock smashing, or thousand-swift-brandishing; with *Kami* (god); *Uji* (name of ferry—the application is obscure, possibly through *uji*, clan or family; Kane (name of headland), as a place where the waves beat roughly on the rocks, 24, 59, 204; 225, 263; *chi* may also = *te*, handle, hilt.

chihayahito, much the same application as *chihayaburu*, q.v.

chirihijino, like dust and dirt; m. k. of *kadzu ni mo aranu*, of no account, i. e. mankind.

fujikoromo, vestment made of cloth of Wistaria fibre; m. k. of *ma*, *tohoku* (here used as = coarse-meshed, coarse-woven); of *naru* = *nareru*, be accustomed to (wear).

fujinamino, a wave or festoon of Wistaria blossom; m. k. of *omohi matsuhari*, love-enveloped as by a mass of Wistaria flowers.

fukamiruno, like deep-sea weed

(*Codium* sp.?) ; m. k. by sound-quibble with *fuka* (deep); with *mi*, *miru* (see), in compounds chiefly, 17, 172, 173.

funehatsuru, where a ship ends voyage at; m. k. of Tsushima in Korean straits.

furukoromo, old soiled garment; after cleansing it was beaten (*mata uchi*); hence used as m. k. of Matsuchi (hill-name); also of *utsu* in *utsuteshi* (*uchi-suteshi*), 89.

furuyukino, like falling snow; m. k. of *ke* (pass away, vanish); of *shirokami* (white hairs); by sound-quibble of *yuki* (go); of *ke*, *kihe* (elapse); *shiki* (spread); *ichishi-roku* (conspicuous).

fuseyataki, burning down a hut;

m. k. of *susushi*, sooty, 125.

fusumachiwo, draw a coverlet or rug over one?; hence m. k. of *hiku* (draw); in *Hikite* (hill-name), *chi*, perhaps = *te*.

fuyukomori, winter-prisoned; m. k. of *haru*, spring, 6, 24, 43.

hafukuzuno, like creeping *kuzu* (*Pueraria*); applied to what is interminable, indefinitely long, 46.

hafutsutano, like creeping ivy; hard to strip off, so applied to *wakaru*, separate, part (one from another), 123, 166.

hahasobano, lit. like *hahaso*, oak (or leaf thereof). *Hahaso* is *Quercus dentata*. But by sound-quibble it is used as m. k. of *haha*, mother (or *haha-soba*, mother's side).

hahomameno, like *hahomame* (?); used with *karamuru kimi*, my lord whom I embrace (*hahomame* must be a leguminous? creeper of some sort, as its name indicates).

hamahisaki, lit. shore Catalpa, but not identified. There is a *hamahisakaki* (*Eurya chinensis*). Used, by sound-quibble, with *hisa-shiku*, for a long time.

hamasudori, shore-birds, wild duck, goose, &c., which waddle about as though lame; hence used with *ana yumu* = *ana yamu* = foot-waddle (*ashi nayamu*?).

hanachirafu (*hanachiru*), scattering and falling of blossoms; used with *aki* (autumn); with *kono* (ko

taken as=*ki*, tree), *muka tsu wo*, these ridges opposite (where the tree blossoms are falling?); reference to a peak in Ōmi called Wona-nowo.

hanaguhashi, florescence - fine; m. k. of *ashi* in *ashigaki*, reed-fence.

hanakatsumi, like victorious flower, a kind of iris (*Kamayama ayame*?); used with *katsute mo shiranu*, never known before, beyond anything known.

hanezuirono, like *hanezu* colour (red); m. k. of *utsurofu*, change, fade.

haruhanano, spring blossoms; m. k. of *tafutoki* (splendid), *utsurohi* (fade, change), *iya medzurashi* (more and more beautiful), *nihohe* (flourish), *sakari* (blossom).

haruhiwo, a spring day (or sun); used with *kasuga*, a spring day (*kasumi ka*, misty day), 41, 92.

harukasumi, spring mist; m. k. of *kasuga* (spring day); used with *wi* (well), as homophon of *wi*, rest, hover (as mists do); with *obo ni shi* 'mohaba, if I think indistinctly.

harukazeno, like winds in spring; with *oto* (murmur of the winds).

harukusano, like spring plants; m. k. of *medzurashi* (beautiful); *shigeki* (abundant).

harukusawo, spring grass; used with *uma kahi*, horse-feed.

harutorino, like birds in spring; used with *samayohi* (wander hither and thither); *kowe no samayohi* (cry heard in all directions); — *ne naki* (cry and scream), 24.

haruyamano, like hills of spring; in which the leaves of the trees in spring being young droop; m. k. of *shinahi* (bend, droop); of *obo*, indistinct, alluding to thick foliage and mists of spring.

haruyanagi, spring-willow; applied to *kadzura*, which is compared with the long drooping thready willow-spray showing its florescence in spring-time?

hashimukafu, vis-a-vis, like chopsticks; so brothers may be said to stand; or mutually affectionate (*hashi*), as brothers ought to be; m. k. of *oto*, younger brother, 123.

hashitatenno, like a ladder, m. k. of *kura* (storehouse), in composition or simply as sound-quibble; of *kumaki* for *kumiki*, timber put together for house-building (some say *kumaki* is bear-palisade (to keep out bears); of *sakashiki* (steep).

hatsuhanano, like opening first blossom; used with *haru* (spring); *chiru* (wither and fall).

hatususuki, a tall plummy swaying reed, *Miscanthus sinensis*; applied to things conspicuous, as blossoming, blooming, flourishing, or to a top or upper bloom (*ura, ure*), or to words containing above by composition, quibble - wise, or otherwise.

hayakahano, like swift stream; used with *yukuhe mo shirazu* (unknowing future course), 157.

hikarukami (written dazzling god), lightning; used by word-quibble with *Narihata wotome*, the girl Narihata (*nari*=thunder, — *nari hatataku*, roll of thunder).

bikuamino, like drawing-net; also error for *nihotori*; used with *nau-zusahi komu* (will come swimming or floating).

himokagami, m. k. of Notoka (hill-name). The explanation given is that *himo* is the cord by which the *kagami* (mirror) was hung up, and *notoka*, a corruption of *na toki*, do not unfasten (because my lover is coming), *kimi kimaseru ni himo akezu namu*.

himonowono, the cord or girdle that ties a vestment; as a m. k. of *kokoro*, the allusion is to the tying of knots in such fastenings by lovers to mark fidelity; of *itsugari-ahite*, as meaning leading in the bonds of love.

hinakumori, either *hi no kumori* (clouded sun) or *hita kugumoru*, quite overclouded; the light then becomes *usui* (thin or dim)—to *usui* the m. k. is applied.

hinomotono, sun-source; m. k. of Yamato. [Is this m. k. a translation of *Nihon* or the reverse?]

hisakatano. A difficult word, variously written. It may mean a long time or long ago, sunshine-source (Br.), gourd-shaped (in-

versely - concave, *hisaokata*). A m. k. of *ame* (heaven); *ame* (rain), *tsuki* (moon); Miyako (City-Royal—the heavenly place, as residence of Mikado). See 22, 24, 25, 32, 34, 42, 45, 51, 62, 68.

hotarunasu, like firefly; m. k. of *honoka*, dim (fireflies being visible enough, but in their quick motion indistinct), 196.

hototogisu, cuckoo-bird; m. k. of Tobata (name of a bay), *tobu hata* (fly-flag); of *hotohoto* (noise of knocking—at door by or of mistress), as sound-quibble.

ihabashino, stepping-stones-like; used with *chikaki* (near—as stepping-stones are close together); also *tohoki naku*, not distant, or rocks connected by slight bridges.

ihabashiru, swirl among rocks; used with Tarumi, place-name (descending water); *tagi* (cascade or rapids); Afumi (*aha-umi*, foam-water), or Lake Ōmi (Biwa); Kamunabi (*kami-nari-buri*), thunder = noise of falling water, 9, 13, 134.

ihafuchino, like pool (of river), rock-enclosed; used with *komori*, seclude, enclose.

ihahonasu, rock- or cliff-like; used with *tokiha*, everlasting, comp. everlasting hills.

ihahosuge, rock-growing sedge; used with *ne* (root), of *nemokoro* (earnestly), a word-play.

ihakuyeno, rock - crumbling; through similarity of sound with *kuyu* (*koyu*), cross.

ihatsutano, rock-rope (= *ihatsuta*, rock-creeping ivy); ivy grows quickly where stripped off, hence used with phrases like *mata wochi kaheri* (*waka-kaheri*), become young again.

ihawitsura (*suberi-hiyu*), Portulaca oleracea, L.; used with *hikaba nurunuru* or *nuretsutsu*, implying sense of gently, smoothly, or slipperiness?

ihetsutori, house bird: used with *kake* (lit. crow), cock.

ihohenami, 500, i. e. countless waves; applied to *tachi-wi*, rise and fall, or rise and rest as the waves are eternally doing. *

imehitono, archer-men; with *Fushimi* (pl. n.), *fushi*=crouch to watch for game.

imetachite, where archers stand; used with Tomi no Woka (place-name); *tomi*=trail-trackers.

imogahimo, my love's girdle or cord; with *yufu*, tie up; *toku*, untie; *musubu*, fasten.

imogaihe (*ni*), to my love's home; used with *iku* (*yuku*), to go, of Ikuri no mori (Shrine of Ikuri).

imogakado, my love's doorway or home; with *iri*, enter, *idzu*, go forth from, or their combinations.

imogakami, my love's hair; with *age*, lift up (to knot), in Agesasabanu, Moor of Agesasaba.

imogakeru, by my love worn; to *mikasa* (fine hat), of Mikasa Hill (pl. n.).

imogamewo, my love's eye; with *mi-somu*, fall in love; Tomi no saki (Cape Tomi, *mi*=see); Mima-kuhoriye (pl. n.), *mimakuhori*, desire to see and love.

imogarito, or *imoragari* (*imo ga ari*), towards where my love is; with *ima* (now, or place where), as in Imaki (Peak); with Ikoma (Hill)—Ikoma=*yuku* (*iku*) koma.

imogasode, my love's sleeve; with *maki*, roll up, of Makimuku Hill.

imogatewo, my love's hand; with *tori* (take), *toru* or *toro*; Toroshi no ike, Pool of Toroshi.

inamushiro, rice-straw matting; used as *kaha* (skin employed also as mat); with *kake* and *shiku*, apply, spread, by quibble with *kaha*, stream, 102.

inanomeno, the word means day-break (not-sleep-eye); applied to *ake*, open, break as dawn; another explanation is, *ina no me* (*ina*=rice-plant—no *mure*); no, *ake* is then confounded with *aku* aka-ramu, grow ruddy, ripe, and an involved word-play results.

inuzhimono, dog-like; — *michi ni fushite*, lying down (dying), like a dog by the roadside.

irihinasu, like the setting sun; with *kakuru*, hide, withdraw, 28, 50.

isanatori, whale-catching; used with *umi* (sea) *hama* (shore); *nada*—open sea—Hijiki no nada;

Afumi no umi (Lake Ômi or Biwa) by extension, 16, 19, 30, 40, 78, 193.

Isayagaha, a river-name; used with reference to the interjection *isa!*

isokahino, like shore-shells; used with *kata* (unpaired as in *kata kôhi*, solitary love, because one of the pair parted from the other); probably the shell meant was a bivalve, one valve = *kata*. The simile is found in English poetry.

isomatsu (Statice arbuscula, Max.); used with *tsune* (always), *matsu* (pine) indicating length of time.

Isonokami, a tract in Yamato where a place existed named Furu, which may mean, old, or to pour down (as rain); hence Isonokami is used as a m. k. of *furu*, 45.

iyukiahino, where men climb and meet from either side; as a hill-pass.

iyushishino, arrow-shot or wounded deer; with *kokoro wo itami*, grieve my heart; — *yuki mo shi-namu*, like stricken hart go on to die.

kadzunokino (*kaji noki*, Broussonetia papyrifera); applied with sound-quibble to *wa wo kadzusane* = *ware wo kadohashi wite yukano* (*kadohashi-gataku*); *kadohashi* = *kadowakashi*, abduct, kidnap.

kadzuragake = *hikage* (Lycopodium clavatum) — club-moss (used in ritual?), hence a praise-word applied to *kimi* (lord), *kuhashi* (comely).

kahadzunaku, frog-croak; used with waters, *idzumi* (source), *kaha* (stream).

kahayagino (*kahayanagi*), river-willow; used with *ne* (homophonous with *ne*, root) of *nemokoro* (*nengoro*), earnestly.

kagaminasu, mirror-like; applied to *miru* (see) and *mi* in compounds and place-names; to *imo* (my love), to *tsuna* (spouse)—in both cases = precious, a mirror being regarded as a treasure; to the phrase *kaku shi tsune mimu*, thus ever indeed to see, with allusion to the mirror constantly

kept (*kaku*) by the bed-place, 26, 55.

kagirohino (*kagerohi*?), a difficult word. Often written as if meaning *seirei* or *tombo* (dragon-fly), it is probably a lengthened form of *kageru*, shine, glitter. Used with *yufu* (evening—the glow at and after sunset?); *iha*, rock which sparkles when struck; *honoka*, dim, by reference probably to *ho*, flame; *haru*, spring—when the air is fresh, clear and glittering; *kokoro moyetsutsu*, glow of heart; *hi*, flame, sun; *tada hito me* (just a glance, here the m. k. may have reference to what is seen dimly?), 12, 28, 92, 123.

kajinootono, sound or splash of oar: used with *tsubaratsubara ni*, clearly, distinctly.

kakihonasu; see 120, 125—fence-like, not in Kogi list.

kakikazofu, count over as 1, 2, 3, &c.; used with *futa*, two, in Futakami yama, Twain-gods (or • Twain Peak) Hill, 223.

kakikoyuru, cross over or through the house-fence; used with *inu*, dog, a somewhat meaningless m. k.

kakitsubata, camellia; used with *nidzurafu*, be ruddy, *saku*, bloom.

kakozhimono, deer's-young-like; used with *hitori*, one, unique, 119.

kamozhimono, wild-duck-like; applied to *uki*, float.

kamukaze, god-wind; used with *Ise* where the chief gods have their seat, 172.

karakaji, this may be Chinese or Korean *kaji*, oar, scull or steer-oar, used with *oto takashi mo na*, loud is the sound (i. e. as that made by the splash of the scull or creak of oar).

karakosomo, Kara (China or Korea), garment, robe; used with *ki* (put on) in Kinara, *tatsu* (cut out clothes) in Tatsuta, *suso* (hem) combined with *ahazu*—not meeting (as parts of vestment). The use may be by way of quibble.

kariganeno (*kari*?), white-fronted wild-goose, also cry of same. Its application to *kitsugi* (84) is not quite clear, perhaps it refers to the regularity of going to see

the cherry blossoms with one's comrades being like the regularity with which the wild-geese return in spring-time.

karikomono, like cut rushes; used with *midaru*, confused, disordered; with *shinu* as in *kokoro no shinu*, the heart yields, becomes weak, &c.

kashinomino, like acorn which is single always, never double or triple as chestnut; applied to *hitori*, one, unique, 106.

kasumitatsu, mist-rising; applied to Kasuga (pl. n.), which however is written *haru no hi*, spring day, 4, 9, 33.

katamohino, like lidless bowl; love deep as the bowl or jar.

kazenotono, wind-sound; as heard from afar; applied to my love far from me.

kekoromono, fur or feather vestment; used with *haru* (spring). Such vestments were worn when hunting, &c., used as m. k. of *asu*, tomorrow, morning, *kefukefu to*, to-day to-day.

kimigaiheni, in my lord's house; — *aga sumi-saka no*, where *suzui* written 'black', but homophonously to be understood as 'dwell', is introduced by a kind of pre-facial quibble—wherein I dwell, as in my lord's house.

kimigakeru, what my lord wears; used with *Mikasa-yama* (hill-name), like *kimi ga sasu* in the *Kokinshiu*; *mikasa* means my lord's hat—so written, in the hill-name it has, probably, a different meaning.

kimomukafu, opposite liver or bowels; used with *kokoro*, heart, as chief of the inner organs. Perhaps simply in front of the inner organs, 17, 120.

komatsurugi, Koma or straight sword; Koma was one of the four Korean kingdoms. The sword had a ring, *wa*, at the end of the hilt, hence the application of the m. k. to *wa*, in *Wazami no hara*, *Wazami Moor*; to *wa ga kokoro* (my heart) as sound-quibble, 24.

komomakura, *komo* is a kind of rush (also sea-grass, *Zostera*), a

pillow made of such. Used with *ahimakishi* (rolled up); with *taka* confused with *taku* = *maki-tsukanu*. **komorikuno**, enclosed (by hills)—applied to Hatsuse (pl. n.), 12, 15, 45, 179.

komorinuno (*numa*), a pond or marsh enclosed and hidden (by reeds); used with *shita*, under, lower; with *mizu*, not-see, 125.

komotatami, *komo*, (rush) matting; applied to *Heguri* (pl. n.), *he* taken as = fold or thickness. *Heguri no aso* in the *Manyōshū* seems to mean a fish, *tachi-uwo* (*Trichiurus lepturus*?).

konokureno, tree-dark, as when foliage becomes abundant in fourth month, *uno tsuki*, hence used with *u* (*tsuki*), also with *shigiki*, crowded abundant; — *shigeki omohi*, crowded thoughts, 245.

koragatewo, a girl's hand, or arm, or sleeve; applied to *Makimuku* (hill-name), *maki* read as = hold, enfold.

koromote, sleeve of a garment; used with *Hitachi* (province), *hita* or *hida* being the folds of a sleeve. Other applications exist, but their value is uncertain. Such are *Tanaga* (hill-name), *ta* = arm; *nagi*, cast away, or mow (the arm being used)?

koromotewo, sleeve of a dress; used with *Takaya* (pl. n.), from similarity of *taka* with *taguru*, to haul, pull with arm; with *woritamu* (*wori-tamotohoru*, wander about), *wori-tamoto* = roll back sleeve; with *ashige no uma*, reed-grey horse, the peculiar etymology of which is that *ashige* may be read as a corruption of *osoki* — *uhagi* = outer dress, which of course would have a sleeve! 110, 157.

kotohiushino (*kotohi*), a great bull; used with *Miyake no ura* (Bay of M.); *miya* = *mika* = *mi* (or *ma*) *ya*, thus *miyake* = *mika ke*, abundance of hair, as a bull is supposed to have (a Chinese idea; comp. 'one hair of nine bulls' as an infinitesimal proportion), 116. But, perhaps, the m. k. only = grand, and *kotohi*, a sacred bull.

kotosaheku, mumble, stammer

(as a foreigner); applied to *Kara*, *Kudara*, 17, 24.
kumoriyono, cloudy or dark night; with *tadoki mo shirazu* (know not what to do); *madoheru* (distracted); *shitabahe* (crouch and creep), 183.
kumowinasu, like a cloud; used with *tohoku* (distant); with *isayohi* (hesitating, like cloud uncertain which way it will drift); — *kokoro mo shinu ni* (the heart yielding as a cloud drifts), 41, 222.
kurenawino, red, a deep red; used with *iro* (colour); — *utsushi kokoro*, show feeling by change of colour? 64, 106, 216.
kusakageno, grass-shade; applied to Arawi Cape, but the use here is not understood. Ara-wi is raw rush of some sort. Its use with *anu* is equally unclear. (In I. an explanation is given connected with the withering (*aru*) of vegetation under the shadow of tall grasses or herbs.)
kusamakura, grass pillow, pillow of herbs, while on a journey often the only available one; used with *tabi*, journey, also with *tago* for *hatago*, a basket to hold food for a journey, 1, 4, 12, 23, 40, 49.
kushiromaku, armet-wind; used with *Tafushi* (hill-name)—*ta* read homophonously as *arm*.
kuzunoneno, root of *Pueraria*; with *naga*, long.
makanamochi (te), with a true *kana* (shaping or scraping-tool); m. k. of *yuge nokahara*, *yuge*=*yumi kedzuru*, shape or scrape into bow-shape, scrape bow.
makane-fuku, true metal (iron) smelt; descriptive epithet of *Nifu* (pl. n.).
makibashira, pillars of *maki* (right-word, *hi no ki*, *Chamaecyparis obtusa*?); applied to *futoki* (stout), *futoki kokoro*, stout heart.
makinotatsu, see *makitatsu*.
makisaku, split *maki* into planks for building; applied to *hi* [no *tsu-made*] *Chamaecyparis* timber, 13.
makitatsu, where *maki* trees grow; epithet of *arayama*, wild hills, 12.
makitsumu, heaping *maki* timber;

as to float down Idzumi River, hence m. k. of that river.
makomokaru, fine-komo (rush)-reap; epithet of Ohonu River.
makuradzuku, put pillows close together; epithet of *tsumaya*, spousal pavilion, 28, 236.
makusakaru, where-fine-grass-cut; the fine-grass is *susuki*, *Miscanthus sinensis*; epithet of *Aranu* (name of a moor—wild-moor).
makuzuhafu, where - fine - kuzu-creeps—*kuzu* is *Pueraria Thunbergiana*, Benth., a leguminous trailing plant; descriptive epithet of Kasuga Hill and Wonu Moor, 84.
managotsuchi. There is a place called *Manago ura*. The m. k. is written 'beloved-child', and is used by sound-quibble in *Managotsuchi manaho ni shite*, where *manaho*, &c. = right, truly, just. In *managotsuchi manaku tokinashi aga kofura-ku ha*, *manago* may be = *masago*, and the whole mean, my love is so unceasing, that not even the interval of a grain of sand is to be found in its continuity. Probably *managotsuchi*=simply sandy soil.
mashimidzuno, pure cold water; applied to *kokoro mo keya ni*, unsullied the heart.
masokagami, perfect-mirror, i. e. perfectly polished, used with words of seeing, shining, polishing, hanging up, &c., 32, 59.
masugeyoshi, where-right-sedge-good; epithet of Soga no kahara (dry part of a river-bed).
masurawono (*ma-arashi-wo*), [or *ma-so*], right-fierce-man, warrior; applied to *Tayuhi ga ura* (Bay of *Tayuhi*)—*ta* is written, hand or arm, the m. k. implies strength, 40, 52, 64, 216.
matamaden, a sort of m. k., like fine arms; see 102.
matamadzura, fine-creeper, i. e. *sanekadzura* (*Kadzura japonica*); conf. *sanekadzura*, applied to what is not likely to end, as *tayemu no kokoro aga 'mohanaku ni*=will my heart cease to love—no!
matamanasu, like true-jewel; applied to *mo-fu imo*, my mistress whom I love.

matamiruno, a sort of sea-weed (Codium ?); chiefly used by sound-quibble—as with *mata yukikaheri* again go and come. *Mata* means 'forked', also 'again', 172.

matorisumu, where the true-bird dwelleth, i.e. *washi*, the eagle; used with *Unade no mori* (the grove of *Unade*)—*Unade* is written cloud-ladder which may give a clue to the meaning of the m.k. The Kogi rather applies it to *mori* (*mamori*).

Matsuchiyama, a hill-name; it seems to involve merely a sound-quibble with *moto tsu hito* (written, men of old) and *matsuramu imo* (my love who will await me, or whom I await).

matsugaheri, a difficult word of which several more or less futile explanations are given. Here is one more. The m.k. is used with *shihite*, compellingly, &c., may it not mean, as certainly as come round the cycles of the everlasting pine-tree!

matsuganeno, pine-tree-root; used with words denoting length of time or space; also endlessness, as with *taguru koto naku*, ceasing is not. The use of the m.k. with *kimi ga kokoro* is not explained—is it with *kokoro* as=*ki(ko) koru*, fell timber, 47, 257.

matsukaheno, like pine and yew (*Torreya nucifera*, S. et Z.), or, oak, sp.; epithet applied to words of enduring and flourishing, as to *sakaye* (bloom).

mayobikino, like (my love's) painted eyebrows (or the false ones on forehead above the true ones shaved off?); applied to *Yokoyama* (hill-name) by the poet who sees the mountain's regular form in the distance.

mawogomono, true-small-rush-like; applied to *fu nomi chikakute* in a *tanka* where the sense seems to be 'as close as the rushes in fence wattled with them'.

midzukakino, written water-fence, but the meaning is shining, i.e. fine fence; used with *hisashiki*, 'for a long time', because in *Midzukaki no Miya* dwelt the Mikado

Suzhin, and it was hoped the *miya* might long endure—that is the reign, the two being regarded as conterminous.

midzukukino, like shining stem; applied to *woka* (knoll), *woka* being taken as a corruption of *waka*, young; and by sound-quibble to *Midzuki* (pl. n.).

midzutade, water-pepper = *tade*, perhaps *midzu*=here fine bright, not water; m.k. of *Hodzumi* (pl. n.), written, ear (in grain) pluck, fruit-pluck. *Midzutade* is *Polygonum flaccidum*, Roxb.—the growing fruit was—perhaps is—eaten.

midzutamaru, water-collect; epithet of *ike* (pool); — *lkeda* (pl. n.), 134.

midzutorino, water-fowl; m.k. of *kamo* (wild duck), &c., also of *ukine* (sleep-afloat like water-fowl); of *awoha* (grey wings), part of *Awoha no yama*; of *tatsu* (rise, start in flight).

midzutsutafu, skirt the water; epithet of shore, beach, *iso*.

mihakashiwo, what the sovran girds on; as a *tsurugi* (straight Chinese sword), so used with *Tsurugi no Ike* (name of a pool).

mikamononasu, like water wild-fowl; applied to *futari-narabi-wi* (two being together, as two lovers), like water-fowl (pairing), 50.

mikemukafu, offering sovran's food; m.k. of *ki* (*saké*), homophon of *ki* (tree, or more probably 'fort') in *Kinohe* (or *kinohe* = a cup of *saké*); so of *aha*, millet (*Ahaji* island), *aji* (wild-fowl), *mina*, shell-fish (*Minafuchi*—more correctly = *midzu no fuchi*), or *mi* (flesh), 26, 83.

mikokorowo, the sovran's heart; m.k. of *Yoshinu*, *mi kokoro wo yoshi* = delighteth the sovran's heart (soul), 10.

mikomokaru (*mi* = *ma*), right-sedge-cut; m.k. of *Shinano* province. The Kogi imagines a connexion by reading *Shinano*, *shina nu[ma]*, explaining *shina* as *ura*, within, interior or back of—i.e. land with (sedgy) lakes in its interior.

mikushigeno, like the fine comb-box; applied to *Futakami Hill*;

- futa*, lid, is homophon of *Futa* [kami], twain gods.
- mimorotsuku**, *mimoro* may mean sacred dwelling or shrine (on Kase Hill), or may be written erroneously for *umi wo*, spool of hemp-yarn; *kase* being a spindle. The m.k. is used with *Kaseyama*. *Tsuku* would be *tsukuru*, construct, or *tsuku*, employ (the spindle); other explanations exist. To Miwa it is applied, taking Miwa as *miwaku*, a boiling spring, and therefore as sacred.
- minahanasu**, like foam of water; m.k. of *moroki inochi* (brittle, i.e. impermanent life of men).
- minanowata**, pulp of Mina shell (*Melania* sp.); because of its blackness used as m.k. of *ka-guroki-kami*, jetty tresses, 64, 168.
- minasegaha**, *mi-na(ki)-se-kaha*, waterless stream; *kohi ni mo so hito ha shinisuru minasegaha shita yu are yasui tsuki ni hi ni keni*, I die of love, as a stream without water I pass on and perish month by month, day by day (as the stream with too little water from its source does).
- minashigaha**; see above.
- mirunogoto**, like *miru*, seaweed; m.k. of *wawake*, rags, tatters.
- misagowiru**, where fine-sand is; m.k. of *iso* (beach), *su* (shoal or sandy shore), *ariso* (wild-beach).
- misorayuku**, fine - air - traverse; m.k. of *tsuki* (moon); *kumo* (cloud).
- mitorashino**, what the sovran taketh hold of; m.k. of *adzusa yami*, white-wood bow, 3.
- mitsugurino**, like three chestnuts (in one shell); used with reference to *naka*, middle—middle as centre chestnut.
- mitsumitsushi**, brilliant, glorious, m.k. applied to *kume no wakugo*, young lord of *kume*, more properly to *kume*, warrior, host of warriors, army (a word of Chinese origin?). The Ohotomo ancestor was an Ohokume (ccxxvii).
- miwotsukushi**, *mi-wo-tsu-kushi* = *midzu oru no shirushi*, marks to show a fairway. Used, by a quibble, with *tsukushi*, in such a phrase as *kokoro wo tsukushi*, to the very bottom of my heart.
- miyakehiku**, float down timber for palace; m.k. of Idzumi, river.
- miyukifuru**, falling of snow; m.k. of Koshi (one of the north-west provinces very cold in winter), and *fuyu*, winter.
- mochidzukino**, like full-moon; m.k. of *tatahashi* (complete, perfect, &c.); of *omowa* (face, visage); of *medzurashi* (lovely).
- mochitori**, limed bird; m.k. of *kakarahashi*, be concerned, involved in, entangled (as lover is), 62, 183.
- modamoarazu**, not-silent; m.k. of Iho-shirowoda (pl. n.); *iho* taken as = *ifu* (*f* and *h* were nearly like-sounded), say, speak.
- momichibano**, russet leaves of autumn; with *chiri*, *sugi*, *utsuri*, fall, pass, fade, 174, 192.
- momodzutafu**, hundred-wise thread or coast, i.e. as applied to *yaso no shima*, make one's way among all the islands; to Minu (as *mi nu*, fair moors, coasting along hundreds of fair moors); Minu of course is merely a place-name, and the application of the m.k. is a quibble.
- momofuneno**, hundreds of ships, i.e. all ships; used with *hatsuru shima*, island where ships anchor, Tsushima, 97.
- momoshikino**, written as a hundred stone-forts (i.e. countless—); *shiki* seems to have been an earth-work strengthened with stone, *momoshiki no miya*, a palace built with stones enough for countless *shiki*, 33, 74, 75.
- momoshinuno**, hundreds (crowds) of *shinu* (small bamboo); used with Minu (regarded as *mi nu* = *ma nu*, true, fine moor), 185.
- momotarazu**, not a hundred—m.k. of *yaso* (eighty); of *ikada* (raft—*ika*, how many?); of *i* fifty (*i tsuki no yeda*—branches of fifty *tsuki*, trees), 13, 131, 304.
- momoyogusa**, a plant said to resemble an aster or pyrethrum; by sound-quibble with *momo yo ide-mase*—a hundred nights went forth.

mononofuno, weapon-wight, armed retainer, guard; m. k. of *yaso* (eighty, i. e. all the *uji* or *tomo*, guilds, military families, &c.); of *uji* (family); of *Ihase no mori* (Shrine of Ihase), because the *mononofu* crowded (*ihamu*) the camp, 13, 52, 59, 77, 92.

murakimono, the inner organs taken together; used with *kokoro*, heart, as one of them, 4, 128.

murasakino, purple colour; used with *Kokata* (pl. n.), from resemblance of *kokata* to *koki*, deepen colour or dye deep shade of colour; on account of the fragrance of the flower so-called, a species of *Lithospermum*, used with *nihoeru*, as in — *nihoeru imo*, my love, fragrant as *murasaki* bloom.

muratamano, like a lot of pearls; m. k. of *kuru*, wind, thread or turn round &c. ? with *kuru ni kugi sashi* = pivot of door, turning round like stringed pearls. Some equate the m. k. with *nubatama*, q. v.

muratorino, flocking birds; with *mure* (assemble); *asatachi* (morning flight); *idetachi*, start and rise (of birds), 92, 117, 166. *

nabikimono, what bends, yields; with *yorineshi*, sleep close by.

naguhashi (—ki), name or fame-fine; descriptive m. k. of Yoshinu, Samine no shima, Inami, &c.

nagurusano, a low-shot distance; m. k. of *tohoki*, &c.

nahanorino, like rope-seaweed; with *hiku* (draw, haul), 173; also with phrase *na ha katsute norazhi* (name not yet told).

nakukonasu, like weeping child; m. k. of *shitafu* (to love, as child crying for its mother); *koto dani tohazu* (infans); *ne nomi shi na-kayu* (sound of weeping and wailing); *yuki-tori-saguri* (cry for things as children do), 49, 61, 173.

nakutadzuno, screaming crane; used with *ne nomi shi nakayu* (see *nakukonasu*), 55.

nakutorino, like screaming birds; with *ma naku toki nashi* (continuously); here the m. k. is used as sound- and sense-quibble.

namayomino (*nama yo mi no*), fresh sweet flesh (of shell-fish; applied by quibble to Kahi, name of province); — *kahi*=shell, 37.

naminohono, like crest of wave; m. k. of *itaburashi* (*itodo furu*), heave wildly.

nanorisono, like *nanori* (*nami-nori*=wave-ride), a seaweed, *Sargassum* sp. ?; a quibbling m. k. of *na*. name, *nanori*, tell name, *noru*, tell, *na nori so*, do not tell.

narashibano, apparently oak-faggots; used, by sound-quibble with *nare* ?

narukamino, like thunder-god; m. k. of *oto*, sound, noise, 72.

natsukusano, like summer herbs; m. k. of *Nu* (pl. n.)=no, moor, or *nayu*, grow, flourish—*nayu* contracted into *nu*; of *nayete* (*nayu*), in *omohishinayete* (think inclinedly of, love), here rather to *shinayete*, 16, 26.

natusobiku, written summer-hemp-draw, is explained as *natsuri sawo hiku*, fish-angling-rod-haul; m. k. of *umi*, sea, as in *Unakami* (pl. n.)=*umi no kami*, of *Unaki*=*umi na hi* (*umi no ahi*) ? Another explanation is more literal — the hemp gathered in summer from the *une* or furrows, 148.

hayotakeno, like bending bamboo, m. k. of *towoyori*; *towo*=*tawa* (of *tawamu*), flexuous, gracefully pliant, delicate, 29, 45.

nihanitatsu, plant within forecourt, here, i. e. garden; m. k. of *asa*, in *asate kobusuma* (hempen coverlet or rug or night-garment).

nihatadzumi, form pool; said of the flow of tears (*nagaruru numida*).

nihatsulori, forecourt-bird; the cock.

nihimurono, like new dwelling, it ought to be *nihimuro wo fumi-shidzumi*, tread level the earth-floor or platform of a new dwelling, and the whole phrase applied by pivot-word (*fumi-shidzumi*), to *Shidzu no ko*, the girl *Shidzu* (Miss Gentle).

nihotorino, like grebe or water-fowl pairing together (like turtle-doves emblematic of spousal love);

- this m.k. used generally with words of affection, *futari narabi* (passing life together), *nadzusahi* (floating together), &c., also with *kadzuki* (dive), *ashi nure* (wet-foot), *oki naga*, for *iki naga* (long-breath—as after diving), 48, 61.
- nikogusano**, like *niko* (?) flower; m.k. of *hanatsuma* (woman finely dressed? Cf. *hana yome* = bride); also, by sound-quibble, of *niko-yaka*.
- nochiseyama**, Nochise-hill, by sound-quibble used with *nochi*, after.
- notogahano**, Noto river, used as if, *noto*=*nochi*, cf. Nochiseyama.
- nubatamano** (there exists a good deal of learning on this word). It may be taken as = black berries of *Pardanthus sinensis*, and applicable to things black or dark—night, dream, moon, &c., 23, 24, 59, 60, 153, 154, 240.
- nutsutorino**, moor-bird; i.e. *kin-gishi* (*kizhi*), pheasant.
- nuyetorino** (*nuyekotori*), like *nuyebird*, whose cry is like that of lamentation—perhaps a sort of owl; a m.k. of *uranage* (lamentation); also of *katakohi* (solitary love—as when lovers parted; of *nodoyobi* (throaty, hoarse-voiced).
- ochitagitsu**, the fall and roar of rapids, cascades, &c.; applications obvious, 71.
- ohobuneno**, like great ship; applied to Katori no umi (pl.n.); to *kaji-tori*, steersman; other applications are obvious, one is to *tanomu*, rely on, trust to (as a sailor to his tall ship), 17, 22, 26, 27, 59, 70.
- ohokimino**, great lord; applications obvious, e.g. to Mikasa yama (hill-name), 47.
- ohokuchino**, great-jaws; used with Makami no hara, see 153; allusion, perhaps, to *okami*, wolf.
- Ohotomono**, used with Mitsu and Takashi (pl. n.); the reference is to the history of the Ohotomo clan. Cf. the Manyō lays on this clan.
- ohotorino**, great-bird, a name given to several large birds, swan, crane, fêng-bird, &c.; applications obvious.
- ohowigusa**, *Scirpus lacustris*, L. (Japanese variety); this seems to be used with *yoso* (elsewhere, anywhere), by sound-quibble as if *yoso*, were *ohoyoso* (oyoso), everywhere, generally.
- ohoyukino**, great snow-storm; used with *midare*, confusion.
- okinisumu**, mid-sea-dwelling; applications obvious.
- okitsumono** (*oki tsu mo no*), mid-sea sea-weed; used with Nabari no yama (hill-name), — *nabaru*=*kakaru* and *nabiku*, yield, bend.
- okitsunami**, deep-sea waves; applications are obvious when they occur, to wave-motion, wave-restlessness, wave-heaving, &c., 252.
- okitsutori**, mid-sea-birds; applications obvious.
- okuyamao**, inner mountains, that is away from coast, recesses of the hills; applications obvious.
- oshiteru** (—*ya*), probably *oshiteru*, surging, toppling; applied to Naniha (*nami-haya*, swift waves). Some prefer to read the m.k. as sparkling, shining, 48, 77, 79, 259, 261.
- sabahenasu**, buzz like flies in *sa* (5th) month; used with *sawaku*, make a noise or commotion (as a crowd does), 52, 69.
- Sadanourano**, place-name; by sound-quibble applied to *kono sada* (*wori*) *sugite*, the time having passed.
- sadzuhitono**, like hunters or fishers (wild boar or whale, &c.)—used with Yutsuki (hill-name), *yu*=*yumi*, bow.
- sagoromono**, outer garment; used with *wo*, cord, with which it was fastened (sound-quibble in Wotsukubanero)—*wo* is here a prefix, perhaps of praise, sort of diminutive.
- sahidzuruyo**; see *kotosaheku*.
- sakatorino**, birds (that fly) about the pass; used with *asa koye*, morning or early crossing of a pass, 12.

sakidakeno, like split bamboo; used with phrase *sogahi ni neshi*, sleep like halves of split bamboo, back to back.

sakikusano (*Habenaria radiata*, Thun.); a three-stemmed plant, name of which is thus used, with reference to the middle stem, with *naka ni nemu*, sleep between (as child between parents), 70.

sakuhanano, blooming blossom; used with *utsurofu*, change, fade.

sakurabana, cherry-blossom; used with *sakaye wotome*, blooming maid.

sanakadzura (*sanekadzura*), 160.

sanekadzura (see *sana k—*), *Kadzura japonica*, L.; a long-coiling creeper, hence used with phrases and words involving reference to time, *nochi* (after), *ahamu* (will meet), *tayuru* (cease), 27, 161.

sanekayano, seems = *sanekadzura*; (also *kaya* with strong close roots); used with reference to *makoto nagoya* = sane, true, real—yielding, soft.

sanidzurafu, truly red-like, ruddy; used with *ohokimi*, *kimi*, *imo*, *wotome*, *iro* (colour, complexion), *momichi* (red of autumn), *himo* (cord, girdle), 45, 55, 94.

sashinamino, be on level, in row with; used with *tonari*, neighbouring (buildings, houses, &c.), 90.

sashinoboru, ascend up towards heaven; said of *Hirume* no mikoto.

sashisusumu, a difficult word, as written = stick out; read with *kuru* (*kuri*), chestnut with the spines on, by sound-quibble as m. k. of *Kurusu* (name of a moor).

sasudakeno, sprouting bamboo; bamboo shooting from the ground, a rapid process denoting vigour, &c.—hence used with words meaning lord, prince, &c. also with phrase *ha komorite* (*ha*) = leaf-hidden, 92, 93.

sasuyanagi, planted willow; slip of planted willow quickly roots, hence m. k. used with *ne haru* said of *adzusa* (white-wood, bow-wood), root-spread.

sawoshikano, like hart or buck; used with *Iri* (name of a moor),

iri read as *iru*, be in, i.e. where deer are.

sayuribana, lily-flower; m. k. of *yuri*, lily.

sazarenami, ripples; with *iso*, shore; *shikite* repeatedly; *yamu toki mo nashi*, without ceasing; *tachete mo wite mo*, continually.

shidzutamaki, armlet of mean person; with *kazu ni mo aranu* (of no account), *iyashiki*, mean.

shihobuneno, ships in port with or waiting the tide; used with *narabu*, arrange in row; with *okareba kanashi* the m. k. is obscure, probably the reference is to ships left in harbour as one spouse is left when other away.

shikishimano, an epithet of Yamato as = Japan. A difficult m. k. It is sometimes written 'spread-out islands', sometimes 'stone-work or fort-tract, or island', the site of an ancient capital.

shikitaheno, spread out *tahe*, cloth made of mulberry-bark fibre; or spread-out and fine, used with words meaning dress, pillow, bed-place, dwelling, sleeve, 17, 26, 29, 30, 49, 58, 70, 82.

shimadzutafu, threading or coasting islands; m. k. of *fune*, ship, boat.

Shimanonuno, Moor of Shima: used, by sound-quibble, with *shibushiba* (often), *shiba* and *shima* being related in sound.

shimatsutori, island birds (cormorants); used with *ukabu*, swim, float.

shinaderu = *shinatsu*, steepwise as the rise of a hill; used with *kata*, as meaning hill-slope or shoulder (in compounds), 106. Meaning obscure.

shinagatori, either tail (rump)-long bird, or breath-long bird; *nihotoi* (grebe), used with *Wina* (pl. n.); *ui* = be with (here = pair, as *nihotori* do), also with *aha*, perhaps for *uhaha*, upper feathers—but this use is obscure, 104.

shinahinebu, bend *nebu*-tree; *Albizzia Julibrissin*? used, by sound-quibble, with *a ha shinubi yezu*, I cannot conceal or endure.

shinazakaru, *shina-saka-aru*, hav-

ing steep passes; applied to Koshi, 214, 252.

shinunomeno, shoot of *shino* or *shinu* (a small bamboo); used with *shinubu*, by sound-quibble.

shirakumono, white cloud; emblem of impermanence, hence used with *sugu* (pass); with *tatsu* (rise) in Tatsuta-hill (written with *tatsu*, dragon); also with *taye* (cease, end), 86, 107.

shiramanago, white sand; with words denoting brilliance, clearness, &c.

shiramayumi, Euonymus Europaea, L. ? the 'yumi' (bow) applies to *haru* (stretch); *i* (shoot); *hi* of Hida, as if of *hiku* (draw).

shiranamino, white waves; to *hama* (shore); to *ichishiroku* (conspicuous? perhaps referring to beacons on hills); to *omoshiru kimi*, my lord whom I recognize clearly.

shiranuhino, of unknown fires; used with *Tsukushi*, where strange flames are supposed to have been seen by a Mikado. Probably they were watch-fires or beacons, but see lay 61.

shiranukuni, ignorant, i.e. foreign land; used with *yori koseji* (Kosé road), *yorikose* being understood as involving a reference to bringing a foreign land under the beneficent rule of the Mikado.

shirasugeno, white (or shining) sedge; with *Manu* (name of a place famous for its sedges); also, sound-quibble, *shiraretaru*, known.

shiratamano, like white jewel, precious, lovely, &c., 120.

shiratoru, a very difficult word, used with *Wonihita* (hill-name)—the suggestion has been made, *shira to horu*, where men dig out white (fine) grindstones!

shiratorino, white bird; used with *sagi*, stork (Sagisaka, pl. 11.); with *Tobayama* (*tobu*=fly); also, obscurely, with *ma nu*.

shiratsutsuzhi, white azalea; used, by sound-quibble, with *shiranu* (*koto mochi*), not-know.

shiratsuyuno, white dew; with *ke*, vanish.

shirayukino, white snow; with *ichishiroku*, conspicuous.

shirikusano, a plant (unknown); used, by sound-quibble, with the phrase *hito mina shirinu aga*; I whom all knew.

shirotahe, white *take*-cloth or white and dazzling; with *koromo* (dress); *sode* (sleeve); *tasuki* (shoulder-bands); *hire* (wimple); *himo* (girdle or cord); *obi* (girdle), 24 and *passim*, see 28, 31, 48.

shishizhimono, like deer; with *ihahi-fushi*, kneel invoking; *hizawori-fushi*, kneel; these uses refer to deer's mode of kneeling; — with *yumiya kakumite*, surrounded (as prisoner) by archers as deer are when hunted; also with *midzukuhegomoru*, water - immersed, referring to deer standing in pools for refreshment, &c. (comp. Lamb's 'Yon tall and elegant stag, | who paints a dancing shadow of his horns | in the water where he drinks').

shitabimono (*shitamono no himo*), string of a petticoat; used, by sound-quibble (partly with meaning), with *shitayu kofuru*, love devotedly.

shizhikushiro, written to signify 'abundant armlets' but more probably meaning 'abundant sake'. The m. k. is used as a praise-epithet of *yomi*, Hades, 125.

sudzukaneno, like horse-bells; m. k. of *hayuma*, swift horse, government messenger's horse.

suganonenno, rush-root; epithet of *naga* (long); cf. *omohimidare* (thought- or love-disturbed); [*ne*] *mokoro*; *tayuru* (cease, end).

sugimurano, cryptomeria grove; by sound-quibble with *sugi*, pass, pass beyond.

Sukanoyama, Suka-hill; by sound-quibble applied to *sukanaku*, unloving or unloved (*sugenaku*).

soramitsu (a difficult word), written, sky - seen - station; the usual explanation of its application to Yamato is that it was Yamato that the God, Nigihayabi made his goal when he descended from Heaven (see N. I. 111). More probably the m. k. means sky-shine, sky-bright, and should be applied to *yama* (hill), part of the

name Yamato; or it may mean sky-seen, seen high against the sky, 1, 9, 68, 254, 256.

tachibanano, like orange-tree; applied to Miyeri (pl. n.); — *mi* (fruit of orange), assimilated to *Mi*.

tachibanawo, the orange-tree; used with *mori*, watchman (to prevent theft of fruit), homophonous with *Mori*[be no sato], a village-name.

tachikomono, *komo* is an Eastland form of *kamo*, wild duck; used with *tachi no sawaki*, the din of rising wild duck as they leave the water with a whirr.

tachinoshiri, sword-point; *tachi no shiri saya ni Irinu*, sword-point has entered scabbard (*Irinu*=moor of Iri, also *irinu*, has entered); with *tama maku tawi* (a field sown with rice-seed), the reference is to the jewelled (*tama maku*), point of the scabbard.

tadawatari, cross simply, not in a boat but by wading (as when in a hurry); with *kaha yuki-watari* (cross stream); with *Anashi* (river-name), *anashi*=*ana ashi*=alas for one's feet! or Oh one's feet!

tadzuganaku, where the cranes scream; said of Nagoye (creek-name), and *ashihe*, reedy place.

tahamidzura, name of a *tsura*, creeping plant, it may=*tamakadzura*; used with *hiku*, draw, pull upon.

takahikaru, high-shine, as the sun in heaven; used with *Hino miko*, *Hino mikado*; *hi* denoting sun-descent, 12, 13, 14, 22, 25, 32, 34, 68.

takakurano, high-throned; used with *Mikasa* (hill-name), by reference to *mi kasa* Sovrañ's canopy.

takamikura, high-grand-throned; used with *Ama no hi tsugi*, descent from Heaven's sun, 228.

takigikoru, cut faggots; used with *kama*, bill, homophonous with *Kama* (kura), hill-name.

takubusuma, a quilt or sleeping-dress made of *taku* (white mulberry-bark cloth); hence applied to *shira*, white, in names and compounds.

takudzununo, a rope made of mulberry-fibre; used with words of whiteness and of length as *shirahige* (white hair); *Shiraki* (a Korean province); *nagaki inochi*, long life, 49, 262.

takuhireno, wimple or *hire* made of mulberry cloth; used with *Shirahama* (white sands); *Sagi* [saka], Stork Pass; *kake*, put on.

takunahano, cord of mulberry-fibre; used with *chihiro*, a thousand fathoms [long], 29.

tamadzusa, precious white-wood (*Catalpa*); used with *tsukahi*, messenger. Motowori thinks they carried a jewelled wand of *adzusa* as a badge. Others say *tamadzusa* were exchanged between men and women, as a keepsake or souvenir in Michinoku, made of paper variously arranged to give different meanings; in *Sanuki*, a lover's offering made of straw. It may have been a spray of *Catalpa* (or cherry?) to which a gift or writing was attached. Now it means simply a letter. Used with *imo* (my love), it is sometimes merely a praise-epithet (like a kind of *Trichosanthes* *tamadzusa* flower), 27, 45, 59.

tamahayasu, jewel-like-brilliant; used with *muko*, suitor, bridegroom.

tamahokono, a difficult word, jewelled-spear or precious spear; it is used with *mi chi* (road). Motowori says *mi chi* originally meant haft of a spear, and thus explained the use with *mi chi*, road. Another account makes it illustrative of the straightness of a good road. Dr. Aston sees in it a phallic sense. The m. k. is found also with *sato*, village (*sato* = *mato* = *michi*?), 15, 27, 28, 30, 31, &c.

tamajihafu, blessing man's spirit; *jihafu* = *sachihafu* = *saiwai*; used with *kami*, deity.

tamakadzura, false hair, a chaplet; used with *kage* (for *omokage*? face-form, features); with *kake*, put on, 39, 48.

tamakadzura, the *Kadzura* creeper; used with *tayuru toki naku* (never ending), and *iya tohoku nagaku*,

further and longer in space or time, 74.

tamakagiru, said to be error for *kagirohi*, 146.

tamakatsuma, *katsuma* = lidded wicker-work receptacle or basket, pannier?; used with *afu*, meet, fit (as lid does body of basket); also with *abeshi* (*afu*), and Shima-kuma (hill-name); latter use obscure, 48.

tamakiharu, this may be = *tamaki haku*, draw on armband, used with *uchi* for *ude* (arm); or limit (*kiha* [*ma*ru], length of life (*tama* = *tamashii*), so used with *inochi*, life, *yo*, period, age. The m. k. is variously written, 3, 64, 69, 70, 136.

tamakushige, precious comb-box, toilet-box; used with *ake* (open), with Mimuro (hill-name), *mi* = body of comb-box; Futagami (hill-name), the homophon *futa* = lid; with *ashi* (reed), as = *asa*[*ke*], shallow cavity.

tamakushino, like precious comb; (or rather, like *gohei*, offerings), used with many words.

tamakushiro, bead or pearl arm-let; applied to *te* (arm), to *maki* (wind round), as in *maki-neshi*, sleep-entwining-arms, 120.

tamamokaru, reap fine seaweed; chiefly a descriptive epithet.

tamamonasu, like fine seaweed (or riverweed); used with *ukabe* (float), *yorineshi* (nestle close by in sleep), *nabikineshi*, clinging-sleeping, *nabiku*, bend, yield, 13, 16, 17, 23.

tamamoyoshi, when fine seaweed is plentiful; an epithet of the land of Sanuki, 30.

tamanowono, precious thread, thread or yarn rolled up in a ball; used with words denoting length or shortness (time), or custom, or disorder; *nagaki*, *ayu*, *midaru*, *ahida*, *tsugite*, 53, 148, 192, 251.

tamatareno, like bead-lace hanging down; m. k. of *wochi* (fall, descend); *wosu* (small bamboo-blind, for door or window), 23.

tamatasuki, shoulder-bands or cords to hold the sleeve back, or, according to some, to help the hands and attached to wrists (also

tabatasuki); — m. k. of *kaku* (throw on or over), and *unebi* (— *una ne musubi*, lie on, or round root of neck?), 4, 9, 24, 27, 40, 57.

tamotohori, walk, wander about; used with Yukimi (village-name), *yuki* = go.

tamukegusa, offerings to the gods; used with *nusa tori okite*, take and offer pieces of cloth (to a god).

tarachineno, like one who suckles; m. k. of *haha* (mother), connected with *taru*, drop, *chichi*, milk, *ne* root = source, 48, 66.

tarachishino = *tarachineno*.

tatamikeme (*tatamikomo*?), *keme*, is Eastland for *komo*, used with Murazhi (pl. n.), *murazhi* regarded as = *muro shiki*, spread within the dwelling, i. e. the *komo* (rush), matting (*tatami*).

tatanadzuku (*tatanaharinadzuku*); fold up, be in foldings; applied to *yama* (hills), as many ridged or rising in successive ridges; to *yaharaka*, soft, as easily folded, so to *nikihada*, skin-surface of body, as soft and pliable, 11, 12, 23.

tatanamete, written, shield-arranging; (as wall to shoot over), used with *idzumi*, as connected, once identical, in sound with *idomu*, to challenge (enemy).

tatanedomo, although - not - rise-start; used with phrase, *Okina ni itari* (arrive at Okina - *oki*, rise erect being included in meaning of *tata* (*tatsu*)). Perhaps *okane-domo*, would be a better reading.

tatsukirino, like rising mist; used with *sugu*, pass away; with *ichi-shiroku*, conspicuous, as the mists along marshy tracts are, 39, 222, 251.

tatsunamino, like rising waves; used with *shibashiba wabishi*, my regrets as countless as the waves that rise and fall.

Tatsutayama, a hill-name; by sound-quibble applied to the phrase *tachite mo wite mo*.

tatsutorino, rising-birds (as in the morning by the hills); — applied to *me* (eye), regarded as contraction of *mure*, flock (i. e. of the birds), in

the phrase *me yu ka na wo miru* (*yu=ni*), with my eyes do I not see you!

tawarahano, like child in hand; with *ne*, *naku*, cry, to scream, weep, 59.

tawayameno, like woman yielding, weak, &c.; with *omohitawayamu*, be weak, feeble, yielding in spirit, thought, intention.

terutsuki, shining moon; what one is never tired of (*akanu*) seeing.

tobusate, a difficult word. Kogi explains it as=*tomosate* or *tadzukitate*, that is, ply a sort of woodman's axe; this would explain the use of the m. k. in the phrase *yama ni funaki-kiri*, fell timber for ships in the hill forests. *Tobusa* according to (I.) means an offering of tree-tops by woodmen to the hill-gods.

tobutadzuno, flying crane; sound-quibble, m. k. of *tadzuta/zushi*.

tobutorino, like a flying bird; used with *Asuka* (pl. n.), often written *tobushima*. Another explanation is that *Asuka=ashika[ru]*, light of foot=rapid, and birds are both rapid and light-footed, 23, 26, 86.

tohotsuhito, people far away, as travellers; hence used with *matsu* (wait, expect), as in *Matsura* (*matsu no ura*=pine-fringed bay); *matsu no shita ji yu* (from the road under the pine-trees); with *kariji* (there is a quibble with *kari*, wild geese, regarded as far travellers (on account of their migrations), 183.

tohotsukami, far-off, i. e. far above me—God = Most High Divine Majesty. A m. k. of *ohokimi*, great-lord = His Majesty, 4.

tohotrukuni, far-off land; m. k. of *yomi*, Hades.

tokikinuno, like dress unfastened; m. k. with words denoting confusion, disorder (*omohi-kohi-midarete*, disordered with grief or love), 128.

tokitsukaze, time, i. e. tidal winds; used with *fuku*, blow (Fukeh, name of a strand).

tokorodzura (*tokoro*), c. sp. of

Dioscorea (wild yam), a trailing plant; used on m. k. of words of seeking, seeking and not finding end of; (*iya tokoshiku ni*, more and more perpetually), *tadzune-yuku*, go on seeking, 125.

tokoyomono, a thing of the Eternal Land; applied to *tachibana*, orange-bush, fruit brought by Tazhima-mori from Tokoyo, western land (China or Korea).

tokozhimono, like one lying in bed-place; used with phrase *uchi-koi-fushite*, lying prostrate.

tomoshihino, as a lit beacon; used with *akashi*, bright, illumed, in *Akashi no Ohoto*, great gate or passage, of *Akashi* (pl. n.).

tonamiharu (*tori no ami wo haru*—spread fowler's net); applied to *saka*, hill-pass, part of pl. n. *Sakate*—birds being found in numbers in such places, 134.

tonogumori (*tana gumori*), spreading of clouds; used with pl. n. *Amefuru River*;—*ame furu*=rain-pour, 153.

toriganaku, cock-crowing; traditional m. k. of *Adzuma*, Eastland, 24, 43, 124, 258.

torishimono, like birds; used with *tachi* (rise up); *nadzusahi*, swim in water; *uki*, float.

tsubasanasu, like the wings of a bird; used with *arigayohitsutsu*, going to and fro; according to Kogi refers to flying through the air of a man's soul when he dies.

tsuganokino, like *tsuga*, tree (*abies tsuga*); used, by sound-quibble with *tsugitsugi* (in succession), 9, 39, 71.

tsuginefu, *tsugi-mine-fu*, where serried peaks are abundant; descriptive m. k. of *Yamashiro*. But the *ne* may refer to forest-trees, 180.

tsukanedomo, though-not-bind; used, by sound-quibble with *Tsukunu* (pl. n.).

tsukikusano, like *tsuki*-blossom, of which the colour is easily transferred—hence used with words denoting change, impermanence, &c.

sumagomoru, spouse-secluding used with *ya*, house (in composition), as *Yakami* (hill-name),

here *ya* probably means eight, i. e. many gods; another meaning is, held within the (*tsuma*) edge of the hand as *ya*, arrow, anciently *sa*. Hence other uses of the m. k. **tsunadehiku**, where boats are hand-drawn by ropes attached; used with *umi*, sea, lake.

tsunashitoru, where *tsunashi* (herrings) are caught; descriptive m. k. of Himi (name of a creek).

tsuneshiranu, not-known, strange; used with Hitokuni (hill-name), *hito-kuni* = another or foreign province or land.

tsunusahafu (*tsutasahafu*), where ivy flourishes; used with *iha* (rock)—in composition, &c., by meaning or sound on Ihami, Ihare (pond-name), 17, 46.

tsurugitachi, straight-bladed (Chinese or Korean) sword; m. k. of *mi* (body, on which it is girded); *na* (thou, who wearest a sword); *togishi* (sharp, bright); *kokoro* (heart—free from fleck as a bright sword-blade); *saya*, scabbard, in a curious prefatorial phrase applying by a quibble to Ikako (hill-name), 23, 29, 105.

tsutsuzhihana, azalea-like, 48, 175.

tsuwetarazu, short of a *tsuwe* (ten feet) in length, as Yasaka (hill-name), *yasaka* = eight feet, i. e. eight which is less than ten . . ., 196.

tsuyushimono, like dew and rime, that lie on objects; hence m. k. of *oku*, place, lay; that soon vanish, hence used with words of passing away, also with *aki*, autumn, when dew and rime are frequent, 16, 24, 48, 50, 92.

uchiaguru, *uchi noboru*, rise, raise, elevate, scarcely a m. k.; used with Saho no kahara, bed of Saho river, with reference, perhaps, to *ho*=ear of corn, spike. Saho seems to be written also *maho*, the character for *ho* meaning sail, which would point to sails being known in the eighth century.

udzuranasu, quail-cry; used with *furu*, old, and compounds—signifying where now quail cry (i. e. deserted).

udzuranasu, quail-like, with *ihahi motohori*, wander around calling upon a dead lord with crouch and cry like quails, 24.

uchihisasu (*uchihisatsu*), sunny, sunshiny; used with *miya*, palace, and its compounds, 49, 66, 136, 168.

uchinabiku, bend, droop; with *haru*, spring (when young plants droop); *kusa* (herbs), as in Kusaka Hill; *kurokami*, jetty tresses, disordered hair of girl waiting for her lover, 51, 110.

uchitawori, used with Tamu no yama (Tamu hill); the meaning would be 'where the path or track winds down'; Tamu is contraction of *tamotohoru*, wander around, &c., *ta* is intensive prefix.

uchiyoosuru (— *yesuru*), come, be close to; sound-quibble with Suruga (province of).

uguhisuno, the Japanese nightingale (Cettia cantans), used with *haru*, spring.

ukaneraru (*ukagahi-neraru*), track trail of; Tomi Hill—*tomi*=trail-tracker.

ulikusano, floating plants or weeds; used with *uki*, float, drift.

umakori, written quibble-wise for *umaki ori*, pretty-woven; used with *aya ni tomoshiki*, strangely rare, precious, *aya ayashi*, also written quibble-wise as *aya*, pattern, design, 72.

umanotsume, horse-hoof; with *tsuku* of Tsukushi (*no saki*), allusion to the pounding of the road by the hoofs of a horse.

umasahafu (compare *ajisahafu*) = *umashi-ahafu*, abundance of delicious millet, applied to me as contraction, of *mure*, crowd, multitude. As to its use with *yoru hiru* (night and day), see under *lay* 82.

umasake (— *wo-no*), sweet or delicious *saké* (rice-beer); applied to Miwa (pl. n.), because *mi wa*=*saké* offered to a god; *mi*, seems to be contraction of *kami* (sacred) *saké*, hence application of m. k. to Mimoro. Its use with Kamunabi is explained under 7, 206.

umashimono, written strangely quibble-wise 'horse-under,' but

meaning delicious (*umashi*), or delightful thing, applied to a kind of orange-tree—*abetachibana*.

umashimono, like a horse or pack-horse; used with *naka toritsuke* (lead, as prisoner, by rope or halter), and *tachite tsumadzuki*, rise or start and stumble (as a packhorse would).

umiwonasu, like spooled (hemp) yarn; used with *naga* (long), in Nagara, Nagato (pl. nn.), 77, 142.

umorekino, like buried log or fossil wood; applied to what is not manifest, to *araharumazhiki*, or to *shita*, under, beneath, what is deep, hidden or unknown.

unohanano, harebush blossom (*Deutzia scabra*); applied to *satsuki* (5th month, when it blooms); to *uki*, evil, by sound-quibble (*u*); to *saku*, bloom.

usurabino, like thin ice, sound-quibble with *usuki*, thin.

utsusegahi, an empty acorn-shell; with *minaki*, fleshless, fruitless, selfless.

utsusemino, probably *utsutsu mi*, real living personality, written quibble-wise *utsu* (hollow), *semi*, cicada, i. e. cast off moult of a cicada. Thus the reality of life is bracketed so to speak with its empty vanity. Used with *inochi* (life), *hito* (man), *yo* (world), *mi* (personality), 18, 26, 28, 50, 191.

utsusomino, 251 = *utsusemino*, q. v.

utsusowo, *utsusoyashi*, hemp-fibre beaten soft for spinning; (*yashi* = *yo shi*, exclamatives), used with *womi* (lord), as homophonous with *womi*, *wo-umi*, spin (yarn).

utsuyufuno, a difficult word; it may mean the hollow centre of a spool of Broussonetia-fibre, a narrow confined space; or *utsu-mayu-fu*, the hollow of a wild silk-worm (*yamamai*) cocoon; or simply beaten or inner (*uchi*) pulp of *yufu* (Broussonetia papyrifera), out of which a cloth was made. It is used with *komori* (seclude, confine); also with *semaki* (narrow, scanty), 125.

wagainochi, my life; used with

naga (long) as though it were [may my life be] long—in the pl. n. Nagato no shima.

wagasekowo, my spouse! *waga seko wo!* *Nakose no yama*, My spouse! *Nakose yama!* cross it not (*na kose*), i. e. return not, remain with me or return to me. So with Idekoseyama, also with *aga matsu* (whom I expect); *kose* = *seko*, reversed.

wagatatami, my mat; used with *he*, read as fold or thickness, of Mihe no kahara.

wagimokoni, to my love; with *afu*, meet, and compounds as *afuchi no hana* (*Melia japonica*?), 137, 199.

wagimokowo, my love! used with *Izami* (hill name), *iza*, *minu* = I would fain see! with *hayami hama kaze*, which may be interpreted giving value for the double sense of *hayami* (*haya mi*), I would fain see (her) as quickly as the wind bloweth; in the phrase *wagimokowo Kikitsuga nu* (moor of Kikitsuga) = prefatally, as if . . . *kikitsugi* . . . my love whose beauty fame telleth.

wakahisaki (*hisa-ki*, long-life tree = *matsu*, pine-tree), young pine; by sound-quibble (partly) used in *waga hisa naraba*, should I live *long.

wakakikono, like a young child; m. k. of *hahitamotohori* (creep about).

wakakomono, young rush; m. k. of *kari*, reap; — *Kariji no wonu* — the little moor of Kariji, 33.

wakakusano, like young plants; tender, delicate—m. k. of *tsuma* (spouse); of *nihitamakura*, fresh, i. e. young, arm (of mistress), used as pillow; of *omohitsuki nishiki kimi* (my lord whom I love); of *wakakahe* (while young); of *ayuhi* (*ashi yuhi*), leggings of young reeds for travellers, 19, 29, 106.

washinosumu, where the eagle dwells; m. k. of *Tsukubane yama*, 113.

wasuregahi, oblivion shell; m. k. of *wasure* (forget)—it is said to be a kind of clam.

watanosoko, sea-floor, sea-bottom; used with *oki* (deep sea), 65, 79.

wimachitsuki (be-at-rest-wait-moon), the moon of the 18th day (of the lunar month); the 17th was called *tachi machi* (be-up-wait-moon); and the 19th *nemachi* (sleep-wait-moon); the m. k. is used with *akashi*, in the pl. n. *Akashi no to*. *Akashi*=cause to open, or open, or become open and visible under light, 44 (*tachi*, refers to moonrise after full about 8.30 p.m., *wi*, to moonrise next day about 9.50 p.m., *ne* (after bed-time), to moonrise about 11 p.m.).

wominaheshi, the *Patrinia scabiosaefolia*, Link (a Valerianaceous plant); this may have been used as a salad in ancient days. It is used with *saku* (blow, bloom).

woshitorino, like mandarin duck (*Anas galericulata*); used, by sound-quibble, with *woshiki aga mi*, ha! (O miserable me!).

wotomeraka, is it a maid? m. k. of *sode furu*, sleeve-waving, in the pl. n. *Sodefuru hill*.

wotomerani, with the maid—m. k. of *afu* (meet) in *Afusaka hill*, 137.

wotomerawo, O the maid! see *wotomeraka*.

yachihoko, eight or many spears, 97.

yahetatami, eightfold matting, thick matting. See *komotatanu*.

yahotadewo, eight (many) spiked tade. See *midzutade*.

yakitachino, forged sword; with *to-kokoro* (ready heart); with *he tsukafu* (gird on warrior's side).

yakunfosasu, pierce eight clouds, i. e. many clouds; an epithet of *Idzumo*—*idzu*=go forth.

yakushihono, like fire under salt-pans; epithet of *kohi*, love.

yamabukino, like the *Yamabuki* blossom (*Kerria japonica*); m. k. of *nihoeru imo* (my love, fragrant or blooming as the *Kerria*).

yamagahano, mountain-stream; applied to *tagitsu*, foam, swirl, roar.

yamakirino, mountain-mist-like; m. k. of *ibuseki* (gloomy).

yamanomayu, from amid the hills; m. k. of *Idzumo* in the phrase

Idzumo no kora (the maid of *Idzumo*). *Idzu*=come forth from.

yamanowino, like mountain-well; used with *asaki*, shallow (*asaki kokoro*).

yamashitano, see *akiyama*; *akiyama no shitabi*, fading to red of autumn woods—hence applied to *ake no soho fune*, red-stained ship.

yamasugeno, like wild or mountain sedge, *Carex gaudichaudiana*; used with *mi* (fruit) and various homophons.

yamatadzuno, m. k. of *mukahe*, opposite, face; *yamatadzu* is said to be a woodman's axe carried always with the edge towards the bearer to avoid injury and offence. No other explanation has been offered. Except a vague reference to the homophôn *yamatadzu* (*Sambucus racemosa*) which is opposite-leaved. The word might, however, in some cases be an error for *yama tadzune*.

yamiyonasu, like a dark night; m. k. of *omohi-madohahi*, disordered, distracted in thought (i. e. with love), 123.

yaminoyono, like a dark night; applied to *yuku saki*, the way in front (*yuku saki shirazu*, not knowing the way before one—one's future course).

yasakatori, eight-foot-bird; one drawing a long breath, so *ya saka* (eight feet deep); used therefore with *ikitsuku*, catch breath, gasp.

Yasugahano, like the River *Yasu*; used, mainly by sound-quibble, with *yasu i mo nezu*, not to sleep well.

yasumishishi, there are two explanations. One depends on the written form *ya sumi shishi*, know (govern) eight corners, all corners, the whole empire; the other in the verb *yasumu*, to rest, or *yasumi suru*, *yasundzuru*, to make rest, pacify, debellare. The latter seems the most reasonable; but that does not make it the real explanation. It is always a m. k. of *waga ohokimi*, my great-lord, usually (but not invariably) used in reference to the Sovran.

Yoshikigaha, the River Yoshiki, used with *yoshi* (good, excellent).

yufudzutsuno (*dzudzu*), the evening star; m. k. of *yufube* (evening); of *ka yuki kaku yuki*, hither, thither pass, with reference to the appearance of the planet (Venus) now as an evening, now as a morning star, 26.

yufuhanano, like blossom of Broussonetia; m. k. of *sakuyuru*, bloom, flourish, 24.

yufutatami, a cloth of Broussonetia, folded up to present to a god; m. k. of *tamuke* (offering), *Tamuke no yama* (hill-name); of *Tanakami yama* by sound-quibble reading for *tatami tatana* (*haru*), a variant of *tatamaru*.

yukizhimono, like snow; applied to *yuki kayohi*, go and come; the m. k. is simply a sound-quibble.

yukufuneno, passage of a ship; m. k. of the passing of time.

yukukageno, in the phrase *yukukage no tsuki mo he-yukeba*, as the moon with its passing light follows its course. Motowori thinks the text is corrupt, and proposes *aratama*.

yukukahano, like the flowing river; applied to *sugi nishi hito* (one who has passed beyond—passed away, died).

yukumidzuno, running water; with *sugi* (pass on, beyond); with *oto mo sayakeku* (distinct as the sound of running water; with *ta-yuru naku* (without cease); *todomekane* (not-delay), 198.

yukutorino, like birds taking flight; with *arasofu* (struggle, dispute, vie); with *murete samorahi* (throng to render due service, crowd), 24, 184.

yutanemaki, sow preparatory rice plants, a sound-quibble m. k. applied to *yuyushiki*, manly, heroic.

GLOSSARY OF WORDS CONTAINED IN THE FOREGOING TEXTS

The following marks denote : * a Japano-chinese word ; T. a word found in Taketori only ; Ta. a word found in Takasago only ; Ts. a word found in Tsurayuki's Preface only. The figures refer to the Lays. Only the bare literal meanings are given, sufficient for the purposes of the texts ; m. k. = *makura kotoba*, pl. n. = place-name.

a (*are, ware*), *I, me, &c.*, -*aga* = *wa-rega*, 125, 167.

aga-mi, myself, 69, 171, 252.

a-gari = *waga moto*, compare *imo-kimi-gari* ; *gari* = *ga ari*, place where one is, dwells, &c., 102.

ago = *waga ko*, my child, my prince, 160, 168.

abeki (*ahegi*), pant, 40.

abenashi (*ahenashi*), T.

abusahazu = *habukarazu*, not omitting ; *abusu* = *nokoru*, *abusahazu*, neg. of lengthened form *abusafu*, 255.

ada, vain, worthless, T. ; trivial, Ts.

adomohite (*ato-*), *hikiiru*, *tomonafu*, lead, accompany, 24, 52, 113, 220, 258.

adzukaru, accept charge of, be charged with, receive.

adzuma, Eastland, 121.

adzusa, white-wood, *Catalpa Kaempferi*, S. & Z., or possibly an old name of *Prunus Cerasus*, 3, 27, 29, 104.

adzusa-yumi, bow of white-wood, 29.

afu (*au, ô*), meet, &c.

— *beku*, passim, can-meet.

afugi (*ôgi*), look up to, 22, 70.

— *kohi*, look-up-to-intreat, 70.

— *te*.

afumi (*aha-umi* ?), piece of water, lake.

Afumi (*Ômi*), Lake Biwa, 112.

afurite (*afuru* = *afureru*), overflow, 233.

aga: see **a**, 4, 67.

agachi, -*agatsu* (*wakatsu*), divide, apportion, 86, 22.

— *tsukahashi*, distribute, send.

agaki, paw ground (horse), 17.

aga-mi: see **a**.

agamuru, extol, exalt, Ta.

a-gari: see **a**.

agari (*agaru*), mount, ascend, accept drink (*toyo-agari* = feast, banquet, 257).

— *ki*, mount, embark, come, 102.

agehari (*agemaku*), curtain, 226.

agesezu, not-do-raise, not raise ; *koto* — = *toku ni toritate ihazu*, 86.

ago-suwe, raise-place, T.

agura (*ashi-kura*), a sort of footstool or (*age-kura* ?), a raised platform or seat, T.

ahaba (*afu*, q. v.), 158.

ahabi, Venus' ear, *Halietis*, 79, 181, 229.

ahade, neg., *afu* (in 199 error for *Ahaji*).

ahame (*afu*), with *ya mo*, in sense *awazhi*, 9.

ahamu (*afu*), 27, 105.

ahanu (*afu*), 23, 206, 251.

ahare, excl. of grief, wonder, 226.

aharebi (*u, -mu*), be sad for, Ts.

ahasaba (*afu*), hon. caus.

ahase (*afu*), hon. caus.

— *yari*, clash together, 236.

ahasezu (*afu*), hon. caus. neg.

ahashitaru (*afu*).

ahazanaru, **ahazaru** (*afu*), T.

280 GLOSSARY OF WORDS CONTAINED

ahashi (*afu*), 161.

ahe (*afu*), emphatic with *koso*, T.

aheba (*afu*), T.

ahemu (*afu*), shall meet, be equal, able to.

— *ka mo*, Oh, might I be able, equal to, 156, 252.

ahenu, not-meet, not-can, 188.

ahe-nuki (*tomo ni tsuranuku*), thread, string together=*ahase-nuki*, 211, 214.

aheri (*afu*), T.

aherishi, *ahi-arishi*=*arishi*, 211, 214.

aheru (*ahi-aruru*) 相有 *be, is*, 152.

ahete, for *abete* (*abekite*=*ahegite*), panting, 44.

ahi, a common prefix to verbs, mutually, reciprocally; often of little meaning.

ahi-arasohiki (*ahi-arisofu*), rival, dispute, vie, 5.

ahida, interval (space, time, circumstance), while, &c., 61.

ahi-katarahi, devise together, 105.

ahikerashi (*afu*), 163.

ahi-keru (*afu*), 104, 合相.

ahi-kihohi (*ahi-arisofu*), 122.

ahi-matsu (*matsu*), Ta.

ahi-mimu (*mimu*), 204; v. *miru*.

ahi-mineba, 217; v. *miru*.

ahi-mireba, 217; v. *miru*.

ahi-mishi (*mishi*), 28; v. *miru*.

ahi-mishime, caus. of *miru*, 224.

ahi-miteba, 146; v. *miru*.

ahi-nomamu=*nomamu*, 87; v. *nomu*.

ahi-omohanu (*omohanu*), 201.

ahishi (*afu*).

ahi-tatakafu, fight together, or simply fight, T.

ahite (*afu*), 217.

ahi-tomo ni (*tomo-ni*), together, in company, 250.

ahi-uzunahi=*tagahi ni ubenafu*, relates to acquiescence of god in prayer offered, 227.

ahi-yobahi (*yobu*), written as equivalent to night-creep, but merely a strong form of *yobu*, call, invite, court, 125.

aji, speckled teal (*anas formosa*).

— *mura*, flock of *aji*.

ajisahafu, m. k.

aka, red.

aka-hoshi (*boshi*), red, bright star, Venus, 70.

akaki, red, fresh, honest, i. e. loyal, 263.

aka-koma, bay horse, 159.

aka-mo, red skirt, 64, 159.

akanesasu, m. k.

akani (*aku*)=*akazu* (*itohazu*), not tired of or satiate with, 219.

akanu=*akani*, *akazu*.

akarabiku, lead in redness, light, dawn as source or cause thereof, 59.

akaru (*i*), grow light, grow ruddy, become clear, T.

akasa, redness, brightness, T.

akashi (*akasu*), brighten, make light, 28, 67, 69; *yo wo akasu*, night-brighten, i. e. become dawn.

akashi-kurasu (*shi*), pass dawns and dusks, pass time.

akashi-tsuraku (*akashitsuru*), v. *akashi*, grow light, grow dark—passage of time, day, &c., 54.

akatoki, bright time, ruddy time, dawn, 96, 199.

akatsuki, redness, brightness, dawn, 240.

akazu, error for *makazu*, 82.

akazu=*akanu*, 97.

ake, red, 171.

ake-kakete, breaking of dawn, Ta.

ake-kure, morn and night; but **ake-gure**, dusk before dawn, day-break twilight, 55.

akekureba, as day breaks, lit. as night brightens into day, 21, 72.

akemaku=*akemu*, 114.

akemu (*akuru*), 44.

ake-yukinu (*ake-yuku*), brighten—proceed, change of night into dawn, 179.

aki, autumn, *passim* (originally had reference to filling up of ripening grain).

akidzu, dragon-fly, 194, notes.

— *no hu*, wing of dragon-fly.

aki-hagi, autumn bush clover (*Lespedeza*), 114.

aki-kaze, autumn wind.

akinahi, trade, T.

akinamu (*aku*, open), T.

aki ni akinu=*akiru* (*aku*, open), T.

akirakeku, brightly, clearly, freshly, 211.

akirameme (*akiramu*), clear mind, &c., of doubt or grief, 220, 227, 255.
akitarame (*-mu*), will satiate, 240.
akitaranu (*akitaru*, *aki*), unsatiate, not-replete, 25.

akitsu (*akidzu*), 180.

— *hire*, dragon-fly-wing-scarf. *hire* q. v.

akitsukami, manifestation of a god, a title of the Mikado, 93.

akitsushima, Island[s] of Full Ripe Grain-ears, a title of Japan, 2.

akiyama, autumnal hills, 6.

aku, open.

aku, brighten, grow light.

aku, be satiate, loathe.

aku-ma, demons, evil spirits, Ta.

akuru, grow open, dawn; *ashita*, opening morrow, i. e. to-morrow, 54, 70.

ama, heaven, sky.

ama, fisherman.

ama-bitō, heaven-being, angel, T.

amabune, fishing-boat.

amadzutahi, sky-traverse, 34.

amagirafu, sky-grow-misty, 94, 131, see note text.

amahashi, ladder bridge of heaven (connecting heaven and earth), conf. Amanohashidate (place-name).

ama-hire, heaven-veils, banners (or screens of white cloth?) carried around coffins at funerals, 28.

ama-ji, heaven-road, firmament or atmosphere as tract between heaven and earth, *ohosora*, 62.

amakumo, m. k.

— *no yoso minu*. See note, 149.

amanaku (*amu*, *amanu*, not-knit—as in making nets), 182.

amaneku, general, universal, Ts.

ama no hara, plain of heaven, sky-vault or expanse, 36.

amarinu (*amaru*), be too much, in excess.

ama sosori, sky-climb.

amata, much, many, 102.

amaterasu, **amateru**, sky-shine, (*terasu* is hon. caus.), 22.

amatobuya, m. k.

ama tsu midzu, waters of heaven, rain, 22.

amatsu mikado, heaven-palace (of dead Mikado who returns to heaven), 24.

amatsukami, sky-gods.

amatsumiya, sky-palace (*amatsu-mikado*), 25.

amata, many, T.

ama-wotome, fisher-maid, 40, 80.

ama-yo, rainy night, 211.

ama-zakaru, heaven-far, far off as heaven, 9, 55, 89, 241.

ame, rain, 8, 67.

ame, heaven (see *ama*).

ame-he, heaven-quarter, sky, 62.

ame-mazhiri, rain-commingled, driving rain, 67.

Ame no kagu yama, hill-name, also hill counterpart or hill high in heaven? see text and notes, 10, 24, 229.

ame no shita (= *tenka*), under-heaven, the realm, the world, 24, 102.

amere, *aramu-are*, T.

ame-shiru, heaven-know, divinely rule, 14.

ame tsuchi, sky and glebe, heaven and earth, 22.

amori (*ama-mori*), descend from sky, 24, 133, 255, 263.

amori-tsuku, descend from sky and alight (on earth), 33.

apa, hole, T.

ana, exclamation of surprise. joy, &c.

anagachi ni, by force or necessity, T.

ananahi = *ashizhiro*, a sort of step-ladder or platform, T.

anare = *ari-nare* = *ari ni are*, T.

anaru = *arinaru*, T.

anata = *anokata*, there.

ani = Lat. num, T.

annari = *ari-nari*, T.

anzhite, considering, T.

anzuru, consider, T.

achedo, green, bilious vomit, T.

ara, coarse, waste, wild.

— *yama*, wild hills; — *nu*, wild moor.

ara (*arahareru*), manifest.

arahashite (*arahasu*), become or make manifest, 227.

arahi (*arafu*), wash, 209.

araka, dwelling, mortuary shrine, usually with *mi*, the meaning of *ara* is not known; the Kogi proposes *aretsugu*, come successively into existence (a word found in the Manyōshū). But it may be

282 GLOSSARY OF WORDS CONTAINED

- ari* (exist), *ara* (new), or *ara* (rough-built), 22—*ka*=place.
arakami, visible God, Presence (or rough-punishing-god Aston, *Shintô*).
arakazhime, previously before-hand, 50, 84.
araki, violent, wild.
araki, rough unbarked tree-trunks, or *ara ki*, rough stone-fence, or work, or castle, grave-enclosure, mortuary-enclosure, 90, 200, 254.
arako, a sort of skip, or coarse-meshed basket, or pannier, T.
araku (*aru*), 33.
arame (*aru*), 14; — *ya*, 88, 125.
aramu (*aru*), 24, 102.
aranaku (*aranu*), 39, 45.
araneba (*aru*), 54.
ara-no, wild moor, 28.
aranu (*aru*), 67.
ara-nu (*ara-no*), 2b.
arashi, storm, 108.
arashi (*arasu*), caus. of *aru*, be, 35, or *arurashi*.
arashi-wo, fierce, brave man=*masurawo*, 214, 260.
arasofu, dispute, vie, 24, 123. — *rashiki*.
arasohi (*arasofu*).
arata, new, fresh, future, 13, 53, 92.
aratahe, coarse, unbleachen (opp. to *nikitahe*), 21.
aratama (*aratamaru*)=*arata*.
aratama no, m. k.: see K. 216.
aratoko, rough couch, 30.
arayama, wild hills, 175.
arazarishi (*aru*), T.
arazhi (*aru*), *arazu*.
arazu, not-be, be-not, 17.
are (*ware*), 1, 4, 6, 17, 29, 67, 206.
are, waste, uncultivated, 92.
are, be rough, stormy, T.
are (*aru*), emphatic form with *koso*, T.
aredo (*aru*).
aremakurashi (*aremu*).
aremasamu (*are-tsugi-masamu*), appear (*arahare*), in succession, 92.
aremarshishi (*araharemarshishi*), was-made-manifest, 9.
aremat (*are*=waste), 190.
are nikeru (*are*=waste), 92.
aretari (*are*=waste), 95.
aretsugitareba (*arahare*), be, be manifest, appear, be born in succession, 54.
aretsukashitsu (*arahare-tsukurasu*), 94.
are tsuku: see 14.
are ya (*koso are yo*), certainly be, exist, 55.
ari, be—continuative, frequentative, or emphatic prefix as *ari-gayofu*, 91, often written with character 蟻 *ari*=ant.
ari, be (-at, in), *ari no kotogoto* (*aru-dake-hodo*), as much as.
ari-ake, moonlit dawn, Ta.
ari-dake (*ari*), as much as, 67.
ari-gahoshi, desirable to be, 95.
arigataki, grateful, Ta.
arigataya, how grateful, Ta.
ari-kayohamu (*ari-k(g)ayofu*), pass to and fro, go and come, go, 137.
ari-katemashi (*ari-gatashi*), would be hard or difficult, 60.
arikemu (*ari*), 47, 95.
ariki (*ariku aruku*=walk).
ari-ki-nikereba (*arikereba*), since it was, has been, 222.
arikinû no, m. k.
arikosenu (*ari-koso-ne*), Oh, be it so! 58, 128.
ari koso (*ari*), 119.
arikuru (*ari-kureru*?).
arikuru (explained by Keichiu as=*ariso*fu; by Motowori as=come again, and again in due season, 240.
ari-matedo (*matsu*) = *ari-ari-tayezu-matedo*, 184.
ari-meguri (*meguru*), go round, 258.
arinami (*inamu*), refuse? 171.
ari no kotogoto: see *aridake*.
arinureba (*aru*), 59.
arisama, condition, T.
ariseba (*ari*)=*areba*, cp. *shiriseba*, 50, 84.
arishi (*ari*), 48, 77.
ariso (*ara-iso*), rough-rock, wild shore.
ari-tamotohori (*tamotohori*), doubly frequentative or intensive of *motohori*=*mahari*, go about or up and down, 224.
ari-tatashi (*tatsu, tateru*), be erect, standing up, 14, 139.
ari-tateru (*ari-tatashi*).
arite ya=*arite namu ya*, 20.

aritsuru (*ari*), 48.
aritsutsu (*ari*), 39.
ari-yeneba=*ye-tahe araneba*, intolerable, unsupportable, 24, 67.
aru, be, exist, be at or in, 24, 67.
aruiha, or, and again, T.
arukedo (*aruku*), walk, 205.
arukishi (*aruku*), 64.
arumi (*aruru-umi*), waste sea, 100.
aruraku (*aruru*), 23, 95.
aruramu (*aruru*), 106.
aruru (be waste, uncultivated, desolate), 190.
aruzhi (*aru-nushi*), lord, house master, T.
asa, morning, 3, 4, 10, 12, 117.
asa, hemp, 24.
asa-biraku, morn-open, dawn, 262.
asadachi no, m. k.
asa-dzukuyo, morning moonlight, 114.
asa-fusuma, hempen plaid, coverlet, sleeping-dress, 67.
asa-gari, morning hunt, 3.
asa-giri, morning mist, 224.
asa-hi-nasu, morning sun-like, 136.
asahisashi, m. k.
asa-kami, morning (disordered) hair, 60.
asa-kaze, morning wind, 97.
asa-kinu, hempen vestment, mantle, 124.
asamashigari, *asamashiku*, idea of alarm, struck with wonder, fear, &c., or broken-down, pusillanimous (with fear, wonder, hardship, &c.) (*akereru*, *ozomashi*), T.
asamoyoshi, m. k.
asa-nagi, morning calm, 80.
asanasana (*asana-asana*), morning after morning, 70.
asarishi (*asaru*), pick up food (as birds, &c.), 220, 226.
asasarazu (— *hanarazu*), every morning, 223.
asa-tedzukuri, hempen • hand-made, home-made, 203: see notes (*te sei*, *te ori*, *ono ga te no tsukuri*, tribute cloth (hand-end)).
asa-tori, morning birds, 20.
asa-tsuyu, morning dew, 123.
asa-yohi, morn. and even, 48.
asa-yufu, morn and even, Ta.
ase, sweat.
ase-kake, break out in sweat, 110.

ashi (*yoshi*), reed, *Phragmites communis*, 70, 198.
ashi, foot, Ta, *ashi moto*, where the feet are, Ta.
ashi-he (*he*), reedy place, marsh, 96.
ashibi (*asebi*), *Andromeda jap.*^a, 98.
ashibiki (*ashihiki*) **no**, m. k.
ashi-gamo, reed-duck, 225.
ashige, reed colour, grey, 185.
ashihara, reed-plain, 22.
ashi-he (*ashi-be*).
ashi-kaki, reed-fence, 123, 155.
ashikaranu, not bad, not uncommonly, 98.
ashikaru, reed-reap, 223.
ashikeku, bad, unworthy, 70.
ashiki (*-ku-karamu*), evil, bad, T.
ashita, morrow, 3, 29, 70.
ashi-tori, pull out by feet, T.
ashi-zuri, shuffle feet (sign of agitation), 105^a, 116.
aso=*yaso*, 80; ^ai.e. very many, all, 139.
asobaku (*asobu*), 246.
asobamu (*asobu*), 84.
asobane (*asobu*), precativ imperative, 246.
asobashishi (*asobu*), past hon. caus., 183.
asobi (*asobu*), 21.
asobikemu (*asobu*), 64.
asobishi (*asobu*), 84.
asobu, do, be pleased, deign to do, be diverted, amused, go or travel for one's own pleasure, more or less hon. quasi-auxil., vb., 33.
asoso (*wadzuka ni*), somewhat, slightly, 57 (note).
asu, to-morrow, 21, 105.
ata (*ada*) *mamoru*, foe-ward, observe, guard against enemy, 86, 258.
atahi, price (*atafu*, *atahanu*=be equivalent, equal to—as in combat &c.).
atamitaru, hostile, fierce, 24.
atara, excellent, precious, valuable, 250 (note).
atara-mi (*atara*).
atara-shiki (*atara*), 144, 190 (the mod. *atarashiki*=new, fresh, &c.).
atari, neighbourhood, locality, 17, 55.
atenaru, of gentle, or noble birth, *ate* said to be *uhate*, upper hand, or government, T.—perhaps an

284 GLOSSARY OF WORDS CONTAINED

- Ainu word, comp. *Atahe*, name of a rank.
- ateyaka ni**, gracefully, nobly, T.
- ato**, trace, step, 50, 198, in 67 *ato no katu*, foot of (bed).
- atomohi** (*atomofu*, *adomofu*)=*to-monafu*, *hikiiru*, conduct, lead, invite, 118.
- atosuwe**, course, or track, Ta.
- atsukeku**, warm, 110.
- atsumari** (*-u-inu*), assemble, T.
- atsumi**, crowded, 71, 227, in last refers to mountains, as *hiromi*, wide-spaced, widespread (or numerous?) to rivers.
- atsumuru**, gather, collect (persons &c.), T.
- awatenu**, composed, not agitated (*awate awatsu*), T.
- awo**, blue-green, green, blue, sort of grey (with *koma* 17, *nami* 102, *hata* 55), *awoma*, however, seems=clear-coloured, i. e. white horse.
- awohata no**, m. k.
- awokaki**, green bush-fence, 11.
- awoki** (*awo*).
- awo-kumo**, blue clouds (apparently cumulus clouds are meant), 186.
- awokumo no** (*awogumo no*), m. k., *shirakumo*, white clouds, would be *cirrus*.
- awoniyoshi**, m. k.
- awosuga**, green rush, 14.
- awoyagi** (*yanagi*), green willow, 247.
- awoyama**, green hill, 14.
- awoyeri**, green, collar, or border, 124.
- aya**, pattern, design, also a fine stuff, or fabric (silk?), *nishiki-aya*, coloured, or brocaded fabric, 124.
- ayafusa**, danger, T.
- ayamachi**, offence, error, 200.
- ayamatazu** (*ayamatsu-chi*), not be wrong, not in error.
- ayame-kusa** (*gusa*), sweet-flag *Acorus calamus*, 224, 226 (*ayame*), however, is *Iris sibirica*.
- aya ni**, strange, extraordinary, extremely, 21, 24, 25, 72, 131.
- ayashigari** (*ayashiki*), T.
- ayashiki**, strange, 13, 44.
- ayashimi** (*ayashiki*).
- ayenu**, be quite full-blown, ripe—*ayuru-mi*, ripe fruit.
- ayu**, trout, 189.
- ayu**, east-wind (Echizen dialect), soft wind, 223.
- ayuhi**, traveller's leggings, 224.
- ayuko**, troutlet, 51.
- ayumi** (*u*), go on foot, walk, T.
- ayuru**, be full-blown, ripe, 231.
- azane-yuhi**, bind up, knot up (hair &c.), 168.
- ba** for *ha=wo ba*, 6.
- *baikuwa**, plum-flowers, Ta.
- bakari** (*hakari*), just, only, 67.
- *bambutsu**, all things, nature, Ta.
- *bammin**, all people, the whole people, Ta.
- *bammoku**, all trees, Ta.
- *ban**, watch, guard, T.
- *banzei**, a myriad years, Ta.
- be**, a collective word=*kamidachibe*, T.; perhaps=*mure*, guild, company.
- chi**, milk (human), 204.
- chi**, a thousand, 15.
- *he*, a thousandfold.
- *yo*, a thousand ages or reigns.
- chichi**, father.
- *haha*, father and mother, parents, 48, 62, 67.
- chichi**, maiden-hair tree (*Ginkgo biloba*), 262; *chichi no mi*, quibbling epithet of *chichi*, father.
- chidori**, dotterel, sanderling, 74, 84, 96.
- chifu**=to *ifu* (that-say)=is called, known as, 49, 51, 62, 94, 150.
- chigiri**, blood-cut, hence oath, promise, T.
- chigo**, child (at breast), T.
- chigusa**, 1,000 herbs, all sorts, T.
- chihahi** (*sachihahi*, *saihai*), blessing, gracious acceptance by a god of prayer, offering, &c., 110.
- chihayaburu**, m. k.
- chihe** (*chi*), *no hito he*, a thousandth, 27, 55, 85, 155.
- chikami** (*-ki*), near, 93, 96.
- chikara**, strength, T.
- chimari**=*tomari*, 260.
- chimata**, road, path, 204.
- chirafu** (*chiru*), 17.
- chiraheru** (*chirafu*, *chiru*), 201.
- chirasu** (*chiru*), 92, 101.
- chiri**, dust.
- chirihiji**, dust and dirt, Ta.
- chiri-kosu**, scatter away, 101.
- chiri-midari**, disperse confusedly.

chirinamu (*chiru*).

chirinuru (*chiru*).

chiri-sugi, scatter, scatter and pass away, 192.

chiru, fall and scatter (leaves, flowers, &c.).

chisa, a lettuce (*chisha*), *Lactuca scariola*, L., 230.

chi-tabi, 1,000, very many, times, T.

chi-tose, a thousand years, 92.

***chiu-na-gon**, a councillor of state, T.

***chiyou** (*cho*), a curtain, T.

chiyauszhiya (*chôja*), rich or elder, chief merchant.

chi-yorodzu, a thousand myriads, 86, 133.

***chiyou-sesase** (*chôsesase*), punish, T.

***chiyufu-shiyau** (*chushô* or *-jô*), lieutenant-general, T.

***chokushi**, royal order; ukase, T.

da-basami (*ta-hasamu*), hold under arm, or by side, 31.

dachi = *tachi*, plur. suffix, T.

***dai**, great; — *kuwan*, great petition or desire; — *zhin* (*otodo*), — *nagon*, great councillor, T.

dani, even, &c., *dani mo*, 249; with neg. not at all, 27, 30.

dashi, caus. of *idzuru*, T.

de, *idzuru*.

desesu (*funa wo*), float forth, launch boat, 11.

detachi, set out, depart, start, 250.

dete, go out or forth, start (*idzuru*), 105.

dochi, companion, mate, comrade, comp. *dachi* in *tomodachi*, 27, 215, 219, 245.

domo, plural suffix; *kodomo*, children, 197.

domo, concessive particle; see gramm.

***do sha**, soil and sand, Ta.

doyomu (*toyomu*), resound, re-echo, 111, 161.

dzutahi (*tsutafu*), pass by or over (*amadzutahi*, *shima* —, 44).

fu-basami (*fumi-basami*), bamboo cleft to hold petition (*-i-are-ase*).

fuchi, pool, deep still water (river, &c.), 27.

fude (*fumi-te*, writing-thing), pen-brush, 210.

fukaku (*-i*), deep, 59.

fukami, **fukameshi**, **fukamete**, deep-be, deep-like, 17.

fuka-midori, deep green, Ta.

fukamiru, deep-seaweed, *miru* is *Codium tomentosum*, 17, 83, 172.

fukare (*fuku*), T.

fukase (*fuku*), T.

fukeru, grow late, 161.

fuki-kayeshi, blow-back, T.

fuki-kurete, Ta., darkening under (pine) wind.

fuki-mahasu (*shi*), blow round, about, T.

fukinaseru, blow-resound, = *fukinaraseru* (*fuki-narasu*), 24.

fukishi kahereba = *fuki kaherishi areba*, blow and blow, not = *fuki-kahesu*, 128.

fuki-tatezu, blow-rise-not (smoke, &c.), 67.

fuki-yoserare, get blown, be blwn towards, on, T.

fuku, blow (wind), 161.

fukumeru, contain (as bud the flower, &c.), 108.

fukure (*-ru*), be swollen, T.

fukuro, bag, T.

fukushi (*fugushi*), a sort of spade or trowel, 1.

fumasuramu (*fumu*).

fumedomo (*fumu*) (Chinese *wen*).

fumi, a writing, 13.

fumi-narashi, tread level, 92.

fumi-nuku, tread-pierce, trample on and discard, 62.

fumi-okoshi, trample-rouse, beat (deer, &c.), 52.

fumi tahiragezu, not trample level, not much more than 'pace about on'.

fumi-tate, trample-start, beat (game, as birds, &c.), 52.

fumi-tsuki (*hofufumi* —), ear-ripen month, seventh month, 127.

fumi-tsurane, make way through on foot, 168.

fumodashi (*fumi wo hodashi*), foot-fetter, halter, &c., 211.

fumoto, base of mountain, Ta.

fumu (*fumi*), trample, tread on.

funa (*fune*), boat, ship, 68.

funa-bito, sailor, T.

funa-de, boat-start, 199.

funa-ji, ship-track, Ta.

funa-ko, boatman, sailor, 116.

286 GLOSSARY OF WORDS CONTAINED

funa-yosohi, preparation of boat for departure, equip, &c.
funa-zoko, bottom of boat, T.
fune (*funa*), boat, &c.
furafu (*furu*), 23.
fureba (*furu*).
furezu (*furu*).
furi (*furu*), shower down.
furi-kahashi, flutter together, reciprocally, 64.
furi-kaheshi, flutter (of sleeves so as to show inside in motion of rowing or sculling), 220.
furikemu (*furu*).
furiki (*furu*).
furikinu (*furu*).
furi-midari, shower down confusedly, 34.
furinishi, old, become old, 77, 95.
 — *furu*, to pass.
furi-okeru, be showered down and lie on, 37.
furi-okoshi, shake, arouse, excite, 214, 261.
furisake-miru, contemplate, gaze at, 21, 236.
furite (*furu*), pass, 'elapse; *toshi*, *furu*, grow old, Ta.
furiteshi (*furu*, touch), 183.
furi-tsutsu (*furu*).
furu, fall (snow, rain, &c.), 8.
furu, shake, brandish, flutter, 142.
furuki, old, not new, 39.
furukoromo, old vestment, 89.
furumahi (*furumafu*), feast, banquet, 52.
furu-sato (one's old village, home), 60.
fuse-iho, mean cabin, tumble-down hut, 67.
fuseraku (*fuseru*), lie prostrate, 66.
fuseru (see *fuseraku*), 195, 214.
fuseya, lean-against-hut, bridal-hut, 47. See note translation.
fuseya-taki, m. k.
fushi, internode of bamboo, tract or space (time or length), 250.
fushi (*fusu*), lie prostrate, 24.
fushi-afugi, lie prostrate and look up, 70.
 * **fushigi**, strange, wondrous, Ta.
 * **fushin**, strange, Ta.
fushi-wi, lie-be-prostrate, 25.
fushi-wogami (*u*), prostrate in prayer, T.
fusuma, coverlet, or wadded sleeping-garment, 67.

futa (*tsu*), two, 66.
futa, lid, 219.
futa-bito, two persons, T.
futagi (*w*), cover, shut (lid), T.
futari, two persons, 50.
futa-tabi, twice, 127.
futatsu, two, T.
futatsu tatsu, stand two together, 210.
futaya (*futa-aya*), two-coloured pattern, 203.
futo, suddenly, T.
futoshiki, **futoshikasu**, stout, massive, make, build, or be —.
futoshiritate, vast-know-set-up, i.e. govern, reign majestically, 262.
futsu, two, T.
futsuka, two days, 181.
fu-tsuki (*fumi*, or perhaps *fufumi-tsuki*), [fullest moon (lunar) month i.e.] seventh lunar month, Aug.-Sept., month of harvest moon.
 * **fuufu**, man and wife, Ta.
 * **fuusei**, sound, voice of wind, Ta.
fuye, flute.
fuye-fuki, play flute, 211.
fuyu, winter.
fuyu-komori, m. k.
fuyu-kumori = *fuyukumori*.
fuzhi, Wistaria.

ga, gramm. part.
 * **gai**, injury, T.
ga mo, gramm. part.
gana = *kana*.
gane, **gani** (*nasu*), like, 65, 101.
gara (*karada* ?), kind of affix signifying sort, class, quality, &c.; *ya gara doch*i, members of a family.
garu (*i*) = *ge aru*; affix signifying condition, state, T.
gata (*kata*).
gatera, while, at same time as, with verbs, almost = *nagara*.
ge ni, verily, T.
 * **genzhiau-raku**, name of a musical piece, *Joyeuse-Rentrée*, Ta.
 * **gi**, thing, matter, Ta.
giri = *kiri*, mist.
gisu = *ki su*, T.
 * **go**, five, T.
 * **go ran**, pray look, see, T.
goro (*koro*), period, time.
goto = *gotoku*.
gotoku, like, similar.

goto ni, after nouns=each, every time.

***gushi** (*su*), accompany, T.

***guwan**, desire, petition, T.

ha, gramm. part.

ha, leaf.

ha, eight, T.

haakara (*hahakarada*), uterine brethren?

habakari (*u*), spread over (*amakumo*), 36.

habakari (*u*), fear, hesitate, 260.

haberazameri (*haberi-aru* = *haberu*), neg. fut., T.

haberi, serve, attend on (a superior), be, is, &c. (— *ru*, — *ranu*, — *rikemu*, *ritsuru*), T.

hachi, bowl, T.

hachisu (*hasu*), Lotus lily, Nelumbo nucifera, Gaert.

hada, bare skin, body surface, 105.

hadzu, bow-end, notch.

hadzukashi (*-ku*, &c.), feeling ashamed, T.

hafu, extend, *hahe*.

hafu, creep, 17, 46, 219.

hafu, gable-end, roof, T.

hafuri, *miya* attendants, lower *shinto* priests, 24, 182.

hafuri (*u*), bury.

ha-furi (*u*), wing-shake, 247.

hafu-tsuta, creeping ivy.

hagami (*u*), gnash teeth.

hageshi, violent, T.

hagi, bush clover, Lespedeza.

hagitari (*hagu*), strip (bark), 211.

hagoromo, feather robe, T.

haha, mother.

hahasu, *Quercus dentata*, 239.

hahasobano, quibbling m. k. of *haha*, mother, 262.

hahete, **haheru** (1) look fine; (2) grow, flourish.

hahezu = *hagezu*.

hahi (*hafu*), creep.

hahi-hirogori (*u*), creep and spread widely, Ts.

hahi-nobori, creep up, T.

hahi-norite (*noru*), climb up on and ride (horse), 67.

hairete (*hairu*), put in, 199.

haji, shame, T.; — *miss*, show up to shame, T.

hajishiku, ashamed, T.

haka, tomb.

hakanaki, fugitive, passing, impermanent, uncertain, Ts., T.

hakari (*u*), consider, weigh.

hakashi (*hakasu*), gird on, 105.

hakazu (*haku*), not draw on (boots, &c.), 124.

haki-kiyome, sweep-out and make tidy.

hako, box, coffer, 105, 210, T.

hakure, reeve (rope through bull's nostrils), 211.

hama, shore, 40.

hamabe, shore and vicinity, shore.

hamamatsu, Suaeda glauca, Bge.

hamana, Tetragonia expansa, a seaweed thrown up on shore is meant in 142.

hameba (*hamu*), chew, eat, 63.

hamedo (*hamu*), 205.

hana, flower, blossom.

hanabishi bishi to = *hanabishi hanabishi*, snuffle, snort, 67.

hanachi (*tsu*), let go, let loose, T.

hanachikemu (*hanatsu*), let go, let fly.

hanada, deep blue.

hana-dzuma (flower-spouse), one of a pair of flowers, 232.

hanahada, very.

hanare, be apart, far parted from, 66.

hanare-wite, being apart from, 18.

hanari, parted, as hair falling down to either shoulder (*furiwake-gami*), 125.

hanasusuki (*obana*), Miscanthus sinensis, Ts.

hanatachibana (*natsumikan*) = Citrus bigaradia.

hanatsu (*hanachikemu*), 173.

hana-wemi, flower-smile.

hane (*ru*), beat water with scull.

hanekaki, flap wings, Ts.

hara, plain, waste, moor.

hara, belly, T.

harafu, clear away.

haragara, uterine brethren, 49.

harahite (*harafu*), 84.

hara-kiri-warahi, cut-belly-laugh, i. e. laugh to split sides, T.

harara ni, in a scattered way, 259.

haratatashiki (*d*), angry, lit. belly-up, T.

hari, alder (*Alnus jap.*), 208, 248.

hari (*haru*), T.

harobaro (*harubaru*), far, far away, 247, 261.

288 GLOSSARY OF WORDS CONTAINED

haru, stretch, spread-out, hang, T.
haru, spring-time.
harubaru (*harobaro*).
haru-hana, spring-blossoms (plum and cherry).
harusame (*haru-tsu-ame* ?), spring showers, 108, 215.
haru-tori, spring birds.
hasamu, grasp, clasp.
hashi, margin, border, limit, extreme, 24, 239.
hashi, bridge, ladder.
hashi (as in *hashikiyoshi*), fine, beautiful (*Hashiudo*, pr. name = fair person, that is, fair woman).
hashikiru, cut-end-off, 67.
hashikiyashi (*yo shi*), fine, beautiful, 30, 246.
hashimukafu, m. k.
hashiri (*u*), run = *washiri*, T.
hashita, small fragment, partly — *tatsu mo iru mo* — = half inclined to depart, half to enter, T.
hashitate, erect ladder, ladder.
hata, twenty, Ts.
hata, flag, banner.
hatake, cultivated (not paddy) land, 234.
hatazazu (*hatazu*), not achieve, accomplish.
hatasusuki (*ôbana*), apparently = *hanasusuki* (Kogi), 127, 213.
hatate (*hate*), end, 99.
hata-tose, twenty years, T.
hate, *hatemu*, come to end of (as voyage), 68.
hatsu, opening, earliest (bloom, &c.), — *hana* (231); — *kowe* (242); — *tare* (211).
hatsuki, eighth (lunar) month, Sept.-Oct.
hatsuru (*hate*), to end, 234.
***hau** (*hó*) = *kata*, T.
haya, soon, quickly, 98.
hayakaha, swift stream, 62.
hayakareba (*hayaku-aru*),
hayaku, swift, early.
hayami (*hayaku*); *mi*, see gramm.
hayasane (*hayasu*), prec. imperat.
hayashi, grove, wood.
hayashi (*hayasu*), praise, 210.
hayate, squall, sudden storm of wind, T.
hayezu (*haeru-noberu*), not extend, draw out.
hayuru, flourish, 26.
hazhime, begin, 14, 127.

hashi-yumi, bow of *hashi*; see note, 263.
hazu (see *hadzu*), bow-end, notch.
he (*hedateru*), 213.
he, place, quarter, *nu he*, *no he*, *umi he*.
he, littoral, as opposed to *oki*, deep, waters, 68.
he (*uhe*), 33.
he (*heru*, *hete*, *furu*), pass on, elapse, T.
hedate (*ru*), interval, space, distance between, be parted from by, 194.
hehi (*hibi*), day by day, 79.
***henguye** (*henge*), transformation, metamorphosis, T.
henu (*heru*, *henurau*), pass, elapse, Ta., 50.
henu = *furu*.
henureba (*heru*).
***henzhi** (*henji*), answer, T.
he tsu kai, shallows' scull, also starboard, 19 (see note); confer K. App. V. *Hetsukai* is opposed to *okitsukai*.
he-yukeba (*heru*), pass on, 146.
hi, sun, day, flame, fire.
hi (*hiru*), dry, 50.
hi no ki, *Chamaecyparis obtusa*, 13, 135.
hibiku, echo, resound, Ta.
hidzuchi (*hidzutsu*, *hidzu*), be drenched, wet through, 23, 184.
higashi (*himukashi*), towards sun, East, T.
hige, beard, face-hair, 67, 262.
higoro, some days ago, some time, T.
higoto, day-by-day, 221.
higure, dusk of day, T.
hikari (*u*), light, glow, blaze, 31, 233.
hikari-michi, be full of glow, radiance, T.
hi ke ni, *hi kihe ni*, as days pass on.
hiki (*u*), pull, draw, lead, 92; in composition, rather indicates commencement or particularity of action.
hiki-age, draw, lift up, T.
hiki *gushi, bring along, 'em-mener', T.
hiki-hanatsu, draw-let-go (bow-string), 24.
hiki-kake = *kake*.

hiki-noboru (*noboru*).
hiki-ori, pull-break, i. e. break, (make deviate, alter course).
hiki-sugi (*u*), bring, lead, pass, beyond, T.
hiki-uwe, take and plant, 244.
hiki-yojite (*yojiru*).
hikobi, a sort of *obi* (girdle).
hikodsurahi (*hiko-tsuru*), draw, haul, 171.
hi-kohori, ice-frozen, 15.
hiko-ye, latter, smaller twigs, 231.
hi-kurashi, till day darkens, all day, 183.
hima, small space, or interval, crevice [leisure], T.
hime, princess, lady.
hime-kabura, a kind of drumming arrow, 210.
hime-matsu, lady - Pine (of Suminoye), Ta.
himo, fastening cord, girdle, &c.
himukashi (*higashi*), East, 189.
hina, wild country, frontier.
hi-naku, *hi*=*hiru*, dry, 50.
hinazakaru, frontier-distant.
hinemosu, all day, 111.
hinezumi, fire-rat, salamander, T.
hi-no miko, sun-prince.
hi-no-tate, probably East.
hi-no-yoko, probably West.
hirakase, open, 178.
hiraki (*u*), be open, open.
hirame (*uru*), flatten, T.
hirameki, flash, glitter (float, flutter, wave about), T.
hira-se, watery expanse, or pool, 246.
hire, scarf, veil, wimple, κρηδεμνον, rica.
hireba (*hiru*, dry).
hirifu (*hirof*), pick up, gather, 181.
hirihamu (*hirifu*).
hirih-tori, pick up, 199, 144.
hiro, fathom, 239.
hiroge, open, unroll, T.
hirokeki (*hiros*), spacious?
hiroki (*hiros*).
hiromari, extend, spread, Ta.
hiromi (*hiros*).
hiros, wide, spacious, 136.
hiru, day-time.
hiru, dry, be dry, 21, 73.
hisakatano, m. k.
hi sa-manemi (*manemi*=*maneshi*, numerous, &c.), very many days.

hisame=*hitaame*, shower (rain), (*hisame* is also hail), 30.
hisa ni (*hisashiku*), long time, 181.
hi-sarashi, sun-blanch, 203.
hisashiku (*hisa ni*), long (time), 35.
hishimu, ebb, 44.
hita, simple, plain.
hitaburu ni (*hitasura*), earnestly, T.
hitachi (*hitatsuchi*).
hitahi, forehead, T.
hitakuro, quite black, all black, T.
hitasa-wo, plain (unbleachen?) yarn, 124.
hitateri, shining, dazzling, 231.
hitatsuchi, plain, bare ground, 67, 168.
hito, one, *hitohe*, one-fold, simple.
hito, one man; another, other, 231, 180, 113.
hitobito, men, persons, T.
hito-dzuma, another man's wife.
hito-giki, men-hear, rumour, T.
hito-goto (*hito no uwasa*), men's report, 49.
hitohe (*hito*).
hitoma, while or where no man present, T.; or, some place, a place (anywhere).
hitome, one glance, 101, 215.
hitome, man's eyes, sight of men.
hito-nami, as usual, ordinary, 67.
hitori, alone, or one.
hitori-bitori, in T.=*hitori*.
hitoshi, equal, alike.
hitotsu, one, T.
hito yo, one of the three *yo*—i.e. the present one.
hi-tsugi, sun-descent, 227.
hi-tsuki, days and months, time.
hi-tsura (*hita-ura*), simple-lined, or unlined, unwadded, 203.
***hiyaku**, one hundred, all; *hiyaku kuwan*, all the officials, T.
***hiyaushi** (*hyōshi*), be in accord, or tune with (music), Ta.
hiza, knee.
hizhiri, sage, priest.
***hizhiyau** (*hizhō*), lifeless, Ta.
ho, sail, Ta.
ho, spike, ear, florescence (Mid-zuho), *ho nideru*, be in ear.
ho, 100 *ya ho yorodzu*, 800 myriads, countless.
ho, top, *hotsuye*, top branchage, 108, 139.

290 GLOSSARY OF WORDS CONTAINED

hodo, quantity, measure, extent (*tsuki no hodo ni*, as the moon waxed), T.

hodonaku, at once, T.

hodo ni: see gramm.

hogi (*u*): see *hosagu*.

***ho-i-naku** (*hon-i-naku*), against one's will.

hoka, other, *hokazama*, other way, astray, T.

hoki (*u*): see *hosagu*.

hokori (*u*), be proud of, boast, 105.

hokorohedo (*hokori*), 67.

hokoroheru (*hokori*), 203.

hokosugi, spear-shaft-*sugi*, i. e. *sugi* tree tall as a *hoko*, spear.

***hoku-ro**, north-dew (on sunless side of plants), Ts.

***honchiyau** (*honchô*), homeland, Japan, Ts.

ho ni (*honoka*).

honoka ni, dimly, faintly, 196.

hori (*u*), love, *me wo hori*, 138.

hori-suwe, scoop, dig hollow to place thing in, 42.

hosagu (*hosaku*)=*ihafu*, bless, 257.

hosazu (*hosu*), not dry, 48, 50.

hoshi (*hosu*), to dry.

hoshiki (*hoshii*), desirable, 133.

hoshisa, desire, envy for, T.

hoso, thin, slender, 203.

hotaru, pretty, T.

hotaru-nasu, m. k.

hotoke, Buddha, darling, T.

hototogisu, cuckoo, *Cuculus poliocephalus*.

hotsu (*hatsu* ?): see *hotsute*.

hotsutaka, chief, favourite hawk, 225.

hotsute, chief, headman, perhaps *ho-tsu-te*.

hotsuye, top branches, 107.

hoye (*hoyuru*), to back, 159.

i, prefix (value uncertain), 3, 15.

i, affix, perhaps Korean article.

i, *i no re*=*nuru* (*neru*), sleep, 44.

ibaye, neigh, 185.

ibuki-madohashi, distracted with doubt, gloom, anxiety.

ibusemi, gloomy.

***ichi**, one, whole, T.

ichi, place of market, sort of town.

ichihi (*ichiwi*), *Taxus cuspidata*, S. and Z., 210.

ichishiruku: see next word.

ichizhiruku, plain, evident, 81, 204.

ide, often a sort of auxiliary prefix verb, also exclamative.

ide-ahi, T.

ide-ki, T.

ide-kite, come (from somewhere), 105.

idemashi, a royal progress, 57.

ide-mi (*mu*), go or come out and see, 197.

ide-miru (*idemimu*).

ide-mishi (*ide-miru*).

ide-sohe (*sofu*), T.

ide-tachi, start, 173, 190, 218.

idete (*idyuru*).

ide-wite, be in place one has come or gone to.

ide-yukaba, **ide-yukasu**, **ide-yukishi**=**ide-yuku**, set out, go forth, 50.

idezu, not go out, 120, 206.

idzuku, in what place, where, whither, 63, 64.

idzura, where (comp. *dochira*, *achira*).

idzure, where, what.

idzuru (*deru*), go out, come out, start, 206.

ifu, speak, say.

ifukarishi (*ibu*-), *utsutsu to shite*, be gloomy, sad, 110.

i-fuki (*fuku*), blow.

ifusemi (*ibusemi*), 125, 232.

iha, rock, stone, 12.

iha-bashiru, m. k.

ihafu (*ihahi*), bless, congratulate, Ts.

ihahamu (*ihafu*), bless.

iha-hashi, rock-bridge, stepping-stones or natural bridge.

ihaheru (*ihafu*): see gramm.

ihahi (*ihafu*), **ihahi-uta**, Ts.

i-hahi (*hafu*), creep.

ihahi he (*be*), sacrificial jar, 42, 119.

ihahi-ko, girl well brought up, i. e. of good position, 124.

ihahi-suge, sacred reed.

ihaho, rock, cliff, 93.

iha-kaki, rock-fence.

iha-kamahe (*g*), rock-enclosure, stone-construction (of piled stones), 122.

iha ki, stones and stocks.

ihaku (*ifu*), **ihaku mo shiruku**, 59.

ihamaku (*ifu*)=**ihamu**.

ihamu (*ifu*).
 iha-ne, stone, rock (part sunk in earth), peak.
 i ha nezute=nezute (*nuru*), not sleep, 156.
 ihare (*ifu*), also reason, explanation, story.
 iha-to, rock-door.
 ihatoko (*d*), rock couch, flat top of rock, 156, 187.
 ihayeshi (*ifu*)=ihayuru, what is called . . . , 48.
 ihazu (*ifu*), not-say, 60, 121.
 ihe (*ru*), was, is said, 119.
 ihe (*i-he*), dwell-place, abode, house, home.
 iheba (*ifu*), 59.
 ihe-bito, house-folk, 200.
 ihe-de, house-, home-leave (possibly =sometimes *shukke*, Buddhist renouncement of world).
 iheraku (*iheru*, *ifu*), 105.
 iheru (*ihe*, *ifu*).
 ihe-tsu-tori, house-bird; *kake*, cock.
 ihe-wasure, home-forget, abandon.
 ihe-zakari, be far from home, 61.
 ihi, boiled rice.
 ihi (*ifu*), say, speak, T.
 ihi-oku, say and leave, hand down, Ta.
 ihidzurahi (*ihitsuru*), 171.
 ihi-hazhime, begin to say, T.
 ihi-itari, was saying, T.
 ihi-kakare, address, T.
 ihi-kashiku, boil rice, 67.
 ihi-kereba (*ifu*).
 ihi-oki, say, order, T.
 i-hirihi (*hirifu*, *hirofu*), 209.
 ihitate, declare, announce, T.
 ihiteshi (*ifu*), 192.
 ihi-tsugahikeru (*ihi-tsugi*).
 ihi-tsugeru, tell, 30.
 ihi-tsugi, hand down story of, 65.
 ihi-tsugitaru (*ihi-tsugi*).
 ihitsuru (*ifu*).
 ihitsutahe (*-afu*), hand down orally, T.
 ihi-tsute-keraku (*ihi-tsutahikeru*).
 ihi-wadzurahi, be averse from saying, T.
 ihi-yaramu, say-send, make known to, communicate, 158.
 iho, hut, 25.
 i-ho-chi, five hundred thousands.
 i-ho-he, five-hundred-fold, 86.

ihori (*iho-wori*), abide in hut, *ihorite*, 30, 78.
 iho-ye, 500 (countless) branches, 78, 211.
 i-ho-yorodzu, 500 myriads.
 i-imo (*imo*), 53.
 ika, how, how much, T.
 ika-bakari, just how much, T.
 ikada, raft, 13, 135.
 ikade, how, what amount, &c.
 ikadeka, howsoever, somehow, T.
 ikaga, how, T.
 i-kaki-watari (*watari*), *ikameshiu*, with dignity, severity, T.
 i-kakuru (*kakuru*).
 ikanaru, what sort of, what? T.
 ika ni, how, &c., 31.
 i-kari=*kari* (hunt).
 ikaru (*ikaruga*).
 i-karuga, a bird: see 139.
 ikasama, how, after what fashion? — *ni oboshimese ka*, 48, 49; — *ka*, in some way, for some reason, or other, 22.
 ikatsuchi (*dz*), thunder, 24.
 ika-*yau (*ikayô*)=*ikasama*, T.
 ike, pond, pool.
 ikeramu (*ikeru*), 146.
 ikerazhi, not-be-alive, not-live, 124.
 i-eri-tomo (*ikeru*).
 ikeru, be alive, 125.
 ike-tori, take alive, 210.
 iki=*yuki* (*u*), T.
 iki, breath, life, 101, 117.
 — *no wo*, thread of life, life, 155.
 iki (*iku*), live, Ta.
 iki-dohoru (*t*), revive, cheer, 236, note.
 iki-dzuke (*iki-dzuki*).
 iki-dzuki (*ts*), breath-stick, gasp, 28, 69, 102.
 ikihohi, power, influence, T.
 iki sahe tayete = *iki-tayete*, breath-fail, 105.
 *ikken, one look, a glance, look, Ta.
 i-kogi (*kogu*).
 *ikoku, barbarian lands, Ta.
 i-koroshi (*su*), aim at and kill, T.
 ikubaku, very, ever so much, 124.
 ikuda, how much, much, many; — *mo*, ever so much; — *arazu*, some, few, 17.
 i-kuhi (*kuhi*), 151.
 ikuri, sea-bottom (muddy?), 79.
 ikusa, host, forces, army, war, 24.
 ima, now, presently, 3, 108, 161.

292 GLOSSARY OF WORDS CONTAINED

- imada**, not yet, 24, 61.
i-maki (*maki*).
imasamu, **imasane**, **imasanu** (*imasu*).
ima sara, now again, 204; now at all events, T.
imase, —ba, —taru (*imasu*).
imashinu (*imasu*).
imashi-ra, ye, you, 87.
imashite (*imasu*).
imasu, hon. form., be-in-at, &c.
imasukari (*imasogaru-i*) = *imasu ga ari*, T.; = *ohashimasu*.
ime (*yume*), 18, 60, 161.
i-me, archers, bow-men, 76, 159.
imi (*u*), *tabu*, forbid, keep pure, clean, 162.
imi (*u*), keep out, ward off (203), dislike, shun, *tabu*, T.
imizhiku, very, extremely, magnificently.
imo, younger sister, wife, mistress, 16.
imochi (*imofu*) = *imu*, T.
imo makarete, part from one's *imo*, 82.
imo mo se mo, younger sister and elder brother (all children, girls and boys), 214.
i-mo-nezu (*nezu*), not-sleep.
imo-ra, hon. pl., cf. *imo*, 170.
imu: see *imi*.
imu (*i* = *iru*, aim, shoot at), T.
in: see *imu* (*i* = *iru*), T.
ina, no (decidedly), T.
(w) inaba, rice-foliage, but in 224 it is —*aba*, form of *wiru*, *woru*.
inabi (*inamu*), T.
inaki, a (royal) village headman, 203.
inamu (*inami*), refuse, T.
inamu (*inan*, *inu*, *ini*), will go away, T.
ine = *ne*, sleep, *na ine so*, 105.
ine-kate, hard to get sleep, 54.
inetaru, asleep, 194.
inikemu, pass away, die.
inishi (*inu*), past, gone, agone, 250.
inishi-he, time agone.
inochi (*inu-uchi*?), life, 29.
i-no-ne-kate-neba = *inekate* (*neba*), 44.
inoru (*i-noru*), pray, supplicate, recite prayer to, 74.
inu (*inuru*, *ini*), go away, T.
inu, dog.
- iraka**, tiles, tiled roof, 203.
iranakeku (*irairashi*), vexed, despondent, 'nettled' ? 215.
irayuru (*iraye*-), reply, answer, T.
irazuba (*iru*, *iri*, enter), T.
ire (*iru*, go in), put in, T.
irete (*iru*).
irihi, setting of sun.
irihinasu, m. k.
irite (*iru*).
iri-wi, enter-be, be in, 53, 105.
iri-ye, creek, bay, 47.
iri-ye-kogu, 223; here the meaning might be, *irikogubeshi*—can scull, oar in.
iro (*irose*, *irodo*, 206), term of address and endearment.
iro, love, passion, 158.
 — *ni deru*, to go out to meet a mistress, 118, 158.
iro-dzuku (*ts*), imbue with colour, colour (as autumn tints, 86).
irogonomi (*u*), be fond of women, Ts.
irogonomi, luxurious (in Shakespearean sense), T.
iroiro, various, T.
irosobi (*fu*), colour-add, conjoin hues, Ta.
iroye, add colour, colour (in various ways).
iru, go, come in, enter.
[i-] saki-motoheru (*hiraki motoheru*), said of waves rising and breaking along or around a coastline, 78.
isamenu, not-forbid, 113.
isamitaru, bold, 258.
isanatori, m. k.
isaru, fish for, fish, 259.
isasaka, a very little, T.
isayochi, moon on 16th of (lunar) month.
ishi, stone, 65.
ishi-ura, rock divination, 45.
iso, shore, sea-marge, 132.
i-sobahi (*asobari*?), 139.
isobe, shore, stony place, 30.
iso-gakure, rocks being concealed by (mist), Ta.
isohaku, be active, busy.
isozhi, fifty, T.
***issen**, one thousand, Ta.
***issho**, one-place, together, T.
***isshou** (*isshô*), through life, T.
ita (*ito*).
i-tachi (*tatsu wi-tachi* = *tachi-wi*).

itadaki, top, summit, head, T.
itadaki (chôdai), receive humbly, 68.
i-tadori (tadori), 64.
itadzura ni (itami-dzura), in vain, uselessly, unpleasantly, 101, 215.
itahashi (-kereba), pitiable.
itakeku, itaki koto (itamu), 214.
itaki, unpleasant, 69.
itaku, extremely; — *shite*, T., 19.
itame (itamu).
itami (itamu).
itamo (itomo), subenami, 217.
itamu, feel unpleasant, in pain, vexed, suffer, 17, 31, 50, 94.
itareba (itaru), 33.
itareru (itaru).
itari (itaru), arrive at.
itariki (itaru), 153.
itarinu (itaru).
itaru, arrive at, reach.
itashi (itaki), 180.
itate, plank, or wooden door (not sliding), 64.
ito, very, 93.
itodo, very, 233.
itohoshi (itahashi), pitiable, worthy of love, regret, pity, 193.
itoke-mi, young (person, &c.), 62.
itoko, term of address and endearment, 210.
itoma (môsu), take leave, T.; farewell, leisure (Ts).
itonokite (itonoku), extremely, excessively, 67, 69.
i-torashite (toru), 66.
itsu, when.
i-tsugari (tsugaru).
itsuka, at any time.
i-tsuki (imi-tsuki), sacred elms, 131.
itsuki (u), keep, guard with care or reverence, 45, 55, 252, cherish; *itsuki-kashidzuki*, attend upon and cherish, T.
itsukushiki (utsukushiki), 68.
i-tsukusu (tsukusu).
itsumo, whenever; any time, always, 50.
i-tsumoru (tsumoru).
itsushika, some time or other, 66, 128, 196; an uncertain 'when.'
i-wakare (wakareru).
i-watashi (wasu).
iwo mo nezu = i mo nezu.
iya, more, more and more, 16, 140, 228.

iyashiki, mean, vulgar, 125.
iya shiki (iya shiku), more and more, continuously.
iya tate.
iya toho, further and further (space or time), 250.
iyoiyo, more and more, surely.
i-yori-tatashishi = yori-tateshi.
iyu, shot (by arrow), *i*, *iru*, 123.
i-yuki, yuki.
iza ha, excl. of appeal, 197, 216.
izanahi (fu), invite, 225.
izayohi (fu), hesitate, 41.

ji (michi), road, path, track (sea or land).
**ji*, chorus (or actors, acting as such), Ta.

ka, interrog. particle.
ka, intensitive prefix, *ka-awo*, 16.
ka, there, thither, *ka yori kaku yoru*, thither, hither, to and fro, 16.
ka(ze) = wind (*kami*), 24.
ka, a day (*nanuka*), seven days, T.
kabakari (kaku-bakari), just this much, just thus, T.
kabane, corpse, family, *gens*, 227. See Manyôshû, Intro., sect. X.
kabura, turnip; *kabura ya*, arrow with rounded head pierced with holes to cause whistling or resonance.
kachi-yori, follow on foot, come or go on foot, 180.
kado, door, abode, house, 16.
kado-de, start from door, go out of door, start on journey, 261.
kadzuke, dive, 33, 79, 189.
kadzunaki, of no account, 216.
kadzura, chaplet, 233, 243.
kadzuraku, put on chaplet.
kafu, feed, nourish, 149, 185.
kafuchi (kaha uchi), streamy land, 10, 222.
kafuchi (kaha no fuchi?) river-pool, 223.
kagafuri (kami kafu[mu]ru), cover head with, 67.
kagahi (kake-ahi), a sort of answer-singing, by men and women, 113.
kagahi (kake-ahi), meet, assemble, 124.
kagami, mirror (polished metal), 210.
kagari, stand for decoy-fire, used in fishing, 225, 237.

294 GLOSSARY OF WORDS CONTAINED

kage, light, or shade, or favour, protection, 36, 132.

kagetomo (*kage-tsu-mo*), side towards sun, south aspect.

kagi, key, 104.

kagiri, limit, extent, 69, 122.

kagura, sacred mime, Ta.

kagi-rohi, m. k.

ka-guhashi, very fine, 231, 241.

ka-guroki, deep black.

kaha, river.

kaha, skin, pelt, 210.

kahadzu, frog, 39.

kahagoromo, robe of pelt, T.

kahahori, bat (animal), T.

kaha-mo, river-weed.

kahara, dry river-bed, 22, 72.

kaharafu (*kaharu*), change, 94.

kaharamu, *kaharu*.

kahasu, exchange, adds idea of reciprocation.

kaha-se, river-stream.

kahe=*kaya*? Torrey's *nucifera*, or species of oak.

kahe (*kafu*), buy (imperative), 180.

kaheri, **kaherahi**, **kaharamu**,

kaheri-kite . . . **ko**, . . . **kone**, . . .

komu, . . . **koshi**, . . . **mase** . . .

mi (look back), . . . **te**.

kaheri, go back, come back, return (as of year), Ts.

kaheshi-yaru, send back to, 199.

kahesu, return, 90; (= *kahere*).

kahesugahesu, again and again, T.

kahete (*kaheri*).

***kahi**, useless (with neg.), T.

kahi-ko, young, fledglings, 111.

kahina, arm.

kahi-name, feed and give to taste, feed—perhaps=give savoury food, 185.

kaho, face, 24, 203.

kaho-tori, a kind of bird, 41.

kai, scull, oar.

kai, shell, T.; (also *kahi*).

kaimami (*ru*), peep, T.

kaji, scull, oar (steering), 30, 116.

kajitori, steersman, T.

kakafu (*kakaha*), boregire, rags, 67.

kakafu (*kaki-u*, rake up), Ta.

kakahe (*kakafu*), hold in arms, hold fast, T.

kakarahashi (*kakaru*), caught by or in, 62.

kakarazu mo kakari mo, be it

not so, or be it so (good issue or not to prayers), 70.

kakareba (*kaku areba*), T.

kakari (*kakaru*).

kakaru, depend on, be connected with, caught by.

kakaseru (*kakuru*), *mi na ni kakaseru Asuka* . . . [her] name-sake the Asuka river.

kakasu, bear, 221.

kake (*ru*), suspend, hang, put to; *tanomi wo kaketari*, proffered their request, T.

kake, cock, 178 (onomatopoeitic?).

kake (*kakuru*), hang on (67), place on by, apply; *kotoba ni kake*=utter, put into words, 4.

kake no yoroshiku, appropriate (time, &c.) for utterance; *kai kake*, put oars in place or action, 245.

kakemaku=*kakemu koto*, 24.

kakenu (*kotoba ni*)=not-utter, 120.

kakerafu (*kakeru*, soar), 203.

kakeri (*u*), soar, 60; *tobi*—, fly high, 111, 225.

kakeru, be defective, lack, 100.

kakeshi, wane (moon), 238.

kakete, i. e. *kokoro wo*, thinking of, attending to, applying mind to, 4, 207.

kaki, fence, hedge, 105, 248.

kaki (*u*), beat water with oars, 102.

kaki (*u*), scratch, comb, also common prefix-verb denoting particularity or commencement—*kakinadete*, 67.

kaki (*u*), write, T.

kaki-haki, gird on, put on.

kakihonasu, m. k.

kaki-ide, claw, scratch out, T.

kaki-kayofu=*kayofu*.

kaki-musubi=*musubi*.

kaki-nade (see *nade*), 67, 70.

kaki-nage (*naguru*).

kaki-tare, fall down (hair on shoulders), 203.

kakitarishi (*taru*), scratched in (by time), said of wrinkles, 64.

kaki-tsu-ta, enclosed field.

kaki-utemu (*utsu*), throw away, 154.

kako, sailor, boatman, 55, 192.

kako (*shika-ko*), young of deer, 119.

kakotereba (*kakotsu*), weary; be wearied of, vexed, Ts.

- kako-zhi**, like young deer.
kaku, thus, this way, 5, 141.
kaku (*umi wo*), wind, 94.
kakumare (*kaku mo are*), thus, T.
kakumite (*kakumu, kakomu*).
kakumi-wite, surround, 67, 89, 262.
kakure (*ru*), hide, T.
kakuri (*u*), hide or be hidden from view, 24.
kakurohi (*kakuri-u*), hide, &c., from view, 17.
kakusafu (*kakusu*).
kakusaharu (*kakusafu*).
kakushi (*-su*), hide, cause to be hidden, conceal, T.
kaku shi koso, just thus.
kaku shi mo ka (*ga*) **mo to**, Oh, that thus it may remain! 52.
kakute, being thus, T.
kamado, hearth, furnace, 67.
kamahe (*kamafu*), enclose, fence in, T.
***kame**, tortoise, 13, 204.
kame, earthen jar, 211.
kami, god, lord, superior, chief.
kami, hair, 64.
kami he, upper part.
kaminari, thunder (god-voice), 253.
kami-tachi, the gods.
kami-tsu-se, upper stream or reach.
kami-yo, age of the gods.
kamo, wild duck, 13, 198.
ka mo, interjection of doubt and entreaty.
ka mo kaku mo, that way and this.
kamome, gull.
kamu (*kami*).
kamu-agachi (— *wakachi*), allotment of gods (to special functions).
kamu-kaze, divine wind or influence.
kamu nagara, as a god, god-wise, being a god.
kamusabi (*u*), be divinely majestic with a sense of retiredness or seclusion.
kamusabi-geru, be *kamusabi*-like, solemn, awful, 33.
kana, interjection of longing, regret, admiration.
kanado (*to*), door (opening outwards), 60, 104.
kanafu (*kanahi*).
kanafuru (*kanafu*).
kanaguri-otoshi, twist out, force out, T.
kanahama (*kanafu*).
kanahe, a tripod cauldron, T.
kanahi (*kanafu*), be in accordance, agree with, T.
kanamaru, metal bowl, T.
kanashi, kanahe, exciting emotion, sad, mournful, 242.
kanashikeku (*kanashi*), 215.
kanashimeru (*kanashi*).
kanashimi (*u*), *kanashimeru*.
kanashira, kanashisa (*kanashi*).
***kandau**, expulsion from clan, &c., T.
kane, metal, copper, T.
kane (*kaneru*), 37, 50.
kane, bell, Ta.
kane-ki (*kanetsu*), 251.
kaneru, not-can, be unable.
kanete, previously, T.
kanete, kanetemu, 23, 59.
kanetsu, kanetsutsu (*kaneru*), 118, 205.
kani, crab.
kaniha-maki (*kaba, kamba*), birch-(bark) built.
ka ni kaku ni, that way and this, 69.
kannari = *kanari*, passable, can-be, T.
kan'nushi, warden of shrine, Ta.
Kara, China, Korea, 64.
kara = *nagara* (30, 35); or *kare*, reason, cause; — *yama kara*, as being mountains.
kara, from, 71, 109.
karabitsu, china-box, long chest on four legs, T.
karakutari (*karaku* = bitter, acrid).
karashiho, bitter coarse salt, 69.
karashimi (caus. of *karu*), wither; *mi* is iterative affix, 231.
kara-usu, Korean mortar.
karauzhi (*karôjite*), painfully, T.
***kare**, dem. pron.: see gramm.
kareru (*karu*), be temporary, as life, 50.
karete = *wakarete*.
kare-yuku, go on withering.
karezu, not-wither.
kari, temporary, impermanent.
kari (*gari*), hunt.
karigane, wild goose, or its cry, 84, 131.
karikemu (*karu*, reap), 47.

296 GLOSSARY OF WORDS CONTAINED

karikomono, m. k.

kari-miya, temporary shrine or mortuary chapel.

karobi (*kara-obi*), Chinese (or Korean) girdle.

karu, wither, 26, 50.

karu, reap, gather, 47.

kasa, sun-canopy, shade, hat, 206, 210.

kasanahe, **kasanu** (*kasaneru*).

kasanari (*u*), be heaped up, accumulate, 120.

kasaneru, heap-up, pile-up, 69.

kashi, oak (*Quercus acuta* ?), 107.

kashi, a final particle: see gramm., T.

kashihara, oak-plain.

kashiko, there, T.

kashikokaredomo (*kashikomi-ku-ki*), 20, 183, &c.; have feeling of awe.

kashikomaru, honour verb of respect, reverence, T.

kashiku (*kashigu*), prepare, boil rice.

kashira, head, chief, T.

kasokeki, dim, misty, 247.

kasumetaru (*kasumi*, *kasumu*, *kasumi-tatsu*), foggy, misty.

kasu-yu-sake, dregs-saké, saké made from dregs of a former brew.

kata, direction, quarter, person, T.

kata, quarter, direction, locality.

kata, shoulder, shoulder-blade, 202.

kata, tidal shore, or swamp, 220.

katabuki (*-u-myaku*), lean, incline, T.

katachi, form, shape, 61, 70.

katadzukite (*ku*), be near, beside, 248.

katagata, pl. of *kata*, T.

katabara, side, T.

kata-ito, one thread, m. k., Ts.

kataki, hard, difficult, 117.

kataki, enemy, T.

kata-kinu (*g*), sleeveless mantle, 67, 203.

kata-kohi, one-side-love, one of a pair absent, 41.

kataku (*-ki*, &c.), hard, difficult, Ts.

katakuna, obstinate, foolish, 105.

katameshi, settle, fix, 105.

katamé ni, in memory of, as souvenir, 26.

kata-nashi, without tidal shore, 16.

katane - mochi = *musubi-mochi*, *tsukanu*, sense not quite clear, see the translation of 233.

kata-ohi, part-grown, young, 125.

katarahamashi (*kataramu*), 170.

katarahite (*katarafu*, *kataru*), 48.

kataraku (*kataru*), 105.

katarikemaku (*katarikemu*).

katari-sake, utter conversation, converse, 236.

katari-tsugi, hand down, 36.

kataru (*ri*), relate.

kata-sari, moving a little way from, 229.

katashiho, block salt, 67.

kata-shikite, spread sideways; see 198.

katatoki, a while, a short time, T.

katayama, remote hill [or country], far, i. e. from City-Royal.

katazhikenaku, grateful, also humilific expression, unworthy, feeling awe of, T.

kate (*katsu*, conquer), an affix to verbs.

kate=*yezu* (cannot obtain, or do), or *katashi*, difficult, 261.

kate, victuals, T.

kateneba (*kate*).

katsu ha, moreover, 57.

katsura. There are four homophons: (1) *katsura no ki*, *Cercidiphyllum* jap^m; (2) *Katsura*, a place in Yamashiro, called after a famous courtesan; (3) *kadzura*, a grass *Brachypodium* jap^m; (4) *kadzura*, false hair, also a chaplet, and *sane-kadzura*, a sarmentaceous magnoliad, *Kadzura* jap^a.

katsuwo, tunny.

kaube (*kôbe*), head, Ta.

kawaki (*u*), dry up, to dry, T.

ka-yasuki, quite easy, 225.

kayofu, go, or come from one place to another (*kayohamu*, *kayohasu*, *kayohashishi*, *kayohikemu*, *kayohikemaku*, *kayôhasase*), T.

ka yori kaku yori, thither, hither.

kazareru (*kazaru*), adorn, T.

kazashi (*u*), *kami sasu*, stick in hair, as adornment.

kaze (*kami-shi*), wind (God-breath); — *mazhiri*, wind and [rain] together, 67.

kaze, cold in head, T.

kazohe-uta, non-figurative, simple song, Ts.
kazoheyezu, countless, 227.
kazu, number, total, T.
kazuke (*ru*), bestow, T.
kazunaki, of no account.
ke, hair, fur, Ts.
ke (*ki*), power, essence, spirit, natural force, *hi no ke*, heat of sun, 211.
ke (*ki-he*), pass on, elapse, 43, 51, 52, 197.
keburi (*kemuri*), smoke, mist, 183.
kechi (*keshi kesu*), quench, cause to disappear, 37.
kedashiku mo, in case that, if, 233.
kedzurazu, not-comb, 229.
kefu, to-day.
kego, family, housefolk, T.
***ken**, volume, Ts.
kenaba (*keru*).
ke-nagaki, hair-long.
kenu, a past tense of *keru*.
kenubeku, 152.
kenureba (*keru*), past tense.
kera, hairs, 210.
keru, vanish, go out, perish, 24, 152.
keru, *keri*, *keraku*, *kereba* (203); *kerashi* (*keru*, past affix); see *ki*, *kuru*.
***kesau** (*kesô*) = *keshiyau* (*keshô*), face powder (adorning with).
kесeru, put on (dress), 118, 206. •
***keshiki**, scene, appearance, expression, T.
kesu, extinguish, cause to end, or perish, 24.
kesubeku (*kesu*).
kesuru (*kesu*), 50.
ke-usemu (*kiye-usemu*), vanish utterly.
keya ni (*isagiyoku*), in an unsullied, virtuous or brave manner.
ke-yasuki, easy to quench, &c.
ki, tree, timber, wood.
ki, *saké*, 87.
ki (*kuru*), come, go—often a past suffix.
ki (*ni keru*, *ki*, a past form).
***kidoku**, merit, excellence, Ta. •
kiyeru, be extinguished, perish.
kidzu, wound.
kigishi (*kizhi*)*, pheasant.
kigusa, trees and herbs, T.
kihame, **kihamari** (*muru*), settle, determine.

kihami, space, extent, limit, fixed point, 22, 53, 86, 234.
ki-hanare, come or go and be far from, 224.
kihe (*ki-heru*).
ki-heru, come or go and pass away.
kihohi (*kisohi*), vie, rival, dispute.
Ki-ji, **Kii**, road.
kikamakuhori (*kikamu*, *kiku*).
kikamu, gnash teeth with rage, 125.
kikazu, *kikedo*, *kikishi*, *kikite*, *kikiteshi*, *kikitsuru* (*kiku*, hear).
kiki (*kiku*), listen, hear.
kiki-kofuru, hear, and long for.
kiki-narete, accustomed to hear, Ta.
kiki-yoshi, pleasant to hear.
kikori, woodman, 135.
kikosedomo (*kikosu*).
kikoshimesu, *hear (superior of inferior), T.
kikoshishi = *notamaheru*, 181.
kikoshite (*kikosu*).
kikoshi-wosu, rule, govern, 10.
***kikosu** = *notamafu*, honour-form, say, speak, 59.
kikoye (see *kikoyezu*), T.
kikoyetsuru, heard of, heard, Ta.
kikoyezu, not-audible, not to be heard.
kimasaba (*kuru*), 86.
kimasame, *kimase*, *kimaseri*, *kima-shite*, *kimasazu* (*kuru*).
kimi, prince, lord, you, sir, he.
kimo, liver, 210. •
kimomukafu, m. k.
ki-mukaheba, come towards, 243.
ki-naki-doyomoshi, cometh singing, and making (the country) resound.
ki-nakite, come singing (of birds).
ki-naku (*ki-nakite*).
kinamu = *komu* (*kuru*), 105.
kinofu, yesterday, 124. •
kinu, mantle, upper dress, 18, 83, 189. •
kinu (*kuru*), T.
kinu, silk stuff, T.
kinugasa, a large sun-umbrella.
kinuran (*kuru*), Ta. •
kinureba (*kuru*, come).
kirahazu, not-dislike, without distinction, T.
kirakirashiki, shining, brilliant, 204.

298 GLOSSARY OF WORDS CONTAINED

kireru, be foggy, misty.
kiri (*giri*), fog, mist, 23, 29.
kiru, cut.
kisaragi, second (lunar), month, T.
ki-sarite, come, and pass away, 149.
kisekemu (*kisuru*), put on, 121.
kisete, put on, 198.
kiseteshi (*kisuru*), 198.
kishi, coast, 105.
kiso, yesterday, 18.
ki-sohedomo (*ki-sohe*), put on (garments), one over the other, 67.
ki-tachi, clump of trees.
kitanage-naru, dirty, filthy, T.
kitanaki, unclean, foul, T.
kitaramu (*ki*, put on), Ts.
kitare (*kitaru*).
kitarishi (*kuru*).
kitaru (*kuru*).
ki-tateba, come to^a (a place), 104.
kite (*kiru*), put on, wear, 105.
kito, suddenly, T.
ki-tsugi, come, follow in (due) succession.
kiye (*-ru*), vanish, T.
kiyoki, limpid, unsullied, pure, 10, 72, 93, 221.
kiyora=*kiyoki*, T.
ki-yoru, come, approach, come up to, 97.
ki-yose (caus. *ki-yoru*), 16.
***kiyou**, joy, amusement, pleasure, T.
ki-wite, come, and be at, in, &c.
kizu, wound, cut.
ko, child, prince, girl, boy, 119.
ko, basket, 1.
ko (*ki*), tree, 6, 247.
ko, come, imperative, 132.
kobochi (*tsu*), shatter, T.
kochi-gochi, here and there, 28.
ko-dachi, clump of trees, 34.
ko-dakashi, tree-tall, having tall trees.
kodomu, children, 48.
kofu, love (*kofuru*), 18, 60, 181.
kofu, kōhi, beg, implore.
kofuraku (*kofuru*), 150.
kofure, kofuramu, kofuredomo (*kofuru*).
kofuru, love, yearn for.
kogazu (*kogu*), not-row.
kogi-demu, start forth rowing.
kogi-hatemu, scull and arrive at.
kogi-kuru, come or go sculling.

kogiri-ko (*kogi-iri-ko*), come sculling in.
kogi-tami, scull round, 44, 135.
kogoshi (*kehashi*), steep, craggy, 156, 187.
kogu, scull, row.
kohanaku, not-implore, 104.
kohi, kōhiba, kōhimu (*kofu*).
kohi-nomaku, implore and pray.
kohi-nomite (*kohi-nomaku*), beg-intreat.
kohishiku, feel love, regret; *kohishiku omufu*, to love, yearn for, regret.
kohi-surashi=*kohimu*, 126.
kohori (*kōri*), land-division, county, T.
kohori-watarinu, pass over to state of ice.
kohoshiku (*kohishiku*), 204.
koi-marobi, roll prostrate (with grief, &c.), 51, 116.
koishikeku (*kohishiku*).
kokage, tree-shadow, Ta.
koke, moss, 133.
koke-musu, moss-grow.
kokibaku, very much, much, ever so much (number and quantity), 259.
kokire (*koki ire*), strip or plank to put in or on: see notes, 231.
koko, here.
kokobaku=*kokibaku*, *ikubaku*.
kokochi, feelings, spirits, T.
kokoda, much, 31.
kokodaku mo, very much, 101, 179.
***kokon**, old and new, Ta.
kokono, nine, Ts.
kokoro, heart-feelings, mind.
kokoro-bosoku, heart-weak, despondent, feeble, T.
kokoro-darachi, satisfaction.
kokoro-dzukahi, anxiety, interest, Ta.
kokoro-gara, state of mind, feeling, &c.
kokoro-gushi (not — *gurushiki*), but — *ni nitsukashimaruru*, pleasant to mind or feelings.
kokoro-nashi, without feeling, sense, Ta.
kokoro-yaru, give mind to enjoyment, recreate, 219.
ko-kuru, be dark as among trees.
***kokushi**, provincial governor, T.
koma, pony, horse, 17, 64.
komagoma, minutely, in detail, T.

ko-makura, wooden pillow, 28.
koma-nishiki, a sort of brocade (Korean).
komashi=*komu (kuru)*, 55, 217.
ko-matsu, young pine, 126.
kome (*komu, komuru*), confine, seclude, T.
kome, rice (unboiled), T.
komo, a sort of rush (also *Zostera nana*).
komori (-u), shut up in, T.
komori, *komorinu, komorite, komori-wite*.
komori-dzuma, secluded wife, 152.
komorikuno, m. k.
komoru, be secluded, surrounded by.
komu (*kuru*), sometimes as auxiliary, 108.
ko-mura, grove of trees, 38.
komu zu=*komu zo (so)*, T.
konata, this side, herewards, &c., T.
kone (*kuru*), do come! 86.
koneba (*kuru*), 149.
kono, this.
konogoro, lately.
ko no kure, shade of trees.
konomi (u), desire, love, T.
konomoshikari, desirable, T.
konu (*kuru*).
konure (*ko no ure*), tree-top, 129.
kora, youths, girls, also honour-plural, young lady.
koro (*goro*), period, time, T.
korofuseba (*busu*)=*korobifusu*, tumble, fall prostrate, 26.
koromo, vestment (outer).
koromode, sleeve.
koroshi (-su), kill, T.
Kose-ji, *Kose* road or track.
koseru, bring down, along, 13.
koshi (*kuru*), often auxil.
koshi (*kosu*), cross over, traverse.
koshi, bier, 51.
koshi, loin; — *hoso*, slender-waisted; *koshi wo suru*, sit, Ta.
koshiki, cauldron, 67.
koso, emphatic particle.
ko-suge, little sedge, pretty sedge, 182.
kotahe (*kotafu*), answer.
kotahemu (*kotafu*).
kote (*kaute, kakute*), thus, T.
koto, thing, following verb or adjective, gives abstraction, or act, or state.

koto, speech, words, saying, 68.
koto=*gotoku*, 197.
koto, different, strange, T.
koto, flat harp.
koto age, declare, announce, 146.
kotoba, speech, T.
kotodate, **kotodatsu** = do something distinguished or not ordinary, 227.
kotogoto (*ku*), wholly, all, 9, 20.
koto-hiki, play *koto*.
kotohiushi, m. k.
kotomono, a different thing, counterfeit, T.
koto-naku (*koto mo naku*), untroubled, 56, 69.
koto no ha=*kotoba*, Ts.
kotoshi, this year, T.
koto-tama (*dama*), spirit or soul of speech, of the language (of Japan), 68.
koto-tofu (-*hi, -hamu*), converse, talk with.
kototohi kahasu, exchange talk.
kotowari, reason, motive, explanation, 62, 230, 252.
kotowaza, affairs, actions, doings, Ts.
kotoyosete, commit to, 58, 230.
kou (*kô*), *kimi*, lord, Ta.
kôwadaka ni, loudly, T.
kowaku, unpliable, hard, firm, T.
kowé, voice, cry, 38, 67, 199.
koyaseru (*fusu*), lie prostrate, 124, 195, also *koyashime*.
koyasugai, birth-easing shell, T.
koye-henaribag, cross over away, afar from.
koye-kinu, cross over to, 16.
koyesugi, cross over beyond.
koyohi, to-night.
koyuru, cross over, *koye, koyete, koyemashite, koyuramu*.
kozo, last year, 28.
kozu, *kuru* (neg.), T.
kozute (*kuru*), neg.
kubete (-eru), put in fire, T.
kubi, neck, T.
kubi-tsuki seems to mean a young child or *mezashi*, lit. cling-neck.
kuchi, mouth, entrance (T.).
kuchi woshiku, having or causing a feeling of regret, disappointment, T.
kuda, horn (musical), 24.
kudakete (*kudaku*), smash, 120, 204.

300 GLOSSARY OF WORDS CONTAINED

kudaki (*kudaku*).
kudari (— *ki*, 232), go down from City-Royal to a province, descend (from heaven).
kudo, furnace, T.
***kudoku**, merit, T.
kugane (*kogane*), gold, 63, 227.
kuhahete (*kuhaheru*, *kuhafu*), add to, 69.
kuhashi (*ki*), pretty, delicate, dainty, comely, 189.
kuhashime (*kufu*), cause to eat or swallow, 189.
kuhazu, neg. *kufu*, eat, T.
kuhi, pile, port (*i-kuhi*, *ma-kuhi*), 151.
kuhi (*kufu*), eat, chew, T.; *su wo kufu*, build nest, T.
kukane (*kugane*, *kogane*).
kuki, stalk, stem, T.
kukumeru (*fukumeru*, *kukumu*), put in mouth or bill.
kukumi (*kukumu*), hold in mouth or bill.
kukuri (*u*) = *shibaru*, tie together, fasten, 189.
kuma, recess, corner, nook.
kumashikeru (*kumu*), 124.
kumi (*kumu*), T.
kumo, cloud.
kumo, spider.
kumo-banare, **kumo-gire**, spaced, scattered rifted clouds, far off as clouds are, 201.
kumori (*u*), be cloudy, clouded, 183.
kumo-wi, cloudy tract, atmosphere, sky; often refers to horizon, 197, 199.
kumu (*i*), draw water, 150, 185.
kuneru, take ill, dislike, Ts.
kuni, province, country (Ch. *chün kwén*?).
kuni-gata (*katachi*), appearance of land, 86.
kuni-he, a country; province, countryside.
kuni-magi, *kuni wo motanuru koto*, explore, open a country, 263.
kuni-mi, land-view, view the country (as from a hill-top), 255.
kunuchi = *kuni uchi*, 221.
kuraki, dark, gloomy, T.
kura-koma, dark or black horse.
kuraku (*shi*, *ki*), dark, 21.
kurashi (*su*), get dark, pass time.
kura-yami, dark darkness, 49.

kure, darkness, shade, gloom.
kure (*ru*), grow dark, 4.
kure-gakure, shade-hidden, 92.
kurekure to (*kuregure*), in 138, obscurely, fearfully.
kurenureba (*kureru*), 149.
kureru: see *kururu*.
kure-shigemi, darkly abundant (thick-grown), 33.
kuretakeno, m. k., Ts.
kuri, chestnut, 63.
kuri-kutsu, black boots (*kuri* seems = black mud at bottom of pool), 203.
kuro-kami, black hair (youth), 53.
kurokarishi, become black, 105.
kurokoma (*kuro-ma*), black horse, 159.
kuru, come, go, sometimes auxiliary; *ko*, *kozu*, *konu*, *kone*, *koshi*, *komu*, *kereba*, *ki*, *kitaru*, *kitareba*, *kitarishi*, *komashi*, *kimashi*, &c.
kuruma, car, vehicle, 203.
kurumi, walnut.
kururu (*kureru*), be gloomy, grow dark, T.
kurushige, wretched-like, T.
kurushiki (*gurushiki*, *gushiki*), afflicting, painful.
kusa, grass, herbs (also = *tane* as subject, origin, also kind, sort).
kusagusa, miscellaneous, many or all sorts.
***kusamakura**, m. k.
kusa-musa, grass-grown, 227.
kuse, twist, inclination, bent (spirit or meaning of a composition), Ta.
kushi (*kusushiki*), strange, 65.
kushi, comb, 250.
kushige, comb-box, toilet-case, 55, 105, 252.
kuso, dung, T.
kusushiki (*kusushiki*), 250.
kusuri, physic, drugs, T.
kusuri-gari, hunt after simples.
kusushiki (*mi*), wondrous, strange, 37, 235.
kutsu, boots, footgear.
***kuwannin**, official.
***kuwa-yefu** (*kwayó*), flowers and leaves, Ta.
***kuwazhitsu** (*kwajitsu*), flowers and fruit, Ta.
kuyashi (*ku*, *ki*, *mi*), vexed, regretful, pained, 173.
kuyete (*koyuru*, cross over).

kuye-yuku (*koye-yuku*).

kuzhiri (*u*), bore, T.

kuzu, *Pueraria Thunbergiana*—a leguminous climber or creeper.

ma., interval, spot, moment (space or time), 57.

ma, chamber, T.; *ma goto ni*.

ma, prefix=true, fine, good, *eu-* (in composition).

ma=*mi*.

ma=*uma* (*muma*), horse (a Chinese word), 52.

mabora ? (*mahora*).

machi (*matsu*, wait).

machi, *kate* (*katai*), hard or vain to wait, 84.

machi-kanetsu, cannot wait.

machikemu (*matsu*), 48.

machi-mausamu (*matsu*), Ta.

made (*-ni*), until, up to, 101.

madofu (*hi*), be astray, beguiled, distracted.

madohaseru, **madohasu** (*madofu*).

madzu, first of all, in first place, now, T.

madzushi (*-ki*), poor, 67.

magari (*wemi-magari*, said of eyebrows arching with a smile), 247.

mage-iho, hut awry, tumble-down hut, 67.

magire (*ru*), be confused with, lost in, T.

ma(mi)guhashi, truly fair, comely, 136.

ma-hari=*hari*, stretch, extend.

mahe (*ni*), before, in front of, (place, time).

mahi, bribe, 111.

mahi (*mafu*), dance, *mahihime*, Ta.

mahora (*mahora-ma*, *mahoro-ba*)—comp. *motohoru*—here seems = tract among the hills, 226.

makago-ya, god-arrows.

ma-kai, true oars, paddles, sculls.

ma-kaji, true stout stern oars, or sculls, &c.

ma-kami (*ma-gami*) = *ohokami*, wolf.

makari, a sort of intensitive prefix to verbs, — *dete*, — *imase*, — *nishi*.

makari (*u*), go down, from, go back, go, pass away (die), 29, 33, 87.

makase (*ru*), commit to, charge with:

makashi (*maku*), caus., 64.

make (*mōke*), provide, procure, obtain, 116.

make (— *no manimani*), in accordance with duty or office, 258.

make (*ru*), yield, T.

makeru (*maku*), be wound on, round, 142.

makeru (*te*), yield to, 125.

maki=rolled, and bound up as hair in knot.

maki, right true stout timber, may be *Podocarpus chinensis*, Wall, or *Quercus glandulifera*, Bl., or *Quercus serrata*, Thbg., or *Hinoki* (*Chamaecyparis* sp.).

maki (*u*), appoint to office, 24.

maki (*u*), roll, also sow, water.

maki-hashira, pillars or columns of *maki*.

maki-ire, lay on ornament.

maki-mi, *mi* seems=frequency, or it may be the mere termination.

maki-mochi (*te*), wear, rolled or wound round, 18, 120.

maki-motaru (*maki-mochi*), 131.

maki-ohoshi, sow-make-grow, 232.

makishi (*maku*, sow).

maki-tamafu, appoint to office or duty, 232.

maki-tatsu, where *maki*-trees grow together, 72.

makite-neshi, embrace-sleep.

makiwe, gold and silver lacquer, or laid on ornament, T.

makoto, true, real, sincere, T.

ma kuhi (*kuhi*, pile, post).

makura (*ma-kura* ?), pillow.

makura-dzuku, pillow by pillow.

ma-kushi, true, fine comb.

ma-kuzu, true, fine *kuzu*.

mama, state, condition, will.

mame-naru, be on watch, T.

mame-naru, serious (*mashime*), Ta.

ma mo ochizu, letting no occasion slip. . . .

mamorasu (*mamoru*), T.

mamori (*mu*), guard, 227.

***man** (*ban*), a myriad, T.

manago, own child, 194.

(*manago*)=*masago*, sand, 97.

manakahi, before one's eyes.

manako, eyeball, eye, T.

ma naku, ceaselessly, without interruption, immediate, 150, 216.

maneku (*ki*, *shi*), many, 241.

ma ni na (*manimani*), 117.

302 GLOSSARY OF WORDS CONTAINED

manimani, according to will or pleasure of, 57, 62, 197.

ma nuran (*noru*=*nonoshiru*), true-revile, scold, shout at, 208.

***manzairaku**, myriad years' joy, Ta.

mari-okeru, round-lay, i.e. lay or drop something round, T.

maro-ne, round-sleep, sleep with day-clothes on (as on a journey when sleeping alone), 118, 232.

ma-sakiku (*te*), truly prosperous, fortunate.

masaki no kadzura, Euonymus japonica, Ta.

masamu (*mashi masu*), increase, excel.

masanashi, wrong, *δεικνύς*.

masa ni, just, precisely.

masaredo, *masareru* (*mashi masu*), 63, 103, 118.

mashi, excellent, 14, 84.

mashi, optative form, 189, 206.

mashikemu, *mashinure*, *maseba*, *masaba*, *masamu*, &c.: see *masu*.

mashite, *mashi*.

mashite, increasingly more, T.

ma shirafu, dappled white (of hawk).

ma-shiraga, quite white hair (or white cloth-offerings).

maso-kagami, bright (metal) mirror, also m. k., 70.

masu (*mashi*), excel, increase.

masu, honour affix; also, be.

masumasu, more and more, 69, 75.

ma sumi, quite black (so written in 210; but it must mean *ma sumi*, quite clear, unflawed, being applied to *kagami*, mirror).

masurahare=*masurawo ware*, 215.

masuratake=*masurawo*, 263.

masurawo (*masa-ara-wo*), warrior, soldier, follower of military class.

mata, again.

ma-tama (*dama*), true fine jewel, precious.

ma-tama-de, fine precious arms (brachia).

matamiru, sort of seaweed (*Codium*?), 172.

matamu (*mitsu*, *machi*, wait).

mataneba (*matsu*), since-not-wait, 200. "

matashikemu (*matsu*), honour causative, 248.

matasuramu (*matamu*), hcr. cau.

matazhi (*matsu*), T.

mate (*matsu*), imperative, 176.

matedo (*matsu*).

matsu (*machi*), wait, expect, 22.

matsu, pine-tree, 47.

***matsudai**, to end of time, Ta.

matsu-hara, pine-plain, 197.

ma-tsukahi, true excellent messenger, or runner, 215.

matsu-kaze, pine-wind, 33.

matsuri (*-shi-te-sena-semu*), an important verb, of uncertain derivation (perhaps simply *ma-tsu*[*ru*]=*εὖ πράσσειν*), perform ritual or religious act, hence perform duly, act, do, serve; affix verb of act towards superior, *tatematsuri* (offer to superior), *tsukamatsuri* (do for superior). See 104.

matsurigoto, due performance of state ritual, hence government, state affairs, Ts.

matsurofu (*-hi*, *-he* *-hagu* *-hanu*), strong form of *matsuri*, q. v.

matsuru (*matsuri*).

matsuyama, pine-hill, Ts.

***mau** (*mô*), *ikihohi mô*, wealthy, great, T.

maude (*ru*), emphatic form of *ko*, come, go, T.

maude-toburai, *maude-ki*, *maudzu* (*mawidzu mawide*).

mauke (*môke-ru*), prepare, obtain, establish.

mausu (*mawoshi*).

mawide *mawishi* (*mawi-ide*), go, come.

mawi-nobori, go, come (up to City-Royal).

mawisaku=*mawiru*=*mairu*, go, come.

mawoshi (*su*), say, report to throne, *mawosamu*, *mawoseba*, 24; often used as prefix to verbs as in

mawoshi-hayasane (= *hayasane*).

mayo-biki, the painting of false eyebrows.

mayo-komori (*mayu*), within-coon-secluded.

mayo-ne (*mayu*), eyebrow, 247.

mayu, eyebrow.

ma yufu, true or fine *yufu* (Broussonetia).

mazhihe (*mazhiri*).

mazhiri (*mazhiru*), mix, mingle, 67, 229.

me, contraction of *mure*—*me koto*

- mo takenu*, the throng of words is ended, or (*me*=eye) mutual sight and speech ended—as by death.
me, eye, T.
me (*omi no me*), woman of *omi* (court-official) rank.
me, suffix to adjectives=condition or state or conjuncture, *wabishiki me*, state of misery, T.
me, woman, wife, 110.
mede (*medzuru*), love, like.
medetaki (*-ku-shi*), lovely, delightful, T.
medzurashimi, lovely, 33.
megumi, grace, favour, 255.
megurashi (*su*): see *meguri*, T.
meguri (*ru-reru-rebu*), go round, 220; be surrounded, engirdled by, 218.
megushi, lovable, 62, 217, 230.
**meisho*, famous place, Ta.
mekarete, turning eyes from, losing sight of, parting from.
me ko, wife and child, 62.
me-oto (*fuufu*), man and wife, male and female, Ta.
me-ra, eyes, 210.
meramerato, in a quick crackling way, rapidly burning, T.
mesaku (*mishi*), 81.
mesedo (*misedo*), 86.
meshi (*mishi*), 13, 86, 259.
meshi (*mesu*), summon.
meshi-akirameshi=*miakirameshi*, clear (delight) mind by sight of (chase), 52.
meshite (*mesu*), T.
meshitori, seize, arrest, T.
meshi-tsudohe, summon-assemble.
meshi-tsugi (*u*), send order, T.
mesu (*meshi*), summon, 24.
mesurame-mesame, *mesu*, 211.
metsuko: see note, 209.
mi, three.
mi=*umi*, 16.
mi=*midzu*, 133.
mi=self, *mi no uhe*, 69.
mi=honour prefix, or fine, good, or in composition [*mi yuki*, fine, true (much?) snow], 1, 3, 13, 24.
mi=round about? *kuma mi*, 66.
mi=*miru*, see.
mi=fruit, *kashi no mi*, acorn, 107.
mi=suffix adjectival, also denoting frequency, habit, *udaki-mi ohi-mi*, *nashi mi*, *maki mi*.
michi (*mi chi*), exalted path, a sort of highway, or way to or from City-Royal originally.
michi (*mitsu mitsuru*), grow full as moon.
michibiki, road-guide, 68.
michi-hi, flow and ebb (high and low) tide, Ta.
michi-kureba (*michi-ki*), as-grow-full.
michi-mori, road-guards, 57.
michite (*michi michiteri*, *mitsuru*), 54, 68.
michiyuki, journey, Ta.
michi yuki-bito, wayfarer.
midaredomo, although be disordered, confused, 108, 121.
midari (*ru*), midarete
mide (not-see, *miru*), T.
midori, green, Ta.
midori-ko (*go*), green, i.e. very young child, babe, 53, 203.
midzu, water, 13, 14.
midzu, shining, 14, 22; *midzu-gaki*, Ta.
midzu-ho, shining ears (of grain).
midzukara, self, Ts.
mi-dzuki, moon.
midzuku (*midzu tsuku*), sodden.
midzu-tade, Polygonum flaccidum, Roxb.
midzu-ye, shining twigs.
migahoshi (*-karamu*), desirable to see, 39.
migaku, polish, make bright, Ta.
migi: see notes, 210.
migiha, sea-edge, shore (*midzu kiha*), Ta.
migiri, stone (or cobble) pavement, yard, 183.
mi-hakashi-wo, m. k.
mi-hanada, fine blue, 203.
mi-he, three turns or folds (*obi*), 121.
mi-hitsutsu (*dzutsu*), get wet?
Mi-kado, Grand House, Palace;
mikado, court, government, or realm, 254.
mi-kage-ame.
mi-kamo nasu, m. k.
mi-kanete, cannot see, 105.
mi-kari, royal hunt.
mike, sovran's food (*ohomike*), *gugo*, omono.
mike-mukafu, m. k.
mi-ki, royal *saké*.
mi-ko, prince.

304 GLOSSARY OF WORDS CONTAINED

mi kokorō, exalted heart, or mind, &c., 10.
mikoto, majesty, highness, godship.
mi-koto, exalted speech (of sovran).
mi-koto - nori, rescript, decree, command.
mi-kudaseba, look down on, see (by superior), 72.
mi-kushige: see *kushige*.
mi-madohi, see confusedly, be distracted at seeing, T.
mimahoshikedo (desirous of seeing).
mimakubori, desire to see.
mimashi (*minu*), would see, 110.
mime (*miru*), *kefu koso ha mime*, to-day surely I shall see her, T.
mi metzuko no tozhi, lady-mother.
mimi, ear (auris), 210.
mi-moro (*mi-muro*), great cave, divine dwelling. ^a
mimu (*miru*), T.
mina (*no wata*), black pulp of shell; *Melania* sp., 64.
mina, all, T.
minadzuki, waterless month, (6th), 37.
mi nagishi, solace, comfort.
minami, south.
mi-narahi (*nare*, be accustomed to see), be always seeing, T.
minato, haven, 30, 124.
minaw(h)anasu, m. k.
mine (*ohimi ne*), summit, 108, 159.
mi-nikushi, ugly to look on, T.
mi-okose, send glance towards, T.
mi-okuri, accompany with eyes, T.
mi omo, lady-mother.
mireba, *miredo*, *mishi*, *minu*, *migu*, *minu*, *mineba*, *mite*, *miteshi*, *miteba*, *miteshikado*, *mishikaba*, *mitari*, *mitsuramu*, *mitsutsu* (*miru*).
miru, a seaweed (*Codium*).
miru, see, look, *miraku*, *mirame*.
mirushiru, see and knew.
mi-sakaru (*mi-saku*), look towards, 197.
mise (*-mashi -teba-sureba*), show, let, or make see, 50.
miso, thirty, Ts.
misogite (*gu*), purify, lustrate.
misu, blind of bamboo-strips.
mi-tara, soul, spirit, ghost.
mi-tami, people.
mitashime, make full, flow of tide, 44.

mi-te (*te*), hand, arm, 68.
mite (*mitegura*), offering to a god.
miteba=*mitareba* (*miru*), 105.
miteshi (*mite shi*?), *miru*, 28.
mitsu, three, T.
mitsugi, tax, tribute (in kind), 79.
mi-tsuke (*kuru*), look at, perceive, T.
mi-warahi, laugh at, T.
mi-watashi (*su*), survey, scan, regard, 68, 136, 224.
mi-wo, water-thread, fairway, channel.
mi-wo-biki (*suru*), pilot, steer, 259.
mi wo hayami, rapid stream.
miya, grand house, palace, shrine, mortuary chapel.
miya-bashira, pillars of *miya*.
miyabi-wo, courtier.
miyadzukahi (*e*), palace attendant, palace-lady, T.
miyako, City-Royal.
miyako-ji, road to City-Royal, Ta.
mi yamahi, malady, illness (honour word).
miyatsuko - tachi, servants of shrine, Ta.
miye, *miyetsuru*, *miyezu*, *mizhi* (not see, *miru*), T.
mi-yo, a reign.
Mi-Yoshinu Yoshino (word-play by repetition).
miyu (passive of *miru*), T.
mi-yuki, snow, much snow.
mi-yuki, royal progress.
miyuru, be seen.
mizhikaki, short, 67.
mizu, not-see.
mo, also, too, &c.
mo, sea, river or pond-weed, 16.
mo, skirt, 64, 201; *mo gisu*, put on skirt of puberty, T.
mo, mourning 69; ill-fortune, 202.
mochi, a sort of birdlime, *mochi-tori*, 62.
mochi (*motsu*), hold.
mochi-kechi=*kechi* (*keshi*), quench.
mochi-ki, take-come, bring.
mochi-kudachi, turn of full moon, 101.
mochite (*mochi*).
mochi-tsuki (*michi -tsuki*?), full moon, 22.
moda (*muna*, *motona*), silent, dumb, in 57 useless.
mofu=*omofu*.

mohara (*moppara*), mostly, T.;
 with neg.=not at all, *οὐκ ἔμπης*.
moitsutsu, push forth (as shoots),
 231.
mokoro=*gotoku*.
momi (*u*), rub or pound, 209.
momi, red.
momiji, ruddy hues of autumn,
 ruddy leaves of maple.
momitsu (*momiji*).
momo, hundred.
momo, peach.
momodzutafu, m. k.
momo fune, 100 ships, all, or very
 many ships or boats, a m. k.
momo-he, hundredfold, manifold,
 showing many-ridges, 66.
momo-ki, 100 trees, all sorts of
 trees.
momo-kusa, 100 plants, all sorts.
momoshikino, m. k.
momoshinu no, m. k.
momotarazu, m. k.
momo tori, all sorts of birds,
 95.
momo-ye-zashi, displaying a mass
 of branches and twigs.
momo yo, 100 ages, many ages.
mo naku, safely, without [cause of]
 mourning, 202.
mono, thing, person.
mono ihazu, saying nothing.
mono ni yuku, go somewhere for
 some purpose or other, 210.
mononofu, armed follower (lit.
 weapon-wight), 52.
mononofuno, m. k.
mononofuno yaso tomo no (*wo*),
 a double, m. k.
mono omofu, think of things,
 be sad, 175.
monoshi (*mono su*), do something,
 act, T.
morasu, let or cause leak, escape;
 also for *mamorasu*, hon. causative,
 watch or guard, 203.
mori, grove, 109.
mori, guard, watch; * *watdri-mori*,
 ferryman, 235.
mori (*moru*), heap, up, 209.
moribe, guard, watch.
moro (*muro*).
moro, all, many, 227.
moromoro, all, 68.
morotomo ni, all together, T.
moru (*mamoru*), watch, guard, 94,
 107.

moru (*ru*), leak out, find expression
 in, Ta.
Moru yama, a hill in Ômi, origin-
 ally perhaps=watch or beacon-
 hill.
motage (*ru*), lift up, T.
motari (*motsu*), -*ru*, -*shi*, -*zu*, 59.
mote (*mochite*).
mote-kite, bring.
moteredomo (*motsu*), though I
 hold, 199.
moto, origin, former, 90; *moto no*
gotoku, as before; tree-trunk or
 foot, 223; *on moto* (your, or his, or
 her), palace, mansion, residence,
 T.
moto hikaru, self-shining? or,
 stem shining, T.
motohore (*ru-ri*), go about, also
motohoshi.
motomu (*murū*, *memu*, *mete*), seek,
 explore, open out.
motona, useless (*itadzura ni*), 31.
moya, inner or central chamber, T.
mo yo, *mo ya*, *mo gana*, *mo gamo*,
ka mo, *shi mo*, *mo* . . . *mo*: see
 gramm.
moyetsutsu moyenu (*moyuru*), 28,
 123, 215.
moyuru, burn.
mozhi, letters, writing, Ts.
mugura, Japanese wild hop, Hu-
 mulus japonicus.
mu-gusa, six sorts, Ts.
mukafu (*mukahi*), be opposite to,
 turn towards, go towards, 28, 83,
 86.
mukahase (*mukafu*), T.
mukahe mukahesase (*mukafu*), T.
mukahi-mawidemur (*mukafu*), 86.
mukashi, long ago, formerly, T.
muke, turn towards.
muke (*tahirageru*), subdue (*debel-
 lare*).
muke no manimani, according to
 his (the s.v.'s) pleasure or ap-
 pointment.
muki (*maku*), turn with face to-
 wards, T.
muki-tachi, stand facing (river of
 heaven), 102.
mukutsuge, frightful-like, horri-
 ble, T.
muma (*ma*), horse.
muna (*shiku*), empty, vain, useless,
 263.
munashi, empty, vain, — *kaze*, T.

306 GLOSSARY OF WORDS CONTAINED

muna-wake, part between the breasts, 104.

munawake mo hirokeki, wide-bosomed.

mune, breast, feelings, 50, 146.

mune, roof, ridge, T.

mura, multitude, flock, 33.

murakimono, m. k.

murasaki, purple, 203.

muratorino, m. k.

mure, crowd, throng, number.

muredo, murete (*mureru*).

mureru, assemble, crowd.

muro (*moro*), cave, earth-dwelling, inner chamber, abode, sacred abode.

musebu (*bu*), choke, sob, gasp, 261.

muse-tsutsu (*musebu*), 58.

mushi, insect, Ta.

mushiro, mat, T.

mushi-tame, grow, thickly (as moss, &c.), 133.

musu (*mushi*), grow (as mosses, &c.).

musubi (*u*), bind, contract, engage.

musubiteshi (*musubi*).

musuhore (*bore*)=*musubaharu*, be bound, involved in, entangled.

musume, girl, Ta.

muta, *tomo ni*, *manimani*, together with, according to, 59, 123.

mutsumazhi, benevolent, friendly, Ta.

muya=*moya*, T.

na, do not (*na-so*, *na yume*).

na, personal name, fame.

na, salad herbs (*Brassica* sp.), 1.

na (*namuzhi*, *nanzhi*), thou, *nase*, *na imo*, 213.

na (*nan*, *namu*), fut. suffix of verbs, emphatic particle.

nabe (*naburu*), together with?, emphatic affix to adjectives (*yoroshi nabe*), 27, 251.

nabe ni, together with.

nabikahishi (*nabikafu*)=*nabiku* (*nabike*), 23.

nabike (*ki*, *ku*), bend, yield, 141.

nabiki-neshi, sleep with, sleep close by.

nade (*ru*)=*nadamuru*, soothe, smooth, treat with favour, 255.

nadeshiko, pink (*Dianthus*), 232.

nadeu (*najô*), *nan chifu?* or *nani tefu*, what, why, how? T.

nado, **nado ka**=*nani ka*, *naze*, why, wherefore?

nadokoro (*meisho*), famous place, Ta.

nadzuke (*ru*), give name, 37.

nadsumi (*u*), stick to, make way through obstacles, force way, 28, 168; — *koshi*, loins obstructed by (grass, bush, &c.).

nadzusafu, float on water, 48, 198, 225.

nadzusafu, swim, float on surface, 198.

nagahama, long tract of shore, 219.

nagahitsu*, coffer (Chinese shape) on four legs, T.

nagaki (*ku*, *shi*, *mi*), long (space or time).

nagame, long-rains, rain, 203: see also *nagamuru*.

nagamuru, contemplate.

nagara: see gramm.

nagarahete (*nagarafu*, *nagare*, *nagaru*), Ta.

nagare (*ruru*), flow on.

nagasaheru (*nagasafuru*)=*nagasu*.

nagasere (*nagasu*).

nagasu (caus. of *nagaru*, flow).

nagatsuki, long-moon month, ninth month (Oct. and part of Nov.).

nagekafu (*hi*)=*nageku*.

nagekashige, weeping-like, T.

nageku (*-ki*, *-kedo -shi*, *-kasuramu*) (*naga-iki*), draw long breath, sigh, lament, weep.

nagi, sea-calm.

nagimu, be still, calm.

nagisa, strand.

nagori, vestige, relic, memory.

nagu (*nagusamu*), *nagishi*, 199, 242.

nagu (*naguru*), cast, throw, shoot off (*ya wo nagu*), 196.

nagu=*nagimu*.

na-guhashi, beautiful, fair-flowery (*hanaguhashi*), 14, 30.

nagusa, diversion, distraction.

nagusamuru, divert, console, distract, 23, 103.

naha, rope, line, cord, 89.

naha-nori, a ropy seaweed, 173.

naho, still, yet, more.

nahonaho, still more.

***naishi**, women attendants at court, T.

naka, within, midmost, middle, 37.

na kakasu, give name to.

nakanakani, more than one thought, indeed; but in 120 said to=*namanaka*, imperfectly, negligently, without reflection.

nakare (*naku-are*), *koso nakare*, 253—do not.

nakarishi (*nakaru*), not-been.

nakashi (hon. caus. *naku*, weep).

naka-tsu-ye, middle branchage.

nakazarishi, not-sing (*naku*).

nake, *nakedo*, *nakemu*, *nakinu*, *naki*, *naki-tsutsu*, *nakuramu*: see *naku* weep.

naki-fuse, lie-weeping, T.

naki-nonoshiri, shout, scream, weeping, T.

naki-wataru, weep-pass-on, go on weeping.

***naki-watase**, pass or fly along while singing.

naku, cry (bird, &c.), sing.

naku, weep; *nakayu*=*nakutokoro*, 31, 69.

naku (*naki*, *nashi*, *nakereba*, *nakare*), be-not, not-be, 28.

nakunaku, weep-weep, T.

namarite, secluded, concealed, 211.

namashi (*naramashi*, *naruru*), 208. •

namasu, 210 note, a sort of mayonnaise (fish, herbs, and vinegar).

namayomino, m. k.—or *namayumino*, (1) bow of green wood that warps (*sori kaheru*), applied to Kahi (pl. n.).

name (*ru*)=*naraberu*, be in row, abreast, side by side, 76.

name, lick, taste.

name-ge (*nameshi* ?), vulgar, T.

nameri (*namu-ari*), T.: see gramm.

nami, not-be, 28, 59, 123.

nami, waves; *namima*, Tā.

namida, tears.

nami ni, regularly.

nami no he, by the waves. •

nami-shikeba, extend together.

nami-tachi, stand, rise together (the two peaks of Tsukubane), 43.

namu (*ni*, *nu*): see gramm., T.

namuji=*nanji*, *namujira*. •

nan=*namu*.

nana, seven.

nana-he, sevenfold, manifold, 210.

nana-kusa, seven sorts, many sorts, 70.

nanasoji, seventy years old, T.

nanatabi, seven times, T.

nane (*nanzhi-ane*), you (by man to woman), term of address and endearment, 60, 121.

nani, what?

nani shi ka mo, whatever it be!

nani su to ka=*na ni to ka*, what can it be?

nanji=thou, you, T.

***nankai**, southern sea, T.

nanoka, *nanuka*.

nanori, tell one's name.

nanori so (*nami-nori*), a seaweed, *sargassum*?

***nanshi**, southern (sun-towards) branchage, Tā.

nanuka, seven days, 105, 181.

na oto, you, younger brother.

narabi-nashi, incomparable, peerless, T.

narabi-wi, be together.

***narabi-woru**, be together, side by side, as *tonari*, neighbours.

narafu (*hi*), learn, T.

narahasu (caus. of *narafu*), T.

narasu, tread, level.

narasu, make, cause to sound, T.

narē-goromo, worn garment, usual garment, 198.

narenu, worn, soiled, 118.

nareru, grown, or full grown, ripe, 231. •

nari (*narihai*), way of life, business, occupation.

naribahi, crops. •

nari-idete, come into existence, become.

nari-masarau, grow and increase, T.

nari-yuku, turn out (to be), result in or as, T.

***naruru**, be, be in, at: cf. *naraba*, *narade*, *narame*, *naramu*, *narushi* (*narurashi*), *narazu*, *nare*, *nareba*, *naredo*, *nareneba*, *nareri*, *nareru*, *nari*, *narinu*, *narinuru*, *narishi*, *narishikaba*, *nariteshi*, *naritomo*, *narurashi*.

naruru (*ni aru*), be: see gramm.

naruru, sound, resound (*naruru*).

nasa=*nashi*, not-be.

nasana (*nashi*).

308 GLOSSARY OF WORDS CONTAINED

nase (*nanzhi se*), thou, elder brother, sir, 210.

nashi, not-be (*naku*).

nasu (*nasazu*, 242; *nashite*, *nashi*, *nasanu* (*naseru*, *nasuramu*), caus. of *naru*, let or cause to (be or do or make).

nashimi, manner of being (the force of *mi* is rather obscure), 203.

nasu, form, manner = *zhi*; appended to nouns *tamamonasu*, like *tamamo*.

natane, rape seed, T.

natsu, summer.

natsukashi (*-ki*, *-ku*, *-shi*), loving, longing for, lovely, 136.

natsu-kusa, summer grass, summer abundance of herbs.

natsu-mushi, summer flies, 124.

natsusobiki, m. k.

nayamase, cause (or feel) distress or trouble, suffer; *shita* — *pura* —, 227, 242.

nayami-kite (*kite* is almost aux.) = *nayami* (*nayamase*).

naye-kagamari (*u*), to be feeble and bent, T.

nayete (*ayu*), grow or be feeble, yield, bend.

nayotakeno, m. k.

na yume, do not . . . at all.

nayutake (*nayotake*).

nazorahe, liken to, Ts.

nazorahe-uta, imitative poetry, Ts.

re, precativ affix, 159.

ne, root, mass of rock (summit).

ne, sound, cry, wail.

ne-bari (*ne-hari*), wide-rooted. In 183 it has the m. k. *sashi-yanagi*, 'growing-willow-like', attached.

neburu (*nemuri*), here = with half-closed eyes, or with stupefied look, T.

nedzumi, rat, rodent, T.

negafu, beg for, desire, 70.

negahamu (*negafu*), T.

negahi-hori, long lovingly for, 70.

ne-gami, sleep-hair, disordered morning-hair.

negi (*u*), comp. *negahi*, pray, invoke gods, 87.

negura, roost, Ta.

ne-haheru, in 156 seems to mean wide-based.

nemokoro ni, earnestly.

neneba (not-sleep), *neshi*, *nete*, *neteshi*, *netaru*, *nezu*.

ne nomi shi nakayu, lamenting and weeping only.

***nenzhite**, praying.

ne-same, wake from sleep, 96.

netakeku, jealous, envious.

netaku (*keku*), T.

netami (*u*), be jealous, envious, T.

ne-toyomu, wail-resound, 93, 96.

neya, sleep-chamber, T.

neyado, sleep-place, 67.

neyo, sleep! 70.

nezu, not sleep, T.

ni, post-position in, to, at, by, with.

ni, red, ruddy; — *tsukafu* (= *ni tsuku*), apply red-colour.

ni ini ni keru, &c.: see gramm.

ni no ho, ruddy (*ripe*), ears of grain.

***nichi**, day, T.

nifubu = *niko niko to*, gently, softly, 233.

nige (*ru*), run away, T.

nige-use, run away out of sight, T.

nigi . . . *v. niki* (*hada*).

nigiri (*u*), grasp in hand, close fist on, T.

nigiri-mochite, grasping, clutching.

nigitahe, fine soft cloth, opp. to *aratahe*.

niha, forecourt, garden.

ni-haka ni, suddenly, 70, 204.

nihi, new, 93, 125.

niho-dori, a sort of duck, or grebe, Podiceps? 61, 197.

nihofu (connected with *nihi*, new, fresh?), smell sweet, be bright, flourish — *nihohamu*, *nihoheme*, *nihoheru*, *nihoi*, *nihoishi*, *nihofuramu*.

nikemu (*ni*, *ini*).

ni ke ni — *ni* (*ini*) — *ki-he-ni*, 101.

nikerazu, *ni keri*, *niki*.

nikibi-nishi (*nigi*), soft, pleasant, 53, 155.

niki-hada (*ntgi*), soft surface (of body).

nikukarazu, not hateful, without distinction, T.

niku maye (*nikumu*), 64.

nikumu (*i*), to hate.

***nin**, man, person, T.

ninafu (*ninahi*), bear burden, T.

ninaharete (*ninafu*).

ni no ho, *ni*.

ni-no-ho-nasu, like ruddy-coloured grain-ears.

ni-nuhi (*tsuke*), red-sew-on, 203.

ni - nutri, red - painted, coloured, stained, 170.

nire, an elm, *Ulmus parviflora*, Jacq., 211.

nishi (= *inishi*, gone i. e. sun), west.

nishiki-nasu, *nishiki*-like, brocade-like (originally *ni-shiki*, red-stained), 94, 124.

nite: see gramm.

nite shi, really like, 27.

ni-tsutsuzhi, *Skimmia japonica*?

niyouniyon ni (*nyōnyō ni*), groaningly, βαρυφωνάων, T.

*nizhifu (*nijiu*), 20.

no, gen. poss. particle: see gramm.

no (*nu*), moor waste, 232; uncultivated wild land.

nobe, moor-side.

nobori, *noboru*, *noborashite*, *noborazu*.

nobori-tachi (ascend up to), 11.

noboru, go up, ascend.

nobu, extend, stretch, prolong, utter, relate, escape, *kokoro mo nobu*, heart open out (feel happy), Ta.

nochi, after, later.

nodō, throat, 67.

nodoka, fair, fine, calm, Ta.

nodekeki (*nodoka*).

nodo ni (*nodoka ni*), calm, pleasant, fine (weather).

noгарoyeru, unavoidable, cannot be escaped.

nogohi (*nuguhi*), wipe, 261.

nokesama ni, fall on back, T.

nokon (*nokoru no*), Ta.

nokoreru, remaining, excepted, omitted, left over, 118.

nokori (*u*): see *nokoreru*, T.

nokoshi (*nokosu*), take (a quantity) for some purpose, set apart, except, 231.

nomare (*nomu*, drink), T.

nomeredo (*nomu*, pray).

nomi (*nomu*), drink, T.

nomi, offly, 188.

nonoshiri, shout (abuse, revile), T.

norahi (*norafu*, *noru*, *noraku*), say, tell, 105.

noramu, *norame*, *norase*, *norasane*, *norazu*.

nori (*noru*), ride on, go as passenger on.

nori-tachi, get on board.

noru, say, tell, order.

nosesu (caus. of *nosu*), cause to be placed on, T.

notamafu (-*hi*, *-hase*, &c), say (honour-form), T.

nozoki (*u*), peep at, look on, T.

nozomi (*u*), gaze at something distant, hope for, 102.

nu (*no*), moor, waste.

nubatama (*no*), m. k.

nugu, doff.

nu-he (*nu be*, *no be*), moor-side, 92.

nuhi (*nufu*), sew, sew together, sew on, 189.

nuhishi (*nufu*, *nuhi*).

nukadzuki, to *kotow*, knock forehead on floor, 70.

nukidete, draw forth, 140.

nuki-oroshi, set (oars or sculls), and let fall on water, 40.

nukitari, to thread (as beadlace), 42.

nuku (*nugu*, *nuki*, *nukitsuru*), doff, 18, 62.

nuno, hempen cloth, 67, 203.

nurasu, *nurashi*, *nurenu*, *nurete* (*nuru*).

nuri (*nuru*), smear, varnish, wet, T.

furigome, plastered store-place, T.

nuru (*neru*), sleep (*nemuru*).

nuru, smear, varnish, stain, wet, 211.

nuruku, tepid (slow, dull).

nururu (*nururu*), be wet.

nusa = *mitogura*, 134, 137, 192.

nushi, lord, house-master.

nusubito, thief, T.

nu-tsu-tori, moorside bird, *kizhi*, pheasant.

nuye-tori, a fabulous bird, perhaps a kind of owl.

obaseru, engirdle, 221.

obashishi, girt.

obi, girdle, 67; *obi ni seru*, engirdle, 133.

obiyuru, be alarmed, 24.

oboshi, *obosu-obosaruru*, *obosarezu*, *oboshimese*, *oboshiki*, all = *oboshimesu* = *omofu* (hon. form), T.

oboyuru (*oboye*), think, feel, know, T.

ochi, a prefix to verbs giving emphasis.

310 GLOSSARY OF WORDS CONTAINED

ochi, *otsu*, *ochiru*, fall.
 ochiba, falling leaves, Ta.
 ochi-kakari, hang over (as wave), T.
 ochiru, *otsuru*, fall, drop.
 ochitagitsu, swirl, roar down, 71, 94.
 ochizu (*nokorazu*), not-excepted, without exception.
 odorō - odoroshiku, startled, astonished, T.
 ofu (*ohi*), bear, contain, carry.
 ofu, follow, pursue, T.
 ofuru, grow in, on, 17, 26.
 ogi-ro-naki, vast, illimited, 259.
 ogoru, live in luxury, Ts.
 ohamu (*ofu*, *ohedo*, *ohi*), follow after, 222.
 ohasu (*e*, *eru*, *shimasu*, *shimashinu*, *shimasenu*, *shitari*, *suramu*), hon. caus. form 'be', T.
 ohazu (*ofu*), not-bear, Ts.
 oheru (*ofu*, *ohi*), bear.
 ohi-harahi, chase, clear away, T.
 ohi-kaze, stern-wind, T.
 ohi-kuru, come close after, 64.
 ohi-mi, carry on back (as a habit?), 54.
 ohi-mochite (*ofu*, bear), 227.
 ohi-nabikeru, follow after, and yield, or bend to.
 ohi-name (*ofu*), bear together with, 180.
 ohi-noboru, grow and ascend, Ts.
 ohitachi (*ofu*, grow), grow up, growth.
 ohitaru (*ofu*, grow).
 ohite nabikeru, grow drooping over or towards (said of a tree planted over adjoining grave), 250.
 ohi-tsugi, follow on.
 ohi-yukereba, follow on, 125.
 oho, in comp. big, great, grand, vast.
 oho aya, large patterned? 203.
 ohobune, great ship, 100.
 ohobuneno, m. k.
 ohochi (*ji*), great road, main road, high road? 203.
 ohofu (*hi*), cover, 24.
 ohohashi, great bridge, 107.
 ohohi-kitareba, come clouding, or covering over, 70.
 ohohoshiku (*obo*-), dim, gloomy, 30.
 oho-i-dzukasa, chief cook, T.
 oho-kami (*gami*), wolf.

oho kami, great god.
 ohokari (*u*), be-many, T.
 ohokedo (*ohoku*, many), 30.
 ohokimi, great lord, sire, sovran.
 ohoki ni, greatly, T.
 ohokisa, greatness, size, T.
 ohoku, many, T.
 oho-kuchi, vast mouth, mouth wide-open, wolf's jaws.
 oho-kuro, deep black.
 ohomi, great, grand, an honour-word.
 oho-mikado, great palace (vast and wide realm?).
 oho-mike, great fare, exalted food, (of sovran), 11.
 ohomi-mi, great self (sovran).
 ohomi-te, great hand (sovran's).
 ohomiya, palace.
 oho ni = *ohoyoso*, in a general way, not definitely, generally.
 oho-nu, great moor.
 ohoroka ni, about, generally, almost, 239, 263.
 ohose (*ofu*, *ohi*, bear), impute, charge with, 204.
 ohoserarete, being commanded, Ts.
 ohosora, sky, atmosphere, Ts.
 ohotomo, great or chief 'tomo'.
 ohotono, lit. great hall or pavilion or palace. In 183 and 189 it must have one of these meanings, not the more modern one of a sleeping-chamber in the Royal Palace.
 ohotori, great bird, probably a crane or stork. *Ohotorino* is a m. k. of *Hagae* [*yama*], *hagae* meaning feather-change = moulting.
 ohowada, sea, ocean.
 ohoyuki, great fall of snow, 24.
 oi, old age, 69.
 oi-dzuku, get old, 252.
 oi-hatsuru, grow very old, 210.
 oi-hito, old man, 203.
 oi-mi, old.
 oi mo sezu, never growing old.
 oiraka ni, courteously (here = honestly, straight out), T.
 oitachi (*tsu*), grow up, growth, T.
 ojinaki, pusillanimous, T.
 okamashi (*oku*), 50.
 okanedomo, though not stand up, 211.
 okashi (*okasu*, *oku*), put, place, Lon. causative in, 65.

okazu (not omit), 82; **okeru** (left behind), 28.

oki, offing, deep water, 16, 68, 198; opp. to *he*, littoral water.

oki (*oku*), put.

oki-agari (*u*), rise to one's feet, T.

oki be, offing, 199.

oki mo agarazu = *oki-agarazu*, T.

okiru, rise up, T.

okite, *okasu*, *okashi*, *okamashi*.

oki tsu mo, deep-sea seaweed.

oki tsu nami, deep-sea waves.

oki tsu tori, deep-sea birds.

oki-wi, rise and rest (get up and go to rest), Ta.

okoru, rise, originate from, Ts.

okose (*-ru*), send, sent, T.

okosetaru, given, bestowed, 237.

okoshi-tate, raise, set up, bring up, T.

okosu (*shi*), rouse, raise; *omohi*, *okoshi*.

• **oku**, innermost part.

oku, put, place, leave behind, omit.

oku-ka (*okuga*), inmost place, end, term, 155, 183.

okure-nami, crowding after to say goodbye, 116.

okuretaru, left behind, 166.

okurishi (*okuru*), *okurishikeri*.

okuru, send, see off (person on journey), give.

oku-tsuki, secluded mound (grave), 47, 122.

okuyama, recesses of hills, 42.

omi, a follower, palace servant, minister, 55: see Introduction Manyōshū, ix, x, vol. of Translations.

omo, mother, 48.

omo chichi, parents.

omofu, think, be sad, think lovingly or affectionately of any one;

omohashishi, *omohaku*, *omohami*, *omohanu*, *omoharete*, *omohazu*, *omohaba*, *omoheru*, *omohishi*, *omohi-koshi*, *omohi-tsutsu*, *omohoyu*.

omofubekere (*omofu*), T.

omohashiki, to be thought of, desired, thoughtful.

omohi-de, have [pleasant] recollection of, remember, recall to mind, 215.

omohi-hokorite, recall with pride, 225.

omohi-kofuramu, recall with affection, think of affectionately.

omohi-madohahi, think-distract, be embarrassed with one's thoughts, perplexed, uncertain.

omohi-mase, honour form of *omohi*.

omohi-midarete, think-be-confused, be uncertain, perplexed in mind.

omohi-nadzumi, sunk in, distracted with thought (love), 148.

omohi-nobe, give utterance to thoughts, 236, 242.

omohi-okosu, recall, bring to mind, T.

omohi-sadamete, determine, T.

omohi-shigeku, full of thought (of love, &c.), 244.

omohi-sugubeku, think too much, love too much.

omohi-tanomu (*-mite*, *-meru*), think or love and trust to.

omohi-tarakashi, think - complete, be full of love?

omohi-tsumi-koshi, be absorbed in (thought, love, &c.); *koshi* is aux. (*kuru*).

omohitsure (*omofu*), T.

omohi-urabure, be sad with thought, love, &c.

omohi-wabi, be love-sick, T.

omohi-wadzurahi, be thought-sick, love-sick.

omohi-yamu, cease thinking, loving, &c.

omohi-yaru, chase thoughts, love, &c., drive out care (modern use, sympathize with, imagine).

omohi-yasumi, thought, love, &c., ceasing or becoming tranquillized.

omohoseru, 172 (*omohosu*), hon. caus. *omofu*; *omohoshikeme*, 9; *omohoshiki*, 194, 214; *omohoshimeshite* (*obo*), *omohoshishi*, *omoyu* (*omofu*).

omohoyuru (*omofu*).

omokage, appearance of a person's face, 252.

omokaharisezu, without change of appearance, i.e. not looking older, 233.

omoki (*-ku*, *-shi*), heavy, 69.

omomuki (*u*), go to, T.

omonaki, be shamed, mortified, T.

omospiroki (*-ku*, *-shi*, *-mi*), pleasant.

omote, face, 64.

312 GLOSSARY OF WORDS CONTAINED

omotozhi, lady mother, 91.
omowa, face, surface; *tsuki no*, face of moon, 241.
on (*ohon*, *ohomi*), hon. particle, T.
onazhi=*oyazhi*, T.
oni, demon, goblin, elf.
onna (*omina*), woman.
ono=*onore*, one's, his, I, self, 58, 83, 228.
ono ga mi, my, one's self.
onomo onomo=*ono ono*, each, every, 123.
orabi (*u*)=*sakebu*, shout, 125.
ori-fuse (*hiza*), bend on knees, kneel (in prayer), 42.
ori-kazasu (*-amu*), break off spray for head-adornment, 46.
ori-kite, weave-put on, 124.
oroka, foolish, vulgar.
oru, weave, plait, 203.
osahe (*osu*), push, ward, press down, &c.
osahe-sasu=*osahe*.
osahe-tome (*ru*), forcibly detain, stop, 52.
osamuru (*osame*), govern, administer, regulate.
osanakereba (*osanaku*=young, tender), T.
oshi, a prefix to verbs, giving force, extent, particularity.
oshimu (*-mi*)=*woshimu*.
oshinabe (*te*), universally, lit. make-yield=government=universally (*all* being under the sway of the sovran), 1.
oshineri (*oshi-hineri*), grasp, seize hold of, 125.
oshiteruno, m. k.
oshiwake, separate, push, force way through, 222.
oso=*nibuki mono*, fool, blockhead, 105.
osoharuru (*osofu*), be afraid of, T.
osoroshiku (*-ki*, *-shi*), fearful, dreadful, T.
osoru (*i*), fear, dread, T's.
ososhi (*-ku*, *-ki*), late, slow, T.
osuhi, a long veil worn on the head by women, 42.
oto, noise, sound.
oto (*ototo*), younger brother, 123.
otodzure, message, communication, Ta.
oto ni kiki, be noised abroad, T.
otori-masari, worse or better, T.
otorohe (*otorofu*), be inferior, T.

otosamu (*otoshi*), T.
otoshi-ire, let drop in, 207.
oto su, cause sound, Ta.
otsuru (*ochiru*), fall, flow down, 135.
otsutsu=*utsutsu*, present, real life, 65.
otte (*orite*): see *oru*, break, Ta.
ouna (*onna*), woman, T.
oya, fathers, ancestors, 48.
oyazhi=*onazhi*, same, 217, 233.
oyodzure, false or delusive rumour or news, 51, 213.
oyoshiwo=*oyoso*.
oyoso (*oho-yoso*), lit. great elsewhere, almost, about, generally.
oyu (*oi*), grow old, 144.
oyuraku=*oyu*.

ra, plural suffix (plurals in *ra* are often honour-singulars; *imashira*=you, *kora*=maiden, &c.; *yamahi wo ra*=*yamahi nado*, 69: comp. *kinuwatara*, *kinu hakamara*, silks and the like, trousers and the like).

***rakai**, a canopy of thin silk stuff, T.

***rauzhin** (*rūjin*), old person, Ta.

***rei**, usual, ordinary.

***ri**, the Chinese league.

***riyau** (*ryō*), a gold coin, also plan, device, T.

ro, an affix: see 14, 52, 65, 183; *ro ka mo* (56).

***roku-we**, the six Royal regiments of Guards, T.

***ruri**, a precious stone, probably lapis lazuli, T.

sa (*semaku*), a sense of narrowness or contraction, 17.

sa (= *ma*, true, *ζα-εὖ-*), *sa ni nuri*, well red-stained, 170.

sa=*ya*, arrow.

sa=*shika*, thus.

sabahenasu, m. k.

sabakar, so much (*sore hodo*), T.

sa-bashiru (*hashiru*).

sabi, affix to *kamu*, *yamu*, &c.—it seems to mean godlike, solemn, lonely.

sabi=*shikaburi*, wont, habit, practice, 64.

sabishi (*sabushi*), desolate and lonely, 29, 214, 230.

sabitateru (*sabi*).

sabushiki (*sabishi*).

***sadaishin**, Left Great Councillor, T.

sadaka ni, decidedly, certainly, T.

sadamuru (*sadame*), settle, fix, *sadameteshi*; — *kerashi*.

sadashite (*sadaka ni shite*), T.

sade, small hand-net (fishing), 246.

sado=*sato*, village district, 122.

sadofu (*sadohi*), beguile, *sadohaseru*, 89.

sadzuke (— *tamaheru*), bestow.

safubeshi, *safu*=impede, stop.

safurafu (*sôrô*), *samorafu*.

safurahikemu (*soruhikemu*), T.

safuramu, *samorafu*.

sagareru, be hanging down, 67.

saga (*shiri*) (*sore ga shiri*), his hinder parts, T.

sage (*u*), let down, T.

sage-oroshi (*sage*), T.

sagukumu (*i*) = *yuki* - *nayamu*,
• make difficult way over (as waves), 55.

saha ni, many, numerously.

saharazu (— *ru*), not be impeded [not be touched].

sa-hashiru (— *bashiru*), dart, as fish in stream, 51.

sahe, even, at least, not at all (with neg.), 31, 105.

sahegu, talk indistinctly (as foreign lang.).

sahidzuru (*sahedzuru*), chatter, pipe as birds do (also = *sahegu*).

sahihahi, fortunate, prosperous, T.

saka, hill, pass, 121, 236.

saka, according to Kogi a *shaku* = 1 foot, 158; according to (I.) = *ata* = one space, about 4 inches. The former meaning is probable in 158.

sakaba (*saku*).

sakagami, seizure by hair of head, T.

sakahaye (*sakahayuru* — *saku*, blossom).

sakahi, frontier, 68. • •

sakaki, Eurya ochracea, Szysz—a sacred low Ternstroemiaceae tree or shrub, on branches of which are hung offerings to the gods.

saka midzuki, a feast of *saké*, banquet, 225. •

sakanamu (*saku*).

sakaru, be in bloom, 64, 218.

sakaru, be afar, distant, 16, 18, 70,

140; *sakari-wite*, *sakari-kinu*, *sakarinu*.

sakashi (— *ki-ku*, &c.), wise, sage, able, T.

sakashiki, wise, prudent, learned, 203.

saka-tori (*dori*), hill-pass-birds.

sakaya, *saké*-booth.

sakayete (— *yuru*), flourish, 24, 255.

sakazarishi (*saku*), not in bloom.

saké, rice-beer.

sakebi (*bu*), shout, 70, 105, 125.

saki, before, in front (place, time), T.

saki, cape, headland.

sakihafu, be prosperous.

sakiku (*saihai ni*), prosperous.

sakikusano, m. k.

saki-mori, a soldier serving in Tsukushi garrison, frontier-guard.

saki-nihofu, bloom-flourish, 241.

saki-tsygi, bloom and bloom, 108.

saki-woworu (*i*), blossom in abundant falling masses.

saki-zaki, cape after cape, 90, 139.

saku, for *semaku* (*sebaka*), narrow,

67. •

saku (*hanatsu*, *yarû*, *hanareru*), *sakeru*, *sakete*, send forth, let forth, comp. *sakaru*.

saku (*i*), bloom, flourish; *sakinumu*, *sakitaru*, *sakukeshi*, *sakeru*, *sake-redo*.

sakumite (*-mu*) = *fumi-nuku*, *fumi-saku*, force way on foot through, 28, 86.

sa-kumori, very cloudy.

sakura, wild cherry-tree; — *bana*, cherry-blossom, 33, 86.

sama, way, manner, appearance, T.

sa-manemi, very many.

sa-mayohi (*-fu* - *nureba*), wander about aimlessly or without order,

be in a state of confused to-and-fro, physical or moral, 67, 69,

262. • • •

samazama, variously, Ta. •

same=*ame*, rain.

sameru (*same*), awake, recover (from drunkenness).

samorafu (*sumu-sabu-rafu*), lit. serve, wait on, follow—also an

auxil.=*hateru*=to do, &c., 24, 44, 128. •

samuku, weather-cold.

samura ni=*samuge ni*, 121, cold-like. •

314 GLOSSARY OF WORDS CONTAINED

***san**, three.

sana (*sane*) *kadzura*, Kadzura japonica, L., 161.

sa-naraberu = *naraburu*.

sa nasu itato wo = *sashi-narasu itato*, door that creaks in shutting, 64.

sane, lit. pips, seed in fruit.

sa-neshi, sleep close to, sleep, 53, 64.

sa-ni-dzurafu, well-red-stained or ruddy-faced, comely, 55, 94.

sa ni-nuri, well-red-stained (of boats), 102.

***san-sen-banri**, mountains and rivers and thousands of leagues, Ta.

sanu = *sa nuru*, sleep, 198.

sa nu tsu tori, pheasant, 203.

sa-otodoshi (*ototoshi*), year before last.

sara ni, again, afresh, quite, 68, 161.

sarasamu (*sarasu*), bleach, T.

sarazu (*saru* = *hanareru*), *asa sarazu* = *asa goto ni*, each morning, no morning omitted, 70.

sareba, *sa* (*shika*) *areba*.

sarikureba, — *nureba*, come or go away.

sarinamu, *sa ari namu*, T.

saritomo, *sa ari to mo*, nevertheless, howbeit, T.

saritote, it being so yet, T.

saru, monkey, T.

saru, *sa aru*, thus-be, T.

saru toki, about 4 p.m., T.

sasagu (*sashi-agu*), lift up (offer to superior), *sasagetaru*.

sasahe-kasanehe (*sashi - kasane*), heap on (clothes), put on one robe over another, 203.

sasakishi (*sasamēru*), whisper, murmur, 203.

sasanami, small waves, rippling surf.

sasanamino, m. k.

sasayaki(i), whisper, murmur, T.

sashi (*sasu*).

sashi, a prefix giving particularity or initial force.

sashi-afugi (*afugu*), T.

sashi-ire (*-sesase*), put into, T.

— *makura*, pillows side by side.

— *hakite* (*haku*).

— *kudari* (*kudaru*).

— *megurashite* (*meguru*), T.

— *mukafu* (*mukafu*).

— *nami* = *sashi - naraburu* = *narabu*, arrange in row or order, 90, 104.

sashi-watashi, pass or make go across, carry across, 246.

sashi-yakamu (*yaku*), burn.

sashi-yanagi, planted willow.

sashi-yoranu, not-approach.

sasofu (*hi*), invite.

sasu, thrust in, stick in, stick out from (*sasudake*), point towards (16), attach *tsuna* (33).

sasudakeno, m. k.

sasuga ni (*shika-su-nagara*), even so, T.

sasuhi = *sasohi*.

sate, well, now (*shika shite*), T.

sato, village district, Gau, 16, 27.

satosu (*shi*), explain, instruct in, exhort, 263.

sa-tsuki (*sa nahe*), month of growth, fifth month of lunar year, 46, 101, 210.

satsusatsu, murmuringly (as wind), Ta.

satsuya, hunting-arrows, 31.

satsuyumi, hunting-bow, 64.

***sauzoku** (*sōzoku*) = *shiyauzoku*, raiment, full dress, T.

sawagu (*sawaku*), be violent, agitated, 30, 69.

sa-wataru(i) = *uataru*, cross over.

sawi = *saki*, *shiho sawi*, flood-tide.

sawo, pole (boat), 33, 140, 259.

sawo (*sa awo*), true green, 211.

sa-wo-shika (*wozhika*), young stag, 94, 210.

saya, scabbard, 140.

sayaka ni (*saya ni*), clearly, brightly, 15, 17, 74.

sayakeku, shining, bright, 35.

saya ni = *soyo-soyo*.

sayarazu = *saharu*, impede, stop (neg.), 239.

***sayau** (*sayō*), thus so, T.

sa-yeda, twig, sprig.

sa-yo, full, deep night, 126, 178, 243.

sa-yobahi (*yobu*).

sa-yo-fukete, full deep into the 'night', 199.

sa-yuri, a kind of lily, 232.

sayuru (*sayu*), be chill, 15.

sazara-nami (*sasanami*) = *sasanami*, ripples, small waves or breakers, 220.

sazare, pebbles.

sazare-ishi, pebbles, Ts.
se, current, stream, 23, 72.
se, elder brother, term of respect and endearment, especially from sister to brother, sir, 90, 254.
sebaya, opt. form *suru*, Ta.
***sechi ni**, earnestly, strongly, T.
***sei**, spirit, Ta.
***seikaiha**, Blue sea wave (name of a musical piece), Ta.
***seishi** (*seisu*), reprove, T.
***sekai**, this world, T.
seki, barrier, guard-gate, 217.
seki-tome, stop, restrain, T.
seko, elder brother! sir (to husband, &c.), 57; friend to friend, 225, 242.
seku, stop, close, T.
semete, at least, T. (but also, of necessity, by compulsion).
semeyori-kitari, come pressing on, 64.
semu (*suru*), *semusube* = *nasubeki*
***shikata**, feasible future action.
semu (*i*), attack, T.
***sen**, a thousand, T.
sen (*semu*), T.
se ni = *sebaku*.
***sen nen**, 1,000 years, Ta.
senshiu, 1,000 autumns, Ta.
***sen shiu raku**, Joy of a 1,000 Autumns (music), Ta.
seru (a caus. of *suru*), in meaning = *naseru*, 152.
seruramu (*suru*), 201.
sesasetamafubeki (*sasu*, honour double-causative).
seshi (*suru*), 84.
sesu = *nashitamafu*, cause-let-be, 179.
***seu-shiyau** (*shoshō*), major-general, T.
seyo (*suru*), imperative.
sezu (*suru*).
***shaku**, a foot (measure), T.
***shaku**, badge, degree of rank, T.
shi, emphatic particle, 4, 243.
shi (*sore*), *shiga* = *sonō*, 70, 105, 139, 250; lower twigs, &c., 107.
shiba, brushwood, bush for wattles, bush-twigs, 66.
shiba-naki, *shibashiba naki* (twitter-song, chirrup of birds), 41, 74, 216.
shibashi (*ni*, *no*), a little time, T.
shibashiba, times and again, often, constantly.

shibi, tunny fish.
shibomi (*u*), wilt, wither, 234.
***shichi**, seven, T.
shidzu, a sort of hempen cloth, 163.
shidzu, inferior, mean.
shidzu-hata, an ancient kind of loom, a hempen stuff woven in it (cf. N. 1, 401).
shidzukeshi, tranquil, calm; *niha shidzukeshi* = sea-floor (surface) calm, 44.
shidzuku, falling water, water dropping from trees on a hillside, also to be immersed and visible in water, as a stone at bottom (see a *tanka* in Manyōshū, vol. vii).
shidzumarimashimi, was at rest, 24.
shidzume, tranquillize, rule, 65.
shidzu-tamaki, m. k.
shidzu-ye, lower branchery, 139.
shi ga, *sono*, *sore ga*, that, of that.
shigarami (*z*), roll round, as deer do; *hagi* leaves for their couch, 92.
shigeru (*shige*, *shigemu*), be abundant, 9, 24, 76, 215, 244; — *shigeki* (*-shi-ku*).
shige-yama, thickly wooded hill, T.
shigi, snipe, Ts.
shigure (*ru*), shower, 46, 94, 183.
shihabukahi (— *buku*), cough, 67.
shihabure, stammer out, stutter, 225.
shihasu, eleventh (lunar) month, December-Jan.
shihite (*shihiru*), compulsorily, forcibly, T.
shiho, salt; *yashiho*, many times dipped (dyeing), 237.
shihohi, ebb tide, 96.
shihosawi (— *saki*), flood tide, 44.
shiho-yaki, making salt from seawater.
shika, thus, 5, 73, 197.
***shikaj**, the four seas (of China) but referred to Japan, Ta.
shikame, *shikameya* = *kosō shikame*, surely will be so!
shika mo, so too besides, &c.
shikanaku (*shikanu*), not spread, not extend over, 182.
shikare, *shikareba*, *shikaredomo*, *shikasu* (57), *shikaru*, *shikarabi* (24), *shika mo* (67), be thus, be so certainly.
shikerau (*suru*), 47, 112.

316 GLOSSARY OF WORDS CONTAINED

***shiki**, colour, *go shiki*, the five colours—black, white, green, yellow, red (Chinese).

shiki=*shikiri ni, iya shiki (hototogisu) iyashiki nakinu*, repeatedly, often, 34.

shiki (*u*), spread out, govern, administer (*shikite*).

shikimasu, — *maseru* = *shiroshimesu*, reign, rule, 34.

shikinahete - *oshinabete*, 1.

Shikishima, an old name for Yamato or Japan, also of an ancient capital, T.

shikitaheno, m. k.

shiki-ya (*shiko-ya*), wretched hut, 154.

shiko, wretch, dolt, 101, 225.

shikomete (*mu*), seclude carefully from observation, T.

shikushiku=*shikirini*, repeatedly, again and again, 30.

shima, island, tract surrounded by stream? 38.

shimaba-shimu=*somaba somu*—if dyeing dye (comp. Gaelic idiom), 247.

shima-dzutahi, coast thread or islands.

shima-kakure (*g*), hidden by islands, *shima no kage ni*, 201.

shima-ne=*shima*, island, (I.) *shimakuni* [Yamato shimane], island-province as Shimane ken (Idzumi Ihami, and the Oki islands).

shima-yama, island-hill.

shime, hawfinch, 139.

shime, for *shimenaha*, rice-straw ropes hung before temples and houses, to keep off evil influences, 155.

shimerani=*oharazu*, not-end, 215.

shimesu (*-shi*), make known, announce, 65, 110.

shime-yufu, set in place a *shime-nawa*, 155.

shimi, **shimimi ni**=*shigeku*, 49, 183.

shimi-ra-ni=*shimimi ni*, but in 154 it seems=*shimerani (hiru ha shimirani*=all day long).

shimi - tohori = *sometohori*, dye deep, dye through.

shime, hoar-frost, rime, 15, 64, 198.

shimo, lower, under.

shi mo, emphatic compound particle.

shimo-he, under, lower side, quarter, direction.

shimoto, bush-shrub-growth (12); rod (to beat with), 67.

shimo tsu se, lower waters of a river, 26.

shinaderu, m. k.

shi-naga-tori, long-tailed or long-rumped bird—or long-breathed bird (I.).

shinahe (*shinahi*).

shinahi (*-fu*), incline, bend, yield.

shinakereba (*suru*—a neg. form).

shiname (*shinuru*, die).

shinana (*shinamu, shinuru*, die), 69.

shina-tatsu (*shinaderu*?), steep, 182.

shinazakaru, m. k.

shini-hito, dead man, 30.

shinikeru, died, 105.

shinobu (*shinubu*), T.

shinu, die (*shini*), *shinu*=*shi-inu*, do-finish or breath-depart?

shinu=*shinafu*: *shinahi*, 148, 222.

shinubame, — *lamu*, — *basu*, — *basenu*, — *baye*, — *bayu*, — *bazu*, *bi kerashiki*, — *bitsu*, — *buramu*, — 16, 97, 122.

shinubu (*bi*), love, long for, endure, conceal.

shinubu-kusa (*gusa*), a fern, Davallia bullata, Wilf.

shinuburahi (*shinubu*).

shinugi (*shinogu-gi*), endure, bear.

shirade (*shiru*).

shiraga, white hairs, or white cloth offerings.

shira-hama, white-shore, white-sanded, clear-watered, 97.

shirakenu (— *genu*, — *geru*), whiten, 105.

shira-kumo (*g*), white cloud, sun-shiny clouds, 186.

shiramaseba (*shiramu*).

shira mayumi, whitewood-bow.

shirame (*shirome*), white-eye, white of eye, T.

shiranami, white waves.

shiranuhino, m. k.

shira-uuri, silvered, 225.

shira-tama, white jewel, pearl.

***shira-tsuyu**, white (bright), dew.

shira-yufu, white yufu (Broussonetia yarn).

shire ni shirete (*shiremono*), silly, infatuated, T.

shirinu (*shiru*), T.
shirisoku, return, withdraw, T.
shirokane, silver, 63.
shiroku (*-ki-shi*), white, T.
shirotaheho, m. k.
shiroshi-meseba, — *kemu*, — *shi*, — *mesu*.
shiroshimeshi (honour-form of *shiru*), govern.
shiru (*shiri*), know, govern, *shiraku*, *shirani* (*shirazu*), *shiranu*, *shirashikuru* (— *nure*), *shiraseru*, *shirasenure*, *shiredomo*, *shirinubeki*, *shirinubemi*, *shiriseba*, *shirisubeni*, *shiritari*.
shiruku=form in *aku*? 59.
shirushi, sign, token, effect, result, 59, 178, 199.
shirusu, make note of, make known, give token or sign of, 34.
shi seashite, hon. caus.=*shi-tama-hite*, 255.
shishi, deer.
shishi, flesh (deer or boar).
shishiki-ya, *satsuya*, hunter's arrows? 173.
shishi-zhi, deer-like, like a deer.
***shisoku** (*-seshite*), causing a light to be brought, T.
shita, under, beneath, often=*ura*, inner, deeper, as in *shita-gokoro*, 176.
shitabayē, heartfelt affection, 125.
shitaberu (— *buru*), be drooping, wilting (associated with red hues of autumn), 29.
shitadohi, underground pipe, conduit or drain, 128, K. lxxviii.
shitafu (*hi*), love, 49.
shitagafu (*-hi*), follow (*shitagahite*, *shitagahazu*).
shita-gōhi (*ura-kohi*), deep, real love, 214.
shita-gokoro (*ura-kokoro*), deep, real, inmost feelings, bottom of heart, 4.
shita-hi: see 120, *Shitahi yama*.
shita hikari, glow of colour (spring blossoms or autumn leaves), on lower slopes of mountain, 94 (see also K. 163).
shita-ji, path under trees, 183.
shitakumi, resourceful, crafty, *δολωμης*, T.
shita-kutsu, sock, 203.
shita 'mohi (*ura-omohi*), inmost feelings.

shitanushi (*suru tanomashiki*)=*tanoshi*, agreeable.
shitari (*shite ari*), T.
shitashikeku, arousing love, affection, friendship.
shitatami, a sort of clam, 209.
shite, protagonist (drama), Ta.
shite (*suru*).
shitsau (*shidzu*).
shitsu kura (*shita-gura*), under-saddle (*shidzu* cloth under saddle, often finely embroidered, &c.), 64.
shitsurafu (*hi*), arrange, T.
shi-tsutsu (*suru*).
***shiyau** (*shō*) (*-zoku*), gala dress, T.
***shiyau** (*shō*) *zuru*, invite, T.
***shiyau** (*shō*), life, Ta.
***shiyauga** (*shōga*), song, vocal music, T.
***shiyaukuwan** (*shōkwan*), admire, Ta.
***shiyōu, kon** (*shōkon*), pine-foot, Ta.
***shiyōu-kwa** (*shōkwa*), pine-florescence, Ta.
shizhikushiro, m. k.
shizhi ni, abundantly.
so' (zo)=perhaps *sore*, an emphatic particle.
so, final imperat. particle: see *gramm.*
so (*sore*), 13, 159.
soba, side, T.
soba-dzura, side face or slope (of hill), T.
sode (*so*, dress, *de*, stick-out), sleeve; (more properly,?) arm-holes in upper garment.
sode-furi, wave sleeve.
sode tsuke, sleeved, 203.
sofu (*sohi*), accompany, join, add to, 109.
so ga=*sore ga*, T.
sogahi, back-turn, behind — *ni mi*, with back turned toward, 49, 73.
sohe-nēnēba, (neg.), *sohe-nekeme*, 'sleep by side of, 23, 29.
sohe-uta, satirical song, Ts.
sohi, *sohete* (*sofu*).
sohobune, red-stained ship.
soki, afar, 86.
sokidaku (*sokobaku*).
soko, bottom.
soko (*sōno tokoro*), there.
sokoba (*sokobaku*).
sokobaku (*soku baku*), a quantity, much.

sokora, there (vaguely), T.
sokoraku (*sokobaku*), 105.
soku-he, almost=*soki*, more particularized.
soma, wooded hill, woodman.
somekeme (*someru* = *hazhimeru*), begun, be first, 85.
somete somu (*someru*), dye, 237.
somosomo, well then, next, now, T.
somuki (*-shi-te*), oppose.
somukaba, T.
sonafuru (*sonake*), provide, Ta.
sono, that.
sora, sky, atmosphere (what intervenes between heaven and earth), metaph. vain, empty; *sora ji*, vain, useless journey, 202.
soragoto, false, counterfeit, T.
soramitsu, m. k.
sorohete (*sorofu*), arrange, bring into order, Ta.
soshiri (*u*), revile, T.
sosogu, pour, sprinkle, lave, 69.
sosori, ascend.
soto, outer, *soto mo*, outer face or aspect; in 14, northwards.
***sousesase**, caus. *sousu*, T.
***soushi** (*sousu*), T.
***sousu(ru)**, report (to Throne), T.
so ya, war-arrows.
su (*suru*).
su, web (spider), 67.
su, nest, *su wo kufu*, build nest, T.
sube (*subeki*?) manner, means; *semu sube mo nashi* = *shikata ga nai*.
subekameru (*subeki-aramu-aru*) or *beku* may have had form *bekamu*, T.
subemi (*subeshi*), 118.
sube mo naku (*subeku mo naku*).
suberu (*i*), slip, T.
sube-shirani, *subeku shirazu*.
subete, in all, Ts.
sudakeri (*sudaku*) = *atsumaru*, collect, assemble, flock, 225.
su-dori, sea-swamp bird's, 20, 21.
suga, rush (plant).
suganoeno, m. k.
sugara, whilst, through, 59, 154, 169, 215.
sugaru, sand-wasp, 104, 203.
sugata, form, shape, manner, Ta.
sugata, form, shape, T.
suge, hedge (*Carex*), 54.
sugi, Japanese cedar, but was the ancient *sugi* identical?
sugi (*sugu*), *sugimaku*, *sugime*, *si-*

gimu, *suginamu*, *suginishi*, *suginu*, *sugite*, *suguraku*, *sugubeku*, *sugureba*, *sugusazu*.
sugikoshi, elapsed, Ta.
sugi-mura, clumps of *sugi*, trees.
sugi-wakaru, go departing from, T.
sugu (*i*), pass beyond, overpass, excel, 17, 55.
sugu ni, next, immediately, Ta.
sugurete, surpassing, Te.
suguru (*ugu*), T.
sugushi, *sugoshi* (hon. caus. of *sugu*), 155.
sugushi-yare, passing of time, 64, 215.
sugusugu to, speedily, soon, T.
suji, line, *take hito suji*, one bamboo. This *ἄπαξ λεγόμενον* is the only Japanese quasi-numerative found in the text.
suki (*u*), be fond of, T.
suki-kakuru refers to some mode of carrying a child (on back in a cloth?), 203.
sukoshi, little (quantity, time, &c.).
sukunakarazu, not-few, T.
sukunaki, few, 206.
sumafu (*-hi*), dwell in, at.
sume (*ru*), dwell in, abide in; *sume kami*, God whose seat is . . . 68, 137.
sumera, sovran.
sumerogi (*sumera-gi*), sovran.
sumi, ink, 210.
sumi-naha, ink-cord used by carpenters, builders, &c., 68.
sumire, the violet flower, 216.
sumi(u)tamahaku, hon. form. *sumu*, dwell, T.
Sumi-yoshi (*-ki*), fair to dwell in (pl. n), 92, 96.
sumomo, a kind of plum, sloe? a variety of *Prunus communis*, Huds., T.
sumu (*sumi*, *sumeru*), dwell in or at, 105, 113.
***sun**, inch, T.
sunā, sand, Ts.
sunahachi, and so, and then, T. (later scilicet).
sura, even, almost=*sahe*, 23.
sureba (*suru*).
suredomo (*suru*), T.
suri (*suru*=rub).
suri (*ashi*—), shuffle feet on 'ground, sign of emotion.

suru (*suri*), rub, 211 (*sureru*, be rubbed, dyed), 107.
suso, hem of vestment.
susobiki, train of vestment, trail of skirt, 105, 200, 216.
suso-mi, tract at foot of hill, 218.
susuki (*i=sosogi*), 209.
susukitaru: see *suzukitaru*.
susumu (*i*), go on, go forward, 121.
sute, *sutsuru*, *sutete*, cast away, T.
suwe, end, 146.
suwe (*-ru*), place, put.
suwe-hari-okoshi, bend bow for shooting.
suwe-he, put-place, upper part, 130.
suwe-hito, potter, 211.
suwe-okite, place-put, 48, 76.
suwe tsuhi mi, at very last, 146.
***suwi-on**, water-sound, sound of river, Ta.
suzu, small bells (horses', falcons', &c.), 225.
suzukitaru (*susukitaru*), smoke-blackened, besooted, T.
suzuro ni (*-sozoro*, *-obohezu*), suddenly, by carelessness, unforeseen, T.
suzushime (*suzusu*), refresh, Ta.

ta, prefix to verbs, &c., — *tadohomi*, *tayasushi*, &c.
ta, cultivated (paddy), land.
tabakaru (*i*), deceive, T.
ta-banare, be loosed from hand, (as hawk), 225.
tabarishi, *tamabarishi*, 203.
tabasami, hand-hold, under arm hold, 173, 210.
tabase (*ru*), hon. caus. *tabe*, T.
tabe=*tamahe* (*tamafu*, *tabu*).
tabi, journey, travel.
tabi, hand-flame, torch, 31.
tabi, time (once, twice, &c.), 15, 60.
tabi (*tabu*), T.
tabi-goromo, travelling-garb, Ta.
tabi-ne, journey-sleep, sleep while on journey, 23.
tabi-yadori, [night] shelter while on journey, 12.
tabi-yuku, to travel.
tabu (*tamafu*).
taburetaru, wrong-witted, stupid (*tahamuretaru*), 225.
tachi, plur. suffix, T.
tachi, sword.

tachi (*tatsu*), verbal prefix, giving particular sense—stand up, start.
tachi-afu (*afu*).
tachi-azaru (*i*), (*aseru*), to be in a state of doubt and commotion, 70.
tachi-bana no ki, orange-bush, 46, 101.
tachi-biki, spread over, 84.
tachi-domari, *todomari* (*u*), stay, stop.
tachi-kikeba, listen (to somebody's talk).
tachi-kuku, dart in and out, 247.
tachimachi ni, at once, suddenly, 104.
tachi-matsu=*matsu*, wait for, expect, 128.
tachi-miru, look for, 55, 122.
tachi-mukafu=*mukafu*, 114.
tachi-nagekahi=*nageku*, 122.
tachi-narasu, in 124 = approach and stand by.
tachi-nishi, a past of *tachi-ini*, just go away.
tachi-noboru (*noboru*), T.
tachinu (*tatsu*).
tachi-samurai (*-fu*)=*samorafu*.
tachi-tanabiku=*tanabiku*.
tachi-tatsu, rise suddenly, start up.
tachite (*tatsu*).
tachite mo wite mo, **tachite wite**, standing or sitting, under all circumstances.
tachi-tomari, stop, 31, 158.
tachi-tori-obashi, a double prefix = gird on.
tachi-toyomurashi (*d*), *toyomu*.
tachi-tsurare, be struck with dismay? T.
tachi-wakare, take leave and depart, T.
tachi-washiri (*-hashiri*=*u*), 105.
tachi-wataru=*wataru*, pass over, or rise and pass over, 75.
tachi-wi, be standing up, T.
tachi-yodori=*wodori*, be agitated (with emotion).
tachi-yoru, draw near to, Ta.
tada, just, simply, at once, ordinary, only, true, 50, 83, 120.
tada-bito, an ordinary mortal, T.
tada goto (*koto*), mere words, Ts.
tadaka, personality, appearance of a person, 118, 167, 192.
tada hoto, an ordinary affair, T.
tada me ni, before one's very eyes, before one, eye to eye, 146.

320 GLOSSARY OF WORDS CONTAINED

tada-mukafu = *mukafu*.

tada ni (*tadachi ni*), directly, only, immediately, merely, vainly.

tadare (*ru*), be blear-eyed (*me no tadare*).

tada-watari, in 193, seems = *kachi-watari*, cross water barefoot, wade over.

ta-dohomi, quite distant, 56.

tadoki = *tadzuki*, 70, 120, 128, 204.

tadori, grope after, 64.

tadzu, a crane, 39, 55, 100, 199.

tadzuki, means, way.

tadzukuri = *tedzukuri*.

tadzumi (*u*), collect as water in a pool, 238.

tadzusafu, lead by hand, take with one, 26, 28, 64, 220.

tadzusahari (*tadzusafu*).

tadzutadzushi (*tadotado*), uncertain, dim, in a groping manner.

tafutoku (*-ki, -shi, -mi, karamu*), noble, honourable, excellent, exalted.

taga, whose?

tagafu, be different from, opposed to, oppose, mistake or fail (*Ta.*), 253.

tagahinu (*tagafu*).

tagane (*u*) = *tsukanu*, bind, lean on supporting staff, 64, 263.

tagi (*tagu* or *daku*), in (236) = draw in, pull in, rein up.

tagichi (*-tsul, -te*), swirl, *-ochi-tagitsu*, 189.

tagoshi, a *koshi* (litter) borne by men, *T.*

tagufu (*taguhi, -hite, -heredo*), be of a kind with, pair with, 198, 217.

taguhi-naku, peerless, *T.*

tahagoto (*-koto*) = *mudanaru shigoto* = a folly, a silly business, fond, foolish, jest, 51, 192.

tahare (*-u* = *tahamuru, -razaru*), play fool, joke, &c., 70, 104.

taharete (*tahare*).

tahayasuku = *yasuku*, *T.*

tahenaru, be excellent, fine, of rare beauty.

taheno ho, brightness of *taheno* (fine white hemp cloth), or *tahenaru no ho*.

tahi, a fish, sea-bream, 105.

tahiragete (*tahiragu*), quell, pacify, debellare.

tahirakeku, even, level, prosperous, as when well governed, 69. .

***taidai** (*taida* ?), negligent, remiss, *T.*

***taimen**, face to face, interview, *T.*

***taishite**, be girded with, *T.*

ta-jikara, strength (of arm), 215.

taka, hawk, falcon, 225.

takabe, a bird (teal ?), 33.

takadaka ni, in 201, intently, anxiously, as if peering into the distance with head high.

takadama, bamboo-jewel, bamboo worked in with pearls; but in lay 42 bamboo circlets threaded as beads seem to be meant.

taka-hikaru, *m. k.*

takakarashi (*-ku, -mi*), appearing to be high, lofty.

takaki (*-ku, -shi*), high, lofty.

taka-kura, high seat, throne.

ta-kami (*ta-gami*), hilt of sword, 125.

taka-ne, lofty peak.

takara, treasure, 37, 63, 227.

takashirasu, honour causative of *takashiru*.

takashiru, high-know, rule, reign over (honour word).

takataka = *takadaka*.

takatama = *takadama*.

taka-tobu, fly high.

taka-tono (*dono*), high hall, of two or more stories.

takatsuki, a raised stand or tray, for offerings, 209.

taka-yama, high mountain.

take, bamboo, *T.*

take, height, summit, 8, 92.

take, stature, *T.*

takebu (*i*), shout, storm.

takeki (*-ku, &c.*), bold, *T.*

taketori, bamboo-gatherer, wicker-worker, *T.*

taki, waterfall, cascade, rapids.

takigi, firewood, *Ts.*

taku, **tagane-musubu**, bind - up, 125.

taku = *yufu* (paper mulberry).

takudzunono, *m. k.*

takuhafu (*-hahe*), treasure up, 252.

takumi, builder, carpenter, craftsman, *T.*

takunaha, rope of paper mulberry-fibre.

tama, originally perhaps to bestow (*tamafu*), hence precious, jewel, sound, fine, &c.

tama-de, fine arm.
tamadzusano, m. k.
tamafu, honour verb=confer, bestow, design to, *tamafurashi*, *-hamashi*, *-hane*, *-nu*, *-kashi*, *-heba*, *-hi*, *-hinu*, *-hishi*, *-hite*, *-hori*, *-haru*, *-hinu*, *-hine*, *-hiten*, *-hama*, *-hasenu*.
tamahashi, fine bridge, 115.
tamahe (*tamafu*); also *tamaheri*.
tamahokono, m. k.
tamakadzura=*kadzura*, 39, m. k.
tamakagiri, m. k.
ta-maki, a bracelet or arm-ornament, arm-encircle, 197.
tamakiharu, m. k.
ta-makura, arm (of another) used to rest head on, 29.
tama-kushige, fine toilet-case, 105.
tama-maki, wear pearls round (arm).
tama-mo, fine *mo* (seaweed), 59.
tamamonasu, m. k.
tamareru, get collected (as water in pool, &c.), 165.
tamasaka ni, now and then, not often, by rare chance, 105.
tama-shihi, soul, spirit, ψυχή, T.
tamatarenō, m. k.
tamatasuki, m. k.
tama-toko, an honour word, bed-place (*tamatoko*, also = bed-place of a dead person left untouched for seven days after death).
tamazakaru, loss of sense or wit.
tame ni, for, on account of, for sake of, 56, 99.
tameshi, be example or sign or proof of, Ta. *tamesu* = *kokoro-miru*=try.
ta-mi, field-hands, people (plebs), 12.
tamoto, sleeve, pocket - sleeve. sleeve-pocket=*sode*, 64.
ta-motohori, go to and fro. wander about (*naharu*), 80, 219.
ta-muke, hand-offer, offer ritually, 133.
ta-muke-gusa, various kinds of offerings (to gods), 133.
tanabiku (*-ki*, *-keru*), 48, 105, spread over, as clouds do.
tanakumori (*g*), clouds gathering and spreading.
tanashiru (*-shirazu-shi-ani*, &c.)=*shiru*.
tane, seed, cause, source, means, Ta.
tani, valley, hollow, 248.
ta-nigiri, hand-grasp, seize, 64.

tani-guku, toad (*Bufo vulgaris*, *hiki-gaheru*), 62.
tanka=*mizhika uta*.
tanomaru (*-ishi*, &c.), *tanomeru*, *tanomu*, 22, 92.
tanomoshigari, desirable, reliable, T.
tanomu, trust to, 57, 183.
tanoshikeku=*tanoshi*, glad, happy.
tanushisa (*no*), gladness, happiness, 110.
tarachineno, m. k.
tarachishi=*tarachineno*.
tarahashi (*-su*), be complete, adequate, full, 149.
tareru (*taru*), be complete, 124.
taretaru (*taru*, to drop).
tari (*taru*), *ama no tari yo*, night-as-much-as-heaven, i.e. all night, 70, 161.
tari-yukamu, become perfect, complete, " "
tashi, Eastland for *tachi*.
tashika (*-ni*, *-naru*), certain, firm, T.
tasuke (*u*), help, T.
tasuki, hand-help, shoulder-bands (see *tamatasuki*, m. k.), 70, 164.
tatafubeki, to be honoured, respected, T.
tatafuru, extol, 93.
tatahashikemu, *tatahasu*=*michi-tari*, complete, perfect, as full moon, 22, 183.
tatakafu, fight, T.
tatamaku=*tatamu* (*tatsu*).
tatami, mat, 200, 210.
tatanadzuku, m. k.
tatasu, *tatashi*, *tataseru*, *tatamu*, *tatsuramu*, *tatasurashi*, *tateba*, *tatazu* (caus. of *tatsu*).
tatazumi, stop, stand still awhile, T.
tate (*ru*), raise, establish, set up.
tate: see *hi no tate* (from E. to W.).
tate (*hi no*), East.
tatematsuru, hon. form suffix verb., lit. humbly raise, offer, T.
tate-okite, *naka ni tate-okite*=rising out, of the midst of [the sea], 44.
tate-watashi (*watasu*).
tatohe, example, Ta.
tatsu (*tachi*), stand up.
tatsukadzuwe, hand-help - staff, staff to lean on.
tatsu-kiino, m. k.
tatsu na (*na wo* — do not injure name (reputation)).

322 GLOSSARY OF WORDS CONTAINED

tatsu-tsuki, moon that rises.
 taurahi (*tô rahi*)=*toburahi*, q. v.
 tawamite (*tawamu*), be weak, 80.
 ta-waraha=*waraha*, 159.
 ta-warahi (*warafu*).
 tawayame (*tawoyamu*, *tawamu*), 57.
 tawayame (*tawayame*).
 ta-wi means, in 112, *ta* merely—
 paddy-land. May also mean 'a
 flooded rice-field'.
 tawori (*u*), break off, 50, 66, 101,
 215.
 tawori, rugged mountain-peak, 159.
 tayori, advantage, Ta.
 ta-yowai-me, arm - weak - woman,
 delicate, tender.
 taye, *tayezu*, *tayezhi*, *tayeme*, *tayu-*
reta, also *tayuru*, endure, support.
 tayu (*tayuru-eru*), end, cease, be
 exhausted, interrupted, die.
 tayutafu (*-hi*), heave, toss, roll,
 26, 105.
 te, hand, arm, *te uñaki*, fold hands
 (sign of tranquillity and content-
 ment), 255.
 tedzukuri, hand-work, 203.
 tekona (*tegona*, *togo*)=*ateyaka nari*:
musume, beautiful girl, 47, 48, 124.
 temukahi=*tamuke*, offering, Ts.
 tera, Buddhist monastery, Korean
chöl, T.
 terasu (*-shi*), hon. caus. *teru*, 110.
 teri-hatataku, to lighten and
 thunder, T.
 teri-kagayaku, be dazzlingly
 bright, T.
 teru (*i*), shine, 27, 67, 142.
 -te shi: see gramm.
 te-tsu-kara (*karada*), like *midzu-*
kara, one's own hands, one's self,
 67.
 te wo wakachite, dividing in
 different parties, T.
 to, that, with, &c.: see gramm.
 to=soto, outside, 28, 48, 179.
 to=*minato*, 44 (*Akashi no to*).
 tobashitsu (*tobu*), caus. vb., to fly,
 let fly, 70.
 tobi (*u*), to fly.
 tobi-kakeri, fly-soar, 203.
 tobi-karasu, flying crow.
 tobi-koyete, fly across, 225.
 tobi-kuku, fly in and out, 215.
 tobi-ta-motohori, fly circling,
 wheeling about, 225.
 obu-hi, flying-flame, signal-flare
 (*noroshi*).

toburafu(*hi*), or *tomurafu(hi)*,
 make visit of condolence (on
 a death), T.
 tobu-tori, flying birds.
 to-de, depart from door (start on
 journey), 262.
 todokohoru (*i*), stop, delay, 261.
 todomareru, stop behind, 100.
 todomari-gataki, cannot pause
 or rest.
 todome, stop, delay, 135.
 todomesase, caus. *todome*, T.
 todomi, turn or full of high tide,
 116.
 todomi-kane = *todomari - gataki*,
 hard to delay, 199.
 todomu (*-i*, *-muru*, *-me*), stop, T.,
 stay, delay, 64.
 tofu (*tohi*, inquire, ask).
 togamu (*-eru*), censure, reproach,
 blame, 113.
 to-gari (*tori-kari*), hunting birds
 with hawks, 225.
 togenaki, unsuccessful, T.
 togezu, not-achieve, 53.
 togishi (*toyu*), polished, made
 bright and shining, approved, 59,
 184.
 to-gura (*tori-kura*), bird-perch
 (hawk), 236.
 to ha: see gramm.
 tohamu, *tohebu*, *tohasazu*, *tohamaku*,
tohamashi (*tofu*).
 tohi-saku, talk with, converse
 with, 49, 61.
 tohi-sawaku, ask or talk loudly,
 agitatedly.
 tohi-sawagi (*u*), ask excitedly, T.,
 49, 61.
 toho (*tohoku*), far, distant, 16, 200;
 also in comp.
 toho-dzuma, a wife left behind in
 distant home.
 tohoki (*-ku*, *-shi*), far distant.
 tohokute (*tohoku*), T.
 tohonaga (*ku*), far, long, very
 far (place, time), 26.
 toho no mikado, distant portion
 of realm as Tsukushi frontier,
 official post there, 67, 200.
 toheru, go through (as wet, &c.), 17.
 tohoshiroshi, conspicuous (lit.
 white), from afar, 39, 225.
 tohotsu-hito, one who is far off
 (as lord on journey seems to his
 house-folk), men far off in time,
 men of old, 227.

tokaku, that and this way, somehow, by all means, T.

toki, time, season, period.

toki (*toku, tokanu, tokete*), unloose, 110.

toki-doki, times, often.

tokiha (*toki-hanare?*), lasting, eternal, 14, 223.

tokiha-gi, eternal tree (pine), Ta.

tokiha nasu (*tokiha*), 64.

toki-kahete, unloose and exchange (girdles), 47, 55.

toki-kinu, *tokikinu*, m. k.

toki-midashi, unloose and let be in confusion, 203.

toki-naku, timeless, incessantly, 8.

toki-narazu, untimely, premature, 48.

toki ni, when.

toki-sakezu, not-unloose, 55.

toki-shikite, unloose-spread, 67.

toki to naku, no time fixed, at any time, irregularly, always, 110.

toki tsu, timely, regular (as tides, tidal winds, &c.), 30.

tokizhiku, constantly, perpetually, 36, 43.

toko, couch, alcove, later, bed-place.

toko, everlasting, enduring.

toko-miya, everlasting palace.

tokenatsu, everlasting summer, also (*nadeshiko*), the pink flower.

toko no be=*toko*, 70.

tokoro, place.

tokoro-dzura, *Dioscorea tokoro?*

tokoshihe ni, everlastingly, 105.

tokoshinahe, everlasting.

tokoyami, everlasting darkness, 24.

toko-yo, everlasting age, eternal life, 60, 105, 233.

***toku**, virtue, excellence, Ta.

toku (*tau to*), rapidly, quickly, T.

tokuchi (*-guchi*), door-mouth, entry, T.

tomare, *to mo are*, be it so, T.

tomari (*u*), stay, stop, anchor.

tomari-wite, staying, &c., 97, 139.

tomeru, delay, stay, &c.

to-mi (*ato-mi*), trackers (hunting).

tomo, guild of palace retainers, officials, &c.

tomo, plural affix: see gramm.

to mo, that too: see gramm.

tomo, stern (boat), 127.

tomokaki = *tomodachi*, comrade, friend, 62.

tomonae (*tomonafu*), accompany, lead.

tomo ni, together with.

tomo no he, stern (of ship).

tomoshibure-gane = *urayamashi-garu*, desirable, enviable, 221.

tomoshiku (*-ki, -mi*), empty, deficient, hence rare, excellent, 72, 131, 220, 236.

to-nami (*tori no ami*), fowler's net, 134.

tonari, neighbour (*to nar[ab]i?*), 104.

toneri (*to ni ari?*), court-servant, page, almost = *yatsuko*, 51, 183.

See Asakawa's 'Early Institutions'.

tono, mansion, hall, palace.

tono, lord, master, excellency, T.

tonogomori (*tanugumori*), spreading of clouds, 127.

tonogomori may also mean place-retire = retire to rest (not in M. Y. S.?).

tora, Korean tiger, 24, 210.

torafuru (*toru*) = *toru*.

toraku (*toru*).

torashi (*su*), hon. caus. (*toru*).

toreru (*toru*), T.

toresade (*toru*) = *toruredzu shite, tori-kanete*, T.

tori, bird, *tori-zhi*, like a bird.

tori, verbal prefix giving idea of particularity and beginning of action, &c.

tori (*toru*), *toramu*, *torashi*, *torae*, *toreru*, *torite*, *toritemu*, *toraba*, &c.

tori-atafu (*atafu*), give, 28.

tori-dashi, take out, T.

tori ga ne, cry, song, twitter of birds.

tori-haki, gird on, 64.

tori-kahe, exchange.

***tori-kake** = *kakuru*, 42.

tori-kazarahi (*kazaru*).

tori-kite (*miru* = put on, don).

tori-mimashi (*miru*).

tori-mochi (*motsu*).

tori-motasu (*motsu*).

tori-nade (*nadamuru*).

***tori-name** (*namuru*).

tori-obashi (*obiru*), gird.

tori-ohite (*ofu* = bear).

tori-sagaru (*sagaru*), drop.

tori-shidete (*shidarashimete*), hang,

324 GLOSSARY OF WORDS CONTAINED

suspend (as offerings on branch of Cleyera—*sakaki*).

ori-shiki (*shiku*), spread, 66.

ori-sohe, add to, join.

tori-sutesase (*tori-sutsuru*), T.

tori-tsudzuki, follow on, continue, 64, 125.

tori-tsudzushirohi (*fu*), nibble, swallow in small portions, 67.

tori-tsuke (*tori - suganu*), attach (cord or rope).

tori-yorofu (*-hi*), *tori-sorofu*, complete, equip.

tori-yosofu (*-hi*), dress one's self carefully, make one smart, &c., with paint, powder, &c.

toru (*i*), take, grasp, *tori*, *torazu*, *torite*.

tose = *toshi*, a year's space, *toshi-hu*, 127, 232.

to **shi**, that! see gramm.

toshi, year.

toshi no ha = *toshi no hashi*, a year or term of years.

toshi-tsuki-hi, years, months and days—time.

tononofu, *tononofu*, arrange, array, order, 255.

totsu-miya (*rikyu*, *gekko*, outer-palace. i. e. outside of City-Royal), country or temporary palace.

***toufuu** (*tôfû*), east wind, T.

towomu = *taramu*, 252.

towowo ni, gently, gracefully. 131.

towoyoru (*tawami-yoru*), approach gracefully, 29.

toyo mi ki (*ohô miki*), rich royal *saké*, 87; rich *saké*, p. 194.

toyomu (*doiyomu*), resound, 44, 220.

toyo no akari, rich-effulgence, a royal banquet, 257.

tsu, head, one head (mammal).

tsu, perhaps = *to*, place, place of arrival or departure, ferry-place, harbour, anchorage, 113.

tsu, possessive particle: see gramm., 210?

tsubaki (sword-guard-wood). Camellia tree, 130, 242.

tsubakurame (*tsubame*), swallow (bird), T.

tsubaraka, (*tsumabiraka*), clearly, plainly, 110.

tsubasa, wing (bird), 196.

tsubo, jar, 210.

tsubure (*ru*), be broken up, T.

tsuchi, earth, soil, globe, 13, 26,

tsudofu (*hi*), collect, assemble, 22, 113.

tsudzuku (*ki*), continue.

tsudzumi, hand-drum.

tsuga (*no ki*), Abies *tsuga*.

tsugaru (*i*), halter, tether, moor.

tsuge (*no ki*), box-wood.

tsuge (*tsugu*), tell, announce, 248.

tsugi (*tsugu*, *tsudzuku*), continue, go on; *tsugitaru*, T.; **tsugite*, *tsugite*, *tsugite-ki* (20).

tsugi-shidai, entrance of actors, &c., Ta.

tsugi-tsugi, in succession, 39.

tsugi-yuku, continue, continuing.

tsuguraku (*tsugu*).

tsuhi ni, finally, 105.

tsuide, opportunity, Ta.

tsuihiji, either a parapet or terrace of earth or platform of beaten earth on which a house stands, T.

tsukafu (*tsukaharuru*, *tsukafuru*, *tsukahematsuru*), serve (a superior), 20, 210.

tsukafumatsuru (*tsukômatsuru*), serve (a superior), T.

tsukahasare, *tsukahashi*, *tsukahashishi*, *tsukahashitsu*.

tsukahasu, to send on duty or service.

tsukahi, messenger, servant.

tsukamatsuri (*u*) = *tsukahematsuru*. See *tsukafu*.

tsukami - tsubushi, grasp and overthrow, T.

tsukanedomo (*tsuku*), though not construct, build, 211.

tsukasa, an administrator, minister, chief of a department.

tsukazu (*tsuku*), not-arrive at, 200.

tsuke (*-kuru*), fix, apply to, T.

tsukedomo (*tsuki*), pierce, make way through, 141.

tsuke-sasu, cause to fix, apply (give name), T.

tsuki, moon, *tsuki-hi*, months and days—time.

tsuki, stand on which food is served.

tsukô (*mitsuki*), tribute, tax (in kind).

tsukiba, *tsukinu*, *tsukineba* (*tsuku*, if exhausted).

tsukinaki, resourceless, T.

tsuki no ki, an elm, *Zelkova* Keaki, Sieb.

tsuku (●), stick to, be close to, arrive at, pierce, be possessed with, moisten, soak in, pound in mortar, be at end of, exhausted.
tsukuhori, explained in Kogi as bowed and emaciated, 70.
tsukumodokoro (*mono wo tsukuru tokoro*), the place within palace precincts where metal work was executed, T.
tsuku no ana goto ni, at each hole where the pillars or beams supported roof, T.
tsukurase (caus. of *tsukuru*), T.
tsukurashishi (*tsukuru*).
tsukuri-hana, artificial flowers, T.
tsukuru, make, build, construct, also prepare, cultivate land, 13, 49, 67, 125.
tsukusu (-*shi*), exhaust, 239.
tsukuwe, stick, staff.
tsukuyo, moonlit night.
tsuma, spouse, 94.
tsuma-biku, twitch strings of *koto* (flat harp), &c., with nails.
tsumade, planks, logs, for building, 13.
tsuma-dohi (*fu*), woo.
tsumadzuku, stumble.
tsuma-gomoru, seclude wife.
tsuma-kohi, spousal-love, wooing.
tsumara, plural of *tsuma*, spouse, wife. In Lay 258, may or may not be an honour-plural like *koni*, young lady.
tsumari (*tomari*).
tsumasu (hon. caus. *tsumu*, pluck).
tsuma-ya, wife-hut or bridal hut.
tsuma-yobu, call one's mate (as deer in autumn).
tsume, claw, nail, hoof, 210.
tsumi (*tsumu*), pluck.
tsumi, sin, offence.
tsumi-age, seize-raise.
tsumi wo tsukuru, to commit an offence, T.
tsumoru (-*i*, -*inu*), accumulate.
tsumushi (*shi*), whiffwind, hurricane, 24.
tsuna, cord, rope, 32.
tsunashi, sort of herring, 225.
tsune, always, ordinary, 52, 75.
tsuno, horn.
tsunu (*tsuno*), 210.
tsunusahafu, m. k.
tsurakeku (*tsurashi*).
tsuraku (*tsurashi*).

tsurane (*tsuranu-uru*), connect, be connected, be in row or series, T.
tsurara (*tsura-tsura*), in rows, 199: conf. K. 271, App. LII.
tsurare-noborite, climb in company, ascend in company with, lead up, T.
tsurashi (-*ki-ku*), painful, grievous, disagreeable, &c.
tsurazuwe (*hohozure*), with cheek on hand, T.
tsure, companion, attendant, 22, 49, 184.
tsuremonaki, without companion.
tsurenashi (-*ki-ku*), pitiless, also companionless.
tsuri-age-sase, draw up by cord or rope, T.
tsuri-bune, boat for angling.
tsuru, to angle with line.
tsuru, a crane, Ta.
tsuru, a verbal form: see gramm.
tsurugi, a straight sword.
tsurugitachi, m. k.
tsuta, ivy, 17, 219.
tsutafu (-*hi*), creep along, keep close to.
tsutafu, *tsutafuru*, *tsutaheru*, hand down; tradite.
tsute (*tsutae*).
tsuto, something wrapped up and sent as a present home by one on a journey (*the tsuto*), 199, 231.
tsutsu, pipe, hollow stem, T.
tsutsu: see gramm.
tsutsuki(u), pound, pound up, 209.
tsutsumahazu, *tsutsuga naku*, unanxious, 258.
tsutsumerishi (*tsutsu*), wrapped up, concealed, 162.
tsutsumeru, in 37 used of Lake Se as overhung by Fuji.
tsutsumi, dike, bank.
tsutsumi naku (*tsutsuga naku*), unanxious, troubled.
tsutsumu (-*i*, -*eru*, &c.), fold up in, wrap up in.
tsuyoku (-*ki*, -*shi*), strong, T.
tsuyu, dew, dew-drop.
tsuyushimono, m. k.
tsutsuzhi, *Rhododendron Indicum*, 175.
tsuwa-tsuki, leaning on staff (as old man).
tsuwetarazu, m. k.
uba, old woman, Ta.

326 GLOSSARY OF WORDS CONTAINED

ubena, *ube*, -*sube*, -*mube naru*, what is just, right, proper, good.
ubeshi, good, excellent, 71.
uchi, house, abode, T.
uchi=*utsutsu*, 69.
uchi, within, 28.
uchi (*utsu*), frequent prefix to verbs, denoting beginning, particularity.
uchi-age-asobu, lift-up (the cup), hence feast or banquet, T.
uchi-dete, — *hahete* (155), — *harahi* (103, 160), — *kake-te*, — *koi-fushite* (66), — *irete*, put in, T.
uchi-hashi, temporary bridge? on piles or posts, or planks or logs merely, 26.
uchihisasu, m. k.
uchi-kake, hang over, impend, T.
uchi-kise, put on, make don, T.
uchi-koyete, — *murite*, — *nabiki*, 49, — *kubete*, cast in fire, T.
uchi-kuchi-buri (*wo-hi-kuchi-furi*), here-there-fashion, see 219.
uchi-nade (*nadame*), — *nageki* (70).
uchi-nageki, lament, weep, T.
uchi-oki (64), — *shinchi*, (104), — *sugi*, pass beyond, away, T.
uchi-susu(zu)rohite (67), — *woramu*, — *yosuru*, — *yukite*.
udakaye (*udaku*, *idaku*), embrace, enfold, clasp (*te wo*, &c.), 87, 255, 257.
udomuguye, a flower that appears once only in 3,000 years, T.
udzu, precious, 87, also head or hair decoration of flowers, &c., 257.
udzura, quail, 24.
ugara, blood-kin, 49.
ugokarenu (*ugoku*), move.
ugokasu (*ugoku*).
ugokite (*ugoku*), move.
uguhisu, Japanese nightingale, (so called), Cettia cantans, 240.
uhagi, outer- or over-dress.
uhani, upper-cargo (ship), upper (over) load on a pack-horse, 69.
uhe, above.
uji (*kabane*), family.
ukabu (-*be*), float, 23.
ukagafu (*hi*), inquire, T.
ukagahasenu (*ukagafu*), T.
u-kaha, cormorant-stream, 219.
u-kafi (*kafu*), cormorants-feed, keep or employ cormorants (for fishing).

ukanerafu, read watch, trace.
uke-gutsu, torn, dilapidated boots, 62.
ukeri (*ukuru*, *ukeru*, *uku*), float, 199.
uke-suwe, float-place, launch, 30, 102.
uketamaharazaramu (*uke-tamahi-arazu-aramu*), negative form, not-hear and obey, not-hear (hon. word), T.
uketsu (*uku*, receive).
uki (*uku*), float.
uki (-*shi*, -*ku*), miserable.
uki (*ukeru*, *uku*), receive, T.
uki fushi, drifting joint of bamboo, Ts.
uki-hashi, floating bridge, hanging bridge or ladder (*ama no* —), boat-bridge (not in Manyōshū?).
uki-idzuru, float up to surface, 207.
uki-kata, fabric with raised pattern.
uki-ne, sleep while afloat, on ship-board, 199.
uma (*muma ma*), horse.
uma (*umashi*, -*ku*, -*ki*), savoury, pleasant (to taste), &c., &c.
umakori, m. k.
uma-ni, horse-load.
umare-idetaru (*umaru*).
umaru (*umaruru*, -*reru*, -*rete*, -*rureba*), be born, 49.
umasahafu, m. k.
umasakeno, m. k.
umase, caus. of *umu*, bear, give birth to, T.
umaya, stable (horse).
umayori, on horseback, 180 (like *kachi-yori*, on foot).
umazhi, horse-like, as a horse does, &c.
ume (*no ki*), plum-tree.
umeru (*umu*), be born, T.
umi, sea, lake (*ohomi*?).
umi, hank, skein, ball of yarn.
umi-he, by the sea.
umi-ji, sea-road, sea-track.
umi wo kaku, wind off skein.
umiwonasu, m. k.
unabara (*umi no hara*), sea-plain.
unadzuki (*u*), nod head in assent, T.
unagakeri-wite, place hand or arm on neck (in friendship, love).
unagaseru (*unagu*), clasp neck, put on neck; *unageru*, wear on neck, 142, 206, 235.

unahara (*unabara*).

unakami (*umi no kami*), by, on the sea, 65.

unasaka (*umi no sukahi*), limit of sea, 105.

uneme, maid, girl, Ts.

u no hana, 'harebush', *Deutzia scabra*, 111, 217.

***unzuru** (*unzhte*), be sad, vexed, gloomy, T.

ura, bight, shallow bay, or coast thereof.

ura, divination, 181, 204, *yufu-ura*, &c.

ura, within, inner, hinder, deeply, 195.

urabe, divination.

urabure, **urabiru** = *urehe-wabu*, be anxious, troubled, sad, miserable, 174, 217; inwardly, deeply moved or grieved.

ura-goli (*kofu*), to love, long for deeply, passionately.

uraguhashi (*-ku, -ki*), deeply desirable, lovable, pleasant.

urahashiku (*urahashiku*), T.

urahe (*urafu*) = *uranahi* (*nafu*), to divine.

uraheru, in 165, seems = *ahi-aru*, be (emphatic).

ura-kanashi (*-ku, &c.*), very sad, 101.

ura-mi, tract, adjacent to a bay (*ura*), 199.

ura mo naku, literally without inner side (wadding or lining), in 194 explained as = *nanigokoro mo naku*, here meaning inattentive, indifferent, i.e. dead.

uramu (*-mi, -meshi, -zu*), be in a state of dislike or hate or vexation or disappointment (at another's conduct).

ura-nage = *ura-nageki*, deeply, inly sorrowing, 4.

urasabite (*urasabu*), down-hearted, desolate, 28.

urasu, a creek or inlet, or shore thereof, 96, 195.

urayantu (*i*), be envious of, marvel at, Ts.

ure, tree-top (*ko no ure, konure*).

urefu (*urehi, -hi, -shi*), be miserable, sorrowful, 67, 69, 110.

ureheseshi (*urefu*), T.

ureshiku (*-ki, -shi*), delightful.

uretake (*-shi, &c.*), sad, sorrowful.

uri, melon, 63.

uruhashiku (*-ki, &c.*), fine, beautiful, 70.

ushi (*ukeki, uki, &c.*), 151.

ushi, bull, 211.

ushi-haki = *nushi-haki*, sway, rule.

usobuku (*fuku*) = *usomuku*, T.

usomuki (*usobuki*), whistle, draw breath shrilly (panting), 110.

usu (*usuru*), disappear, vanish, pass away, *use, usemi, useme, usenuru*.

uta, Japanese lay, poem, song, T.

utafu (*utahi*), sing.

utagafu, doubt, T.

utagata (*utahito*), songman, Ta.

utakata, foam, 215.

utate, unusual, excessive, T.

utena, a sort of balcony, T.

utoshiku, unfamiliar, unpleasing, estranged, indifferent to, Ts.

utsu, to beset, make even and supple.

utsu (*uchi*), strike, in 69, seems = throw on, add.

utsubusu, lie prone, T.

***utsuki**, 'hare' month (4th), 210, 240.

utsukushi (*-ku, &c.*), comely, pretty, beautiful, admirable (Ts.).

utsurofu (*-hi*), *utsuru*, 92, 217.

utsuru, change (place or condition), 52.

utsuru, reflect (as mirror, water), Ta.

utsusemi, cast-off exuviae of insect, cast-off skin.

utsusemi (*utsutsu-mi*), real self, mortal self (also *utsusomi*).

utsusemino, m.k.

utsushi (*su*), change, reflect (as light); also, real, *utsushi kokoro*, true, real heart.

utsusoyashi-utsusowo, m.k.

utsutahe: see 37, 203; *tahe* is a sort of cloth, bearded cloth.

utsutete, *sutsu-u = suteru*, discard, reject, 69.

utsutsu, present, real, opposed to *yume*, dream.

utsuyufu, m.k.

uwe-ki, planted bush or tree.

uweru (*uwe*), be starved, cold, 67.

***uzhiyau** (*ujō*), having life, quick, Ta.

328 GLOSSARY OF WORDS CONTAINED

- wa** (*ware*), 262.
wabi (*wabu*), beseech, implore, excuse oneself, T.
wabishiki me, state or fact of sadness, wretched plight, T.
wabishiku, lonely, sad, wretched, deplorable, T.
wada, sea, ocean.
wadzuka, little, slight, Ts.
wadzuki, *wakachi*, *kejime*, difference, 4.
wadzurafu (*hi*), be anxious, ill at ease, troubled.
waga, of me, mine (but see gramm.), also their, 198.
wagihe=*waga ihe*, 82, 217.
wagimo (— *ko*)=*waga imo*.
wago=*waga*, 20.
waka, Japanese poetry, 'Ta.
wakachi (*wakatsu*), divide, distribute, T.
wakaki (*-ku*, *-shi*), young, *wakakurishi*, 105. " "
wakakomowo, m. k.
wakakusano, m. k.
wakare (*wakaru*).
wakaru, be apart, separated, divided from—*wakaruru*, *wakate*, *wakarekinureba*, 53, 56.
wake (*waku*, *wakuru*), divide, part among, T.
waki, one of the Nô actors (triton-gonist), 'Ta.
waki, side (of chest), side.
waki-basami, clasp to side, 53.
waku-goto, young child.
waku koto mo naku, without distinction, division, separation, 222.
wakuraba, lit. sore leaves (autumn); — *ni*, rarely, in 67.
wakuraba ni=*tamasaka*, by mere chance (Buddhist word).
wakuru (*wakete*), divide, allot, 22.
wara, straw, 67.
waraha, child, 197.
ware, I, myself (but see gramm.).
washi, eagle, 113.
wa shi, an interjectional final exclamation! see 207, 208.
washiri-de (*hashiri-de*), run out, jut out, 28, 190. " "
wasurahe - naku (*wasuru naku*), without forgetting.
wasuru (*-re*, *-rete*), forget.
wata (*hada*), 65.
wata, pulp of shellfish, 64.
wata, wadding, 67.
wata no soko, bottom of sea.
watarafu (*-hi*)=*wataru*.
wataru, pass on, along. over, *watari*, *-rasu*, *-shi*, also metaphor., 160.
wata-tsu-mi, sea, *πόντος* (202), also god of sea.
wawake, rags, tatters, 67.
waza, act, deed, 113, 250.
wazurahashiku, miserable, wretched, T.
we, interjection of distress, 54.
wefu, be drunk, T.
wehitaru (*wefu*), T.
wemimi wemazu, smiling or not smiling, 230.
wemi-sakaye, full smiling, T.
wemu (*-i*, *-ite*, *-mahi*), smile, 52, 104, 124.
werawera, smilingly, joyously, 257.
wi (*wiru*, *woru*, *winaba*), be at, in, &c., 224.
wi, well (water), 14, 124
wi-chirashi, be among and scatter; 111.
wo, diminutive prefix (often of praise or endearment).
wo, gramm. (= *ni*, 61).
wo, male, 110.
wo, man, vir (*miyabi wo*, *tomo no wo*, &c.).
wo (*mine*), summit, 109.
wo, tail, 198.
wo, so-called adversative conj.: see gramm.
wo, thread, string, 49, 110.
wo ba: see gramm., 22.
wo-bana, a grass (*Miscanthus Sinensis*), 112, 201.
wo-bune, skiff, boat, 245.
wochi (*wotsu*), return to former state (I.), 143. Also has the meaning there, afar, before, &c.
wochi, return (of hawk to wrist), 225.
wochi-kochi, here and there, far and near.
wochi-midzu, dropping water, 143.
wochi-yeshimu, obtain return (to youth).
wo-gaha, stream, 35.
wo-gushi (*kushi*), comb.
wo-hanari, part hair (girls) to fall on either side, 125. "
woharu (*-ri*, *-raba*), end, conclude, 68, 233.
woka, hill, knoll, 22.

wokabe (*woka*), 93.
wo-kai (*kai*).
wo-kaji (*kaji*).
wo-kanato (*kanato*).
wo-kasa, small plaited hat, 206.
wokashiku, agreeable, amusing, ridiculous.
woke, tub, bowl.
woku = *maneku*, in 225 = recall.
wo-kushi (*wo-gushi*).
womi goromo, a ritual or ceremonial dress (as at *kagura*), Ta.
womina, woman.
wominameshi, *Patrinia scabiosae-folia*, a Valerian, Ts.
womi no kora, spinster, spinning-girl.
wono, axe, 135, 207.
wonoko, man (vir), Ts.
wo-nu, little moor, fine moor, 76.
wori-kaheshi, fold back (sleeve), 156, 214, 258.
wori-kazashi, break off (spray), to adorn head, 26.
wori-wori (*ori-ori*), at times, T.
worogami = *wogamu*, bend in prayer, *kotow* in prayer.
woru, be in, at.
woru, bend, break.
wosa [senior, elder], headman (village).
wosamaru, be in state of tranquillity (well governed), Ta.
wosamuru (*osamu*, *osame*), arrange, receive, govern, administer, regulate.
woshi (*wosu*).
woshi, Mandarin duck, *Anas galericulata*, 33.
woshiki (*-ku*, *-keku*, *-kedomo*, *-mi*), longed for, desirable, regrettable, pitiable, 72, 95.
wosu, perhaps hon. caus. of *wiru*, *woru*; *kikoshi-wosu*, be in state of making hear and obey = rule, reign.
wo-suzu, small bells (worn as armlets), 131.
wo-tachi, small sword.
wote mo kono mo = *kono mo kano mo*, this side, and that side.
wotoko (*wo-tsu-ko*), man (vir).
wotoko-i, *wotoko* with *i* (Korean article ?).
wotoko-zhi, in a man's way (as distinct from a woman's).
wototsu (*ototshi*), day before yesterday = *wotsutsu hi*, passed away day

wotsuru = *wochiru*, fall.
wotsutsu = *utsutsu*.
wowoheru, *woworu*, hang down, as spray heavy with flowers, blossoms.
wo-ya, hut, cabin, 54.
ya, arrow.
ya, eight, many, all.
ya, house, roof, T.
ya, particle (?): see gramm.
ya-chi, eight thousands, very many, 94.
yachihoko, m. k. ?
yachikusa, all sorts of (lit. 8,000) herbs.
yado, night-place, lodging, shelter, abode, 51.
yadori (*u*), *yado-iori*, take lodging, shelter, pass night in, 12, 58.
yadosu, lodge, T.
yagara, house-kin, relations, 263.
yagate, straightway, T.
yaharagu, be, or make, or keep tranquil, peaceful, Ta.
yahasu (*-shi*, *-she*), pacify, quell, 24, 263.
ya-he, eightfold, manifold, 22, 210.
yahegaki, manifold fence or defence.
yahokomochi, m. k.
ya-ho-yorodzu, eight hundreds of myriads.
yakata wo, roof-shaped, that is truncated, wedge-shape. of tail (hawk).
yakitachi, sword with fired (tempered) edge, 123.
yaku (*i*, *uru*), burn, set fire to, consume—*yakamu*, *yakete*, *yake-zuba*, *yakite*, *yakamu*, T.
yaku-shiho, burn-salt (heat salt-pans), a sort of m. k. of *omohi*.
yama, mountain, hill, wooded hills, wild country.
yama-be, towards the mountains.
yamahi = *yamabe*, nearly.
yamabiko, echo among hills and valleys, *hibiku*.
yamabiko-doyome, the resounding of an echo among hills.
yamabito, woodman, Ts.
yamabuki, the *Kerria japonica*, 24.
yama-dakami, the loftiness of mountains.
yama-dori, the mountain (wild) bird, copper pheasant, 103.

- yama-gahi**, between mountains, a valley or ravine, 215.
yamahi, sickness, illness.
yama-hiko: see *yamabiko*, hill-sprite, also a m. k.
yama-ji, mountain road, road across mountainous country.
yamame (*yamu*), 146.
yamaneba (*yamu*), 108.
yamatadzu, m. k.
yama-tsu-mi (like *wata-tsu-mi*) = *yama no kami*, hill-gods.
yama-wi, *Fimbristylis japonica*, var. (*Yama ahi*, *Mercurialis leiocarpa*, S. et Z.).
yamaz (*yamu*).
yame(ru), be pained, grieved, 187.
yami-fuse, lie prostrate with pain or sickness, T.
yaminu (*yamu*).
yami-yo, dark night.
ya mo ?! see grammar.
yamu (*i*), be ill.
yamu, cease, stop, *yamemu*, *yamubeku*, T.
yanagi, willow.
yara = *yaramu yaran* (*yaru*), used as affix.
yara, pool or pond, or mud at bottom of pool, swampy pool, 207.
yaramu, will send to, 199.
yare = *yabure*, smash, break, 155, 189.
yaru, give, send, &c. — *yari*, *yaramu*, *yari*, *yarimi*, *yaritsure*, *yariwareba*, *yarazu*, *yarizute*, *yaredomo*.
yasaka, eight feet or eight spaces (or many feet, &c. ?); for very long or deep.
yasashi (*-ki*, &c.), gentle, agreeable, easy, T.
yase (*-ru*, *-nu*), emaciated, become lean, 60.
yashiho, eight (many) times dipped (deep-dyed), deep tinted, 237.
Yashūna, eight (many) islands, a name of Japan.
yashinafu (*-hi*), nourish, bring up, T.
yashinahasu (*yashinafu*).
yashiro, shrine.
yas, eighty, many; *yaso shima*, the countless islands (Japan); *yasotomo*, all the guilds or clans; *yasouji*, all the (noble) families, a m. k.
yasu-i, sleep quietly, 63, 242.
yasukaranu, *yasukaranaku* (*ya-suku*).
yasukeku (*-ki*, &c.): see *yāsuki*.
yasuki-shi-keku: see *yasuku*.
yasuku, unanxious, untroubled, at rest, peaceful, restful.
yasumezu (*i*), *yasumu*.
yasumishishi, m. k.
yasumite, *yasumu*.
yasumu, be at rest, tranquil.
ya tose, eight years.
yatsu, fellow, creature, T.
yatsubara, fellow, T.
yatsuko, fellow, servant, 208.
yatsure, ragged, barebones, T.
***yaushyun** (*yōshun*), warm or quickening spring.
yauyau (*yaya*, *yauyaku*, *dandan ni*), gradually.
yayohi, month of growth, third (lunar) month, 58.
ye, *yeda*, branch, twig, sprig, 28, 203.
ye, creek, 173.
ye (*u*), get, obtain; *yeshi*, *yataru*, *yeteshi*, T.
ye (*he*), to, towards: see grammar, T.
ye, sort of passive prefix to verbs: see grammar, almost = 'get'.
yegata, hard to get, T.
***yekau** (*yekō*), praying to a god, Ta.
ye - mi - tsuke - tatematsurazu, could not get sight of, T.
ye - oki - agari - tamahade, His Honour not being able to get up on his feet, T.
yerabu (*i*), *mu* (*i*), choose.
yeri, collar, 124.
yeru (*uru*), obtain, get: see *ye* (grammar), *ye*, *yeshi*, *yeneba*, *yezu*.
yeshirade (*shiru*), T.; *yashihinu*, *yetatakahamu*, T.
yo, I, T.
yo, age, period, reign.
yo, an interjection.
***yo**, excess, T., *sen yo nichi*, 1,000 days and more, T.
yo = *yori*, from.
yo, night-time, a night.
yo, this world.
yobahi (*yobu*), call, woo, 67.
yobi-doyome, make resound with calling (as deer belling), 93, 242.
yobisuwe, invite to enter, see Taketori, p. 216.
yobu (*i*), call, call by name, 27.

yochi, like-aged, 64.

yodo, pool in river.

yodomu (*i*), slowing of stream to form pool.

yodo-se, pool in stream.

yo-gomori, pass night secluded in temple in prayer.

yo ha wataru, the passing on of this world, 67.

yohi, night-time.

yojiru (*i*, *-ite*), twist (grasp), twist, break off, 101, 244.

yokaru = *yoku aru*, T.

yokashi = *yoshi*.

yokikoto, quite right.

yokoshima, cross-wise, perverse, wrong, 70.

yoku (*-ki*, *-keku*), good, excellent.

yomi-kuwahe, compose and add (verses), T.

yomi-mazaru, compose-mingle, Ts.

yomo, four sides or faces, on every side, 22, 227.

yomogi, Frigeron or Artemisia, 233.

yomu (*-i*, *-ite*), count, enumerate, read, compose.

yo no naka, in this world, this world.

yora, several nights.

yorī, from, close to.

yorī (*yoru*).

yorī, a verb-prefix giving force of closeness, completion and particularity.

yorī-ahi (*afu*) come close together as sky and earth will eventually.

yorī-konu (*kuru*), not come to.

yorī-kumazhiki (*yorī-kuru*), T.

yorī-kuru = *yoru*, approach? Ta.

yorī-maude, approach, T.

yorī-neshi, sleep by, 16.

yorī-taishi, stand by, 3.

yorīyori = *oriori*, at times, Ts.

yorodzu, a myriad.

yorokobu (*-i*), be glad, T.

yoroshiki (*-ku*), good, excellent.

yoroshi-nabe (force of *nabe*, seems uncertain, perhaps quite or altogether good).

yoru, approach; draw, be near to, lean on, &c.

yoru, night.

yo-sari, night-come-forth = night, T.

yose (*su*, *suru*), caus. of *yorī* (*yoru*).

yose (*yosu*), is caus. or hon. caus. of *yore* (*se*), 142.

yose-kuru (*kuru* is aux.).

yoshi (*yoku*), good, &c.

yoshi, means. motive, cause, explanation.

yoshinakari = *yoku - naki* (not good).

yoshiwe, — *yashi* = *yoshiya* = although it be so, if it be so, howbeit, 70, 132, 165, 217.

yoso, elsewhere, *yoso nomi ni mit-sutsu*, while regarding elsewhere only, i. e. in passing, &c.

yosofu (*-hi*), dress up, make a toilet, 24, 51, 199.

yosofu, *yosoheru*, liken, compare, Ts.

yosofu (*yosu*, lengthened); comp. *utsuru*, *utsurofu*.

yosohofu (*hi*), lengthened form of *yosofu*, T.

yosoru = *yosofu* = *nazurafu*, compare, liken, 175.

yosu (caus. of *yoru*).

yosuka (*yosugū*), lit. bring-to or rely-place, means, connexion, relation, help, 53.

***youzhi** (*yōji*), business affair, T.

yowaku, weak, feeble, T.

yoyo, age after age, Ta.

yu = *yo* = *yori*, 71.

yu = *yumi*, bow, 24.

yu, hot springs, hot wells, 38.

yu-ami, warm baths, hot wells, T.

yufu (— *be*), evening.

yufu, paper-mulberry (*Broussonetia papyrifera*), 253.

yufu (*-hi*) = *musubu*, tie, knot, bind, 155.

yufu-dzuku, evening moon.

yufu-dzudzu, evening star, Venus, 70.

yufu-gari, evening chase.

yufu-giri, evening mist.

yufugure, evening dusk, 108.

yufuhanano, m. k.

yufuhinasu, m. k.

yufu-ke (*ge*), evening oracle (listening to talk of passers-by): see 204.

yufu-nagi, evening calm (sea), 81.

yufu-nami, evening waves, Ta.

yu-hadzu, bow-end or notch, 210.

yuhi-agete, bind-raise (hair), or draw up with rope, T.

yukamahoshiki, where one might desire to go, T.

yukashi (*-ku*, &c.), nice, admirable, precious, T.

332 GLOSSARY OF WORDS IN TEXTS

yuki (*yuku*), go, come, go on—often prefix or affix in composition.

yuki, quiver.

yuki, snow.

yuki-ahi, reciprocal meeting on journey or road, 58.

yuki-ge, appearance like snow, of snow.

yuki-hate, *kokoro yuki-hatete*, heart-go-end, heart going on again, recover oneself—*hate* is emphatic, T.

yuki-kagahi = *yuki-kake-afu* (*kagahi wo nasu*)=men and women assembling to sing, &c.).

yuki-kaharedomo, although come and go.

yuki-kaheri, come or go and return, 97.

yuki-kakuru, become hidden, &c., in course of journey (as ships by islands on a voyage), 82.

yuki-kayohi, go, pass to and fro.

yuki-koharu, change as go on, go and change, 235.

yuki-kurashi, go on till dark (i. e. travel), 225 [possibly *yuki-megurashi*].

yuki-sugi (*u*), go beyond, 213.

yuki-torashi (hon. caus.)= *toru*, T.

yuki-wakaranamu (*wakaru*), go away from (some one).

yuki-yorite (*yoru*), stop at in passing by, 122.

yuku (*ki*, *-kazu*, *-kamu*, *-kamashi*, *-kana*, *-kanamu*, *-kanaku*, *-keba*, *-kinu*, *-kaba*, *-kumi*, *-kaneba*, *-kikemu*, *-kedo*).

yuku-he, go-direction, course, future course, 22, 140, 157.

yukura yukura ni (*yukuraku ni*), in a rocking, heaving way.

yukusuwe, time to come, future, future course, patl., T., Ta.

yukutorino, m. k., 24.

yume (*ime*), dream.

yume, with negative, not at all, never, 101.

yumi, bow.

yu-midzu, warm water, T.

yumi-ya, bow-arrow, archer, 89.

yura ni (*yurayura ni*), in a drifting or wavy manner, as snow or rain falling, or water trickling.

yurara ni=*yura ni*.

yuri, lily, 232.

yuri=*yori*, 232.

yuriyuri to (*yururi to*)= *yuruyuru*, with movement side to side, rocking, tremblingly, 105.

yurusu (*-shi*, *-sashi*, *-shite*, *-shite shi*, *-shi-tachi*), allow, let do, 59 (= welcome, 110).

yutakeki (*yutaka*), abundant, rich, prosperous, 259.

yuwe, reason, cause, 125.

yuweyoshi (*yui*), 125.

yuyami, dark (moonless) night or evening.

yuyushiki (*-ka*, *-mi*, *-karamu*), in Manyōshū implies sentiment of awe and fear, as of thing under tabu, or sacred.

***zeni** (*sen*), a cash, money.

***zheu** (*jō*), old sir, Ta.

zhi (of unknown derivation) — *nasu*, be like, *kako zhi*, like a young deer, not in appearance, but in manner of action, &c.

***zhi-getsu** (*jigetsu*), second (lunar) month, Ta.

***zhiuhachi** (*jiuhachi*), eighteen, Ta.

***zhiyaudai** (*jōdai*), ancient, Ta.

***zhiyufuku** (*jiufuku*), long life and prosperity, Ta.

zo=*so*.

***zonzhi** (*zonji*, *zondzuru*), think, intend, have a mind to, Ta.

APPENDIX

I

THE colon and semicolon are not used in the texts, the comma is employed very sparingly, chiefly with forms of *ifu* (say, &c.) after quotations.

In Japanese the clauses of a sentence run together in such a way that punctuation beyond what is adopted in this volume is better avoided. The verbal forms (allowing for inversions) sufficiently indicate the end of the clause in most cases.

There are no long lays in books VII, XI, XII, and XIV of the Manyōshū.

Nigori (voicing) of mutes is seldom observed; owing to its uncertainty it would have been better to have omitted it altogether save in a few verbal forms *-eba -aba -de, -do -domo, &c.* *Nigori* applies to the consonants and digraphs *k, s, sh, t, ch, ts, h,* which, *nigori*-ed, become *g, z, zh, d, j, dz, l.*

The following additions and emendations would not have been relegated to an appendix but for the fact that certain important and not very common words could not be procured from Japan until after the texts and glossaries had been printed.

Lay 14, l. 15. In the note better read, 'north of cross' for 'noon-sun'.

16, 5, *kata nashi* is perhaps a better reading.

27, 40 n., a preferable reading is *imo ga yamazu idemishi Karu.*

31, 10, *ika ni to togeba* is better than the text.

40, 21 n., add 'or *shina kuni*, land of islands.'

44, 26. more correctly *abete.*

46, 6 n., change to—'the subject seems to be *hito* of line 4.'

69, 26, more probably *yami shi* should be read.

82, 25, *nugami* is the correct reading.

87, 13 n., add *nade*=stroke, approve.

88, 13, read *kono yama.*

130, 2, } the notes may be omitted.

155, 27, }

192, 19, line 19 is really a m. k. of Tsukushi.

194, 11 n., add—indifferent, see Glossary.

198, over this should be inserted the heading MAKI XV, KAMI; the same should be the heading of page 137.

On page 235, line 5 from bottom, it is better to remove the quotation mark to 'mune . . . , and in line 6 to read *kohishikarame.*

In Lay 171 note 9 should be deleted and the translation consulted.

In Lay 235, line 5, an improved reading is *mukahi tachi.*

257, 15, the *nigori* is better omitted, not *ayari* but *akari*, so in 255 (*dai*).

Page 194, l. 35, should read *tatamatsurase.*

195, l. 18, better *makishime.*

196, 11, 2, read *haru no ni idefe.*

203, l. 23, better a full stop after *nari- nari.* Yo . . .

207, l. 17, preferable to add *no* after *so.*

227, l. 3 (from bottom), *no* is better than *ha* after *me.*

II

ADDENDA TO MAKURA KOTOBA

N.B. It is not always sufficiently explained that the m. k. often apply to syllables only, either identical in sound merely with part of the m. k., or, by some kind of word-jugglery, suggesting decoratively a new signification.

akahoshi, *add* morning-star.

amadzutafu, *add* or pass along or over.

amakazofu, *add* perhaps a script-error for *amakumo* or *sasanami*—the former would apply to *oho* (dimly), the latter to Ohotsu (pl. n.).

asahisasu, *for as read in.*

awokumono, like blue cloud—in Lay 186 this m. k. seems to mean the blue expanse of sky above the clouds showing white against it—the blue sky being regarded as a vast blue cloud. *After* clouds; *read* or as clear as blue (*awo*) of sky and so epithet of white (*shiro*): *after ideko* come forth through (as the gods did through the clouds on Idzumo) as blue in stormy sky.

awomidzura, *add* or possibly where fowlers' nets are spread (*yose-ami*).

awoniyoshi, *transpose* also K. lviii *after* 187.

fujikozomo, *read* *ma-tōhoku*.

guwan, prayer or petition to Buddhist saint.

hahomameno, *add* perhaps the creeping fern *Taenitis carnosa* (*mamedzuru*) is meant.

hanakatsumi, *add* perhaps nothing more than a repetition of *katsu* is intended.

hanezuirono, *add* *hanezu* seems to be *Prunus japonica*.

hashitatenō, *after* palisade *add* a comma.

hisakatano, *add* the usual script is 'long-hard', i. e. firm and enduring, but this does not agree with all the applications of the word. It might also mean 'sunbright'. *After* inversely *add* a comma, and *read* *hisao*, *hisago*.

ihabashino, *for* or *read* as.

ihafuchino, *after* (of river) *add* a comma.

ihatsutano, *read* like rock-creeper, i. e. ivy.

kariganeno, *for* like &c. *read* when.

katamohino, *add* or one half of a receptacle consisting of two bowls fitting one on the other.

kazenotono, *after* love *add* as.

kekoromowo, *delete* all *after* vestment; and *add* used with *haru*, spring-time, as homophonous with *haru*, stretch, as skins when being cured.

komomakura, *add* with *ahimakishi* as meaning, embraced, enlaced.

koromote, *from* other *to* end *delete* and *invert*:—

koromoteno, sleeve, used with the syllable *ta* (hand, or a homophon), with the syllable *na* (*naga*), with *ma* (*ma te* meaning 'both hands', i. e. perfect or complete or pair, so *ma-kai*, pair of

- oars 舟, with *kaheru* (comp. *hiru-gaheru*, to wave).
- Kotori** (Lay 250) = *kototori*, i. e. *koto wo toriokonafu*, an administrator or commissioner (to levy troops).
- kurenawino**, scarlet or light red; perhaps = *Kureno awi* = Kure indigo, Kure being a name for Go or Wa in China; used with *iro*, colour, *asa*, light tinted, *utsushi kokoro*, real heart regarded as 'red', i. e. true.
- makibashira**, for word read wood.
- matamatsuku**, insert after *matamanasu* thread-jewels applied to syllable *wo* as homophon of *wo*, thread.
- matorisumu**, dele *mamori*.
- midzukurino**, add there is also a pl. *Midzukuriki no Woka*.
- mimorotsuku**, add *tsuku* may be *itsuku*, reverence. *Mitwa* is a pl. n., also 'sacred saké', also 'tub for brewing saké', also *miraku* = gushing of water, or fermenting of saké liquor.
- minasegaha**, translate my life trickles on, lessening month by month, day by day, as the water of a waterless stream (which disappears under the dry bed—a very common result in Japan) whose gradual exhaustion is like the death of men from love.
- miru**, in Lay 263, means—to have emotional or intellectual experience of.
- misagowiru**, add more likely = where ospreys (*misago*) are.
- mitsumitsushi**, for *ccxxvii* read Lay 227.
- momoshikino**, after countless *shiki* add or provided with many defenses.
- momotarazu**, for *ika* read *i* = fifty.
- momoyogusa**, dele all after pyrethrum, and add *chichi haha ga | tono no shiri he no | momoyogusa | momoyo idemase | uraga kitaru made*, like the hundred-ages-herb that groweth behind my father and mother's mansion, live thou for a hundred ages until I return (a lover dispatched on official duty to his mistress).
- nahanorino**, for not yet told read certainly untold to parents.
- nihatadzumi**, read form pools as rain does.
- nihatsulori**,—**nihatsutori**.
- nikogusano**, said to be Solomon's seal (flower); *hanatsuma* = beautiful woman.
- sagoromono**, after fastened add, *tsuku*.
- sahidzuruyo**, read *sahidzuruya*.
- sakidakeno**, add or bedfellow.
- sanekayano**, read, *sa nahe kaya no*, pliant as *kaya* (dwarf bamboo).
- sashisusumu**, add perhaps error for *muratama* = *nubatama* which might be m. k. of Kurusu, taking *kuru* = *kuro*, black.
- shikishimano**, read fort-island or isolated place.
- shinaderu**, slopewise with *kata*, shoulder, slope.
- shinazakaru**, separated by many steep passes.
- shiranakuni**, read unknown or remote provinces used with Koscji Kose-road, *kose* = come. A more elaborate explanation hints at the bringing or coming of remote lands under the sway of the Mikado.
- shiranamino**, dele perhaps . . . hills.
- shizhikushiro**, after Hades add as homophon of *yomi*, excellent.
- tadawatari**, add *gnashi* is also a name for the north-west wind *ana! shi*.
- tamadzusa**, after like insert *tamadzusa* flower.
- tamakadzura**, dele false hair, after chaplet add of beads, after *kage* add sparkle, dele words in (), add other explanations are given by Motowori.
- tamakiharu**, after (arm) add for *utsutsu*, present real existence.
- tamanowono**, for custom read or succession or life.
- tamatareno**, add m. k. of syllable *wo* taken as *wo*, thread.

tamatasuki, for lie on &c. read fasten round *une* or *una*.

tatamikeme, for 'rush, (matting)' read 'rush' (matting).

tobusatate, read The Kogi &c., for tree-tops read lopped tree-trunk.

tokikinuno, after unfastened add or taken to pieces.

tokozhimono, like a bed-place, after prostrate add (on pallet of reeds, &c.).

tomoshihino, read like a light or flame giving light.

tonogumori, for *gumori* read *gumori*.

tsumagomoru, after *su* add (see N. I. 402, 2nd *uta*), before meaning insert perhaps the real.

uchitawori, perhaps simply by syllable-repetition a m. k. of syllable *ta*.

udzuranasu, read *ihahi* & *i-hahi*.

umashimono, add the true orange *kunempo*.

umazhimono, for *naka* read *naha*.

wagasekowo, read *waga seko wo na kose no yama no | yobu koto | kimi yobi kahese | yo no fukenu to ni*, far gone is the night, y? birds that cry on Kose hill, turn

back my lord, crying to him, cross not the hills (to prevent him leaving her).

wagatatami, read my own mat.

wagimokowo, add Hayami is the name of a part of the coast of Settsu . . . in the phrase *wagimokowo kimi Tsuya nu*, prefatally, as if . . . *kikitsugi* . . . my love, of whose beauty the fame passeth from age to age.

wakakusano, add *wakaku* he, while young by side of. . .

yakitachiwo or -no, with the syllables *to* (*toshi*), smart, ready, vigorous, and *he*, side.

yakushihono, add before *kohi*, *karaki*, passionate.

yamanowino, after well add or source, not deep like an artificial well.

yufuhinasu (to follow *yūruha-nano*), like evening sun, used with *waguhashi* (delightful to the feelings as *maguhashi* is delightful to the eye).

yufutatami, after Broussonetia add kept: after *tatami* insert a comma.

yukumidzuno, after *sayakeku* read (clear-sounding as running water).

III

ADDENDA TO GLOSSARY

- agari**, read *akari*, *toyo no akari*.
ahare, pitiful; later—interesting,
 see Lay 231.
ahishi = *araso^hishi*?
akazu, sometimes = *tarazu*.
amatsu mikado, add i. e. tomb
 or *mi-sasagi* of Mikado.
aretsukashi = *araharetsukahe*
 (not *tsugu*), cause to establish,
 build, 94.
arikuru = *arisofu*, *araso^hfu*, 240.
ariso, strictly, perhaps, rough
 shingly shore.
asa hi nasu, morning-sun-like.
asamashigari, for *akereru* read
akireru.
asatedzukuri, remove 'notes'
 after '203'.
ato, for *katu* read *kata*.
awayuki, snow just melting,
 p. 194.
ayakaki, pictured, patterned, T.
chōka, long lays.
fuhaya, soft, p. 194.
fumedomo, remove '(Chinese *wen*)'
 to next word after '13'.
fumi-nuku, tread, trample, wear
 through.
futoshiritate, stablish stoutly,
 263.
hanka, envoys (to the lays).
hokosugi, for tall read up-
 right.
hotaru, for pretty read firefly.
idete, for *id^hyuru* read *id^hzuru*.
i-kaki-watari after (*watari*)
 insert 102, dele the rest
ikamashi, sumptuously, T.
i-karuga, omit hyphen.
ikidohoru, vexed, angry.
imochi (or *imowi*?), *imofu*, to se-
 clude oneself ritually, be tabooed.
 See p. 218.
(w)inaba, the *w* belongs to next
 line, *winaba*, form of &c.
isogakure, rocks or shore, &c.
itate, read *itato*.
iyatate = *iyoi^hotatele*.
ka, after *day* add a comma.
kabakari (p. 203) = this much,
 so much, equally.
kako totonohe, arrange rowers
 in due order, see Lay 258.
kanahama, read *kanahamu*.
kara, omit the .
kare yuku, go on withering.
 34.
kaushi, lattices, T.
Ki-ji, omit the comma.
kiki-kofuru, omit the comma.
kiyora (*keura*), in Lay 229, pure,
 precious, rare.
kokire, for plank to read pluck
 and.
koshi, add also palanquin, litter.
kote, read *kōte*.
kou, prefix asterisk.
kure kure, add secretly.
kusa musa, read *kusamusu*.
makari, after down omit the
 comma.
maki-ri, add or equal *nary*.
managari, entwine arms,
 p. 194.
meguri, for *-rebu* read *-reba*.
meshi-tsugi, rather, one who
 takes an order or message.
mi, adjectival or verbal suffix,
 seems to denote habit, state, &c.
mikado, add Sovran.
mizhika uta, short lays. *tanka*,
 envoys.

momonaga ni, with legs out-stretched, p. 194.

moto hikaru, *add* value of *moto* uncertain, probably lower part of stem.

mushibusuma, warm coverlet, p. 194.

nabe, *add* gives a sense of completeness, *goroshi nabe*, 14.

nadzumi, obstruct, impede, be obstruction to.

nadzusafu, also = *nadzusaharu* = *nazhimu*, be intimate, friendly with.

naga-uta, long lays, or *chōka*.

naki-wataru, *and* (or go on singing as birds do).

nani, *add* thing, anything.

naresofu, accompany.

nari-hahi, produce (vegetable).

neburi, look with half-closed eyes, perhaps = *miramu*, stare.

nikibi-nishi, *add* comfortable.

nobu, *kokoro wo nobu* rather means 'explain meaning'.

nogaroyeru, read *nogaroyemu*.

nu sometimes = precative *ne*, *ahanu* in 42 = *ahane kashi*.

nutsutori, pheasant.

ohashimashinu, *sarimashita*. (Taketori.)

ohi-mi, rather act, or state of carrying on back.

ohorokani, *oho-ro-ka*, an obscure word, perhaps = *oho ni*, greatly. The note to 263 should be changed by altering 'lightly' to 'gravely, seriously'.

ohotono, for 189 read 184.

oiraka, simply (Lay 205).

oiraka ni, read plainly, simply.

osuhi, *add* or perhaps an outer dress.

rani, after verbs = *ge ni*, 60.

sabi, *add* has force of 'like', as *kamusabi*, godlike.

sakimori, soldier of frontier garrison (Tsukushi)—literally, cape-watcher or (perhaps) frontier (*sakahi*) guard. See Lay 258.

saki-tsugi, bloom successively.

samorafu, for *ha'ern* read *haberu* (be, do).

sarazu, p. 232, inevitably.

saritote, for *columa* after yet, put —.

sayagu, rustle, p. 194.

shigarami, *delic the* ;

shima-dzutahi, oar along coasts of, or amid, islands.

shinaye, droop (physically or morally), see Lay 240.

shizhi-nuki, *shigeku tsuranuku*, well equipped (as boat with oars) or well furnished as boat-lace with *tama*, wreath with blossoms, &c. See Lay 258.

sode, read (*so*, dress, *de*, arm), sleeve.

sora mo naku = *ki wo ushinahi*, lose one's wits, T.

sotataki (*sotto*), soft-pat, stroke.

tachi-azaru, to be anxious, distracted.

tachi-narasu, level by standing on (as when one frequents a particular spot).

tadaka, real self, person.

tadamuki, arm, 194.

tadayofu, drift, T.

tagoshi, before men insert two or few.

tahagoto, better read foolishness, jest.

takubusuma, white-bark coverlet, p. 194.

